

THE
SECRETES
OF THE REVERENDE
MAYSTER ALEXIS OF
PIEMOVT.

**Conteinyng many excellēt Remedies agaynst
dyuers diseases, woundes, and other accidentes,
with the manner to make Distillations,
Parfumes, Confitures, dyinges, co-
lours, fusions, and Meltynge.
A worke wel approued, be-
rye profitable and ne-
cessary for euery
ry man.**

**Tranlated out of Frenche into Englische,
by Wyllyam Warde.**

LONDINI.

Anno à virgineo partu.

M. D. LIX.

XII. die Mens. Nouemb.

Auguste Sin Blane 1598

TO THE RYGH T HONO-
rable Lorde, the Lorde Russell, Erle
of Bedforde; vwilliam vvarde vvi-
sheth health, long life,
vvith muche encrease
of vertue and
honour.



IT IS NOT VNKNOW-
en vnto you (ryghte Honoura-
ble) that when God by his Dy-
uine power and myghte, crea-
ted and made all thynges of no-
thyng, hauynge neyther frame
noz mould, noz materiall substance to fa-
shyon his worke by, but onely bys worde
wyll, and eternall prouydence, dydde not on-
ly geue a breynge and encrease vnto euery
thyng, but also a nature and operation, for
the commoditie and proufyte of Manne, to
whome he hath made all thynges subiecte,
constitutynge hym Ruler of his whole worke,
wherein, not onely growynge on the face of
the Earthe, but also in the bowelles of the
same, he hath planted thynges, salutiferous
and healthfull for manne, as Herbes, Trees,
frutes, Stones, Rootes, Waters, Iron, Tyn,
Leade, yea and of the Dewe of the Ayre, so that
nothyng is vnprofytable, no not the very
dungue of Beastes and Byrdes, but that it
hath some wholesome operation for mannes
a.ii. health,

The Epistle.

health. In all these thynges are certayne secrete vertues, whych be manyfeste sygnes of Goddes loue and fauour towards Man: for he created theym to the intent that men should vse them, glozifie hym, and geue hym thanks for them. And because the vse and knowledge of them, and their vertues, is so expedient for all creatures, God of his mere goodnes, hath not onely geuen vnto the dyligente searchers thereof, the gyfte of perfyte vslage, and vnderstandynge of theyr operation in this tyme of Christianitie: but also vnto Infidelles before Chylste, beyng ignorant frome whens that gyfte came: who, not withstandynge their ignorance, dyd so reuerence the wonderfull vertues of thynges created in the worlde, that they thought that eche of those thynges hadde hadde in it selfe a certayne diuine power, or els that there was of euery thyng a seuerall God: or creatour. Nowe, if they gaue suche honoure vnto thynges created, not knowynge the creatoure, what woulde they haue doone, yf they hadde known and confessed God to haue bene the onely maker of the worlde, of man, and of all thynges therein, of nothyng: Truly they woulde not haue doone as some curious Christians amonge vs nowe adayes dooe, whych (as youre honour welle vnderstandeth) moste impudently despyse all maner of Medicines, and ignorantely dispute agaynst the vertues and operation of herbes, and trees, sayenge: that

The Epistle.

that yf the sycke man bee appoynted of God to dye, all the Medicynes in the woorld can not saue his lyfe, Wherevnto it may easly be answered, that euerye man that is vexed wyth a disease, is not appoynted of God to dye of the same: but the infyrmitie is sent hym as a punishment for his offences, and yet hathe God created thynges to gyue hym ease and remedye for his dysease, whyche no chrysten man ought to contempne or despise: for he that despiseth the woorkes, semeth to contempne the woorkeman. And agayne, because that the appoyntment and determination of God, concernynge the lyfe and deathe of man, is so secrete, and so farre beyonde the capacitie of mannes reason and vnderstandynge, and that we knowe not when God hath prefixed the terme of oure lyfe, we vse in our infirmities and weakenesse those remedies that God hathe created to bee receaued at theyr handes, to whome he hathe gyuen the knoweledge howe to mynister theym vnto vs. All these thynges are abundantly ynoughe knowen vnto your honour, with a greate many more reasons then I am hable to alledge, and therfore I do but bying Oules to Athens in declarynge this vnto you. But thus muche I may welle saye, that mooste madde are they, and voyde of all reason and Christianitie, that wyll sette so lyght by the woorkes of God: yea they are vnproffytable membres of a Common wealth, not woorthy to beare the name of

The Epistle.

Chryſtians : for by theyr ſonde and falſe perſwaſions to the ygnoraunt and ſymple ones in their dyſeaſes, agaynſt the receauyng of any medicines, many tymes it chaunceth, that they folowynge theyr foolyſſhe aduylſe in neglectyng Phyſike, they be caſte away and peryſhe, which otherwoyle myghte haue bene ſaued. He thynketh this ſhulde be ſufficient to perſuade theym to embrace good and whoſſome remedies : they ſee dayly that herbes, oyncementes, playſters, mad of thynges growynge on the earthe, and ſuche lyke, by theyr vertues doo cure and heale externall and outwarde woundes, ſozes, cuttes, ſwellyngeſ, and other infirmitieſ of the bodye, and yet they wyll not beleue that ſuche vertues canne heale the internall and inwarde diſeaſes. Utterly ignoraunte bee they, that ſo ymagine with theym ſelues, for they that deſpyſe Phyſicke, deſpiſe a heauenly ſcience. But what bee they that thus contempne it ? For ſothe ygnorant and vnlearned men, that barke at, and backebyte theym that take paynes for the commoditie of all men. But it is commonly ſeene and proued, Scientia non habet inimicum præter ignorantem, Whyche ſayeng (I feare me) is verified moze in ſomme of vs Englyſhe meime, than in any other nation, I woulde God it were not. And yet I thyncke there is no man ſo beſtiall, ſo rude, or ſo blunty of wytt, but that he is (by a certayne inſtincte of natural inclination) deſirous to knowe thinges
not

The Epistle.

not befoze knowen, to heare newes not befoze
hearde, and to vnderstand bokes in his mater-
nall tongue, wozitten fyrst in a forain language,
to the ende not to seeme altogpyther ignozaunte
in matters bothe of the liberall Sciences, and
also of Hystories, set foozthe for his rudimente
instruction, as in Cosmographic, in Astrono-
mic, in philosophic, in Logike, in rhetorik,
and specially in Physicke, whereof we had ne-
uer so muche neede as in these our dayes, con-
sydering the straunge and vnknown diseases
that swarme amonge vs, and mo in number
then can bee founde remedy for. Therfoze con-
syderinge with my selfe (ryght honozable) that
I coulde not better declare my bounden duetie
vnto you, noz doo my countrey a greater plea-
sure, than to put some thyng abzoade vnder
yours honoures name, whereby it myghte re-
ceyue some cominuditie: I haue taken in hand
to translate this Noble and excellent woork
called, The Secretes of the Reuerende Ma-
ster Alexis of Piemont, fyrste wozitten in the
Italyane tounge, and after tourned into
Frenche, and of late into Dutche, and now
laste of all into Englyshe, bycause that as well
Englyshe men, as Italians, Frenchemenne,
oz Dutchemen, may sicke knowledge and pro-
fyte herof: beyng a woork come out of the han-
des of so famous a man as Alexis is, and dedi-
cated fyrst to such a noble prynce as the Duke of
Salloye is, to whome tryfles oz fables are
not

The Epistle.

not to bee presented, noz beyng a man, vnder whose name and protection lyes oz bayne inuentions oughte to be sette foorthe. Therefore wayinge the auge, the learnynge, and fame of the authoꝝ, and the nobilitie of the sayd Prince, meune maye easly iudge, that suche intollerable paynes haue not beene taken in the collection of these secretes to blowe an vntruthe into mennes eares, but rather that this booke hath been publyshed and communicated to the worlde by the sayde Alexis, for the care and good zeale that he had to the health of mens bodie, and that menne of all countreyes myght haue the knoweledge of that with ease, syttinge at home in their studies, whiche he got with great trauayle and laboure, wanderynge almoste all the worlde ouer, as in his Epistle here to the reader he declareth.

And nowe (right honourable) like as Christopher Plantine of Antwarpe, the Printer of this woꝝke in frenche, chose the Prince of Piemount, to protecte and adourne the fructes of his laboures, vnder the honoure of his name: euen so I the Translatour hereof into oure Englyshe tongue, haue thoughte it my duety (with your honours fauour) to presente this my translation vnto you, and to putte it foorthe vnder your honours name and protection, desyryng and humbly requirynge the same, to accepte my poore good wylle, hauynge good hope that you shall fynde suche thynges in the
dis-

The Epistle.

discourse of the whole booke, that you wyl
not onely take pleasure in the knowledge of
theim: but also cominodyte, yf it please you to
putte in experience and pzoofe, those that seme
moste beste vnto you: whereof there bee some
as excellēt and as easie, as were ener set forth
in any tounge, as by your honours wisdom
and iudgement, in the readyng you shall ease-
ly perceyue. I am not able sufficientely to
praise the excellencie of the booke, and the dy-
ligence of the aucthour, ner to extoll the won-
derfull giftes of God in men, which according
to their talente, imparte to the worlde the en-
crease and fructe of suche gyftes as he dys-
tributeth vnto the. Of the whiche gifts I thinke
I should not moche erre, yf I sayde Physyke
to be the best and the most necessary. Nam si
corporum nostrorum, & trāquillitatis vi-
tæ (quæ sine secunda valetudine vix esse
potest) rationem habere volumus, fatebi-
mur medicinā excellentissimam, mortali-
bus necessariam esse. And euē so Cornelius
Celsus which wzote most excellēt Bookes of
Phisick, affirmeth sayng. Alimēta sanis cor-
poribus agricultura promittit: sanitatē au-
tem ægris medicina: et idcirco deo opti-
mo maximo gratias habere debimus, qui

¶ .i.

vitam

The Epistle.

vitam nobis elargitus est: deinde medico,
qui eam nobis cōseruat, diuturniorēque
facit. And all thys learnynge and knowledge
do the Greke auctoꝝs affirme to be most aun-
cient, and most necessary in a common welth.
Foz as it is desyzed of al men to liue in health
of body, so is it requisite that medicines, bothe
pꝛeseruatiue and curatiue, be hadde and vsed
amonge men, whiche not oue lye comforteth
the infirme and dyseased bodye, but also put-
teth the soule in remembꝛaunce of Goddes
great power and might, that hath geuen
suche vertue vnto thinges growing on
the earth, foz mannes commoditie,
pꝛeseruatiue, and health: which
health I pray God longe to
remain with you, and
all your family,
with
much encrease of vertue and ho-
noure, vnder the protection
of almightie God.

Your humble Seruaunt
William Warden.

Don Alexisto the reader.



They that haue knowen me in tyme passe,
or to speake plaine, haue vsed me familiar,
ly all my lyfe tyme, can peraduenture, tell
howe God by his greate goodnes, hath
made me to be bozne of a noble house and
bloude (accozdyng to the commune, I
wyl not saye bayne, perswasion of them, that stablish
nobyltie moze in the merites of another man, than in
oure owne) and that besydes thys I haue alwayes had
my pleasures, and greate plentye of rycheesse, yea farre
passyng the smaines of my desertes. I wyl saye yet
more (not to boast or to auance my selfe, but to the
ende to refozme the gentil reader, and to geue thanks
vnto God) that there be many whyche knowe, howe I
herynge geuen euen frome my fyrste yowth vnto study,
haue gotten, not onely the knowledge of the Latine,
Greke, Ebzue, Caldei, and Arabic tonge, and also of
diuers other nations and countreys: But aboue all
thyng haupng by a naturall inclination, taken a sin-
guler pleasure in Philosophy, and in the secretes of na-
ture, haue wandered and traueyled abzoade in the
wozrde the space of. xxvii. yeaues, to the intent to ac-
quainte my selfe wyth all soztes of learned and discrete
men. By the whyche diligence and curiosite, I haue
learned many goodly secretes, not alonely of men of
greate knowledge and profounde learnyng, and no-
ble mē, but also of pooze weaien artificers, peysantes,
and all soztes of men. Moreover I haue ben thze tymes
in Leuant, and sondz tymes haue traueyled almoste
all other partes of the wozrde, wythout restyng or se-
fournyng at any tyme in one place aboue .v. monethes.
Nowe thys my study and desire of knowledge, as well
of the vniuersall sciences, as of particuler secretes,
and althoughe it was geuen vnto me by nature, as to
the most part of men (for euerpe man by an instincte of
nature despyeth to knowe thynges) yet haue I alwayes
ben noseled by by a certayne ambition and bainglozie,

To the Reader.

to knowe that, which an other shoulde bee ignoraunt of: whyche thyng hath grafted in me, a continuall niggardynesse or sparinge, to distribute or communicate any of my secretes, yea vnto my moste singular frendes that I had: sayenge, that yf the secretes were knowen of euery man, they shoulde no moze be called secretes, but publike and common.

So lve, it chaunced these fewe daies passe, beyng in May: In the fower scoze and two yere, and seven monethes of myne age, that a poore artificer was mercynously tormentted with the stone, and hadde been twoo daies without makynge his brine. The Cyrurgian that dyessed hym, knowynge well that I had many secretes, and singularly for the stone, came to me, and requested me that I woulde teache hym the receipt, or at the least to gyue hym the medicine, composed and redy made, for the helth of the pacient. But I perceyving that he woulde vse other mens thynges, for his owne profite and honour, refused to gyue it hym, but wylled hym to bringe me vnto the sycke man, and that I my self wold minister the medicine vnto hym gratis. The Physicion, either fearyng blame if it shoulde bee knowen, that he had recourse to the ayde of an other man, hauynge peradventure, boasted that he had the secrete hymselfe, or els in the meane tyme, ityll to make his profite in dissemblyng the matter, and differryng it yet twoo daies moze, with diuers excuses and colours, vntyll he brought me to the patiente, whome at my comynge I founde so nygh his ende, that after he had a lyttle lyfted vp his eyes, castynge them piteously towarde me, he passed from this into a better lyfe: not hauynge any neede, neyther of my secrete, nor any other receipt to recouer his helth. With this case I was moued to suche a compassion and sorowe, that not only I wysshed my selfe enyll, but also I despyred to dye, seeyng my ambition and bayngloze, to haue been the cause that this poore man was not succoured with the remedies and gyfte that God the father, and Lorde of

hs

To the Reader.

As all had gynen me. Wherefore, so greate was the remorse of conscience in me, that despyrnyng to sequestrate my selfe from the worlde, and not syndyng my selfe of such a disposition of mynde, that I could liue in a Monastery among religious menne, better edified than I, I was at laste fully resolved with my selfe, to choose a place separate from any toun, where I haue a lyttell lande, some booke, and a study, for to auoyde ydelnesse. Here I lyue a lyfe, whiche I call a monkes lyfe, with one seruauant, whiche goeth to the toun, not to begge, but to buye my prouision, and other thynges necessary, for to susteyne his poore lyfe and myne, as long as it shall please God.

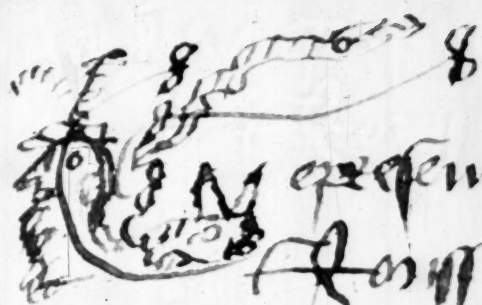
But yet not hauyng the power to put out of my fantasy, but that I was a very homicide and murtherer, for refusyng to geue the Physicion the recepyt and remedye, for the healynge of this poore man, I haue determined to publishe and communicate to the worlde, all that I haue, beyng assured that fewe other menne haue so many as I. And myndyng to set forth the none, but such as be moste trewe and proued. I haue these dayes past (taken partely out of my Booke, and partely out of my memozye, all those that came to hande) made a collection of such as I am certayne be veritable, true, and experimented, not caryng if somme of them be wrytten or printed in any other Booke thanne this. For of this my collection the reader, as touchyng those, maye at the leaste take this vtilitie and profite, that where as before he moughte haue doubted, whether such remedies sette forth by an other manne, were trewe or not, he shall be now assured, vnder the affirmance of my saythe: For trewely, I would not set my self (being in the age and disposition, both of body & mynd, that I am now in, to write fables or lyes, that should continue alwayes. But of one popnet I wyll aduertise the reader, and that is, that he doo the thynges with good diligence, and that in medicynes
concer,

The Epistle.

concernyng mans body, he vse the ayde & helpe of Physicians: Although in dede many of theym, moued with a certayne rasycke, and euyl grounded enuy, wyth a passion of Ialousy, are wont to blame and contempne thynges that come not of them selues. Wherefore, as well in this, as in euery other pointe, if he that wyll vse these, should perchaunce fynde, that the thyng woulde not take effecte accoꝝdyng to hys contentation, let him beware that he abuse not hym selfe in the confection of them, and to begynne agayne with more diligence. Adurping hym selfe, that (as I haue sayd) there is no thyng in this booke but is true and expertinented.

And geuyng alwayes gloꝝye and pꝛaise vnto God onely for all, haue a good hope, that, by meane of hys diuine grace, I wyll consequently make you a present of the reste of all that I haue gotten in so manye trauayles, voyages, costes, and diligence. Audys.

Fare well.



present here a present a than
Conseil de seforde

THE
Secretes of the reuerende Master
Alexis of Piemont.

THE FIRST BOOKE.

The maner and secrete to cōserue a mannes youth,
and to holde backe old age: to maintaiue a man al-
uwayes in health and strengthe, as in the fayreste
flouwer of hys age.

¶ All this is taken out of the longe study, and diuers ex-
periences, that a gentleman made, by the space of many
yeares, in the seruice of a noble Lady. Beynge a thyng
most certaine, that an olde man, of three score and tene
yeres, al vvithered vvith age, of a very euill complexion,
and subiect to diuers kyndes of discales, vvas altered
and chaunged, as into the age of sixe or eyght and thyr-
tye yeares.



Menne oughte fyrste to haue
allwayes in remembraunce, and be-
foze their eyes, that no grace, giste,
oz commoditie, is to be hoped for,
but of God onely. In whose greate
clemencie and goodnesse, the great
prophete, beynge assured, and sta-
shed in conscience, throught hys per-
fect faith, cried, sayng: Renouabi-
tur, sicut aquilla, iuuentus mea. And by the same mercy
& goodnesse, he prolonged, so manye yeares, the lyfe of
Czechias: & made Boiles to liue a hundred & xx. yeres,
and more, & not one of hys teeth, at any tyme mouyng:
without any dimmes of sight, oz ache of head. He then,
as a most myghty creatour, and father of all, hauinge
assigned vnto man, the terme of his lyfe, & left hym to
the arbitrement of his owne wil: and also hauing giue
vertue, strength and properties vnto thynges, and lea-
uynge

A. i.

THE FYRST BOKE.

upng them to erecute ordinarly, their mrounges and
 nature, hath also left power vnto humaine creatures,
 to preserue their selues in health, vntil the tearme and
 presired ende of our life, bot) vniuersally & particular-
 ly. But, for asmoche as we knowe not, howe to employe
 thinges, accordyng as they are conuenible & meete for
 our nature, and our chaunces or necessities, our disor-
 dinate maner of lyfe maketh vs to lyue, the most parte
 in diseases, to precipitate our yowngth, & to abbreuiate
 moch our life. Then, haupng our thought & mynde, al-
 wayes firme and sure in hym, and replete wyth sayth &
 deuotion, sayng in the name of his infinite goodnesse,
 vnto our selues: Longitudinē dierū replebo eū, & ostē-
 dam illi salutare meū. We will commēce and begyn, as
 inspired with him, and assured to helpe our selues, with
 the vertue and strength of thynges, created in the world
 by his diuine power, onely for our benefite. And myn-
 dyng for a publicke profite, to cōmunicate some thing,
 as well searched and founde out of my selfe, by long ex-
 perieñce, as lately obtained & gotten, of a speciall frende
 of mine, which also, by great diligence & experieñce, hath
 by the space of seueñ yeres, proued this maner of preser-
 uing & stablishyng, the health and yowngth, I will firste
 giue you the maner, how to make a miraculous licour,
 cōseruatiue, & restoratiue of the natural heat, & radicall
 humour, in the which two thynges cōsisteth principa-
 ly the health, the vigour, the strength, and the life of mā.

To make a precious licour, and of inestimable vertue:
 the vvhiche taken at the mouth, strengthneth and aug-
 mēteth the natural heate, and radical humidite, purifieth
 the blood, and clenseth the stomacke frō all superfluitie
 of humours: and by that meane conserueth the health
 and yowngth, and prolongeth the life of him that vseth it.

In the moneth of Maye, at the Sonne rysynge,
 thou shalt take vp in a peuter dish, or some ves-
 sel of glasse, beyng very cleane, the dewe that is
 fallen vpon Rosemarie, Bazrage, & other good
 herbes.

herbes, Sage onely excepted, for it is a thyng most certaine, that vnder Sage certayne venemous beastes, are wonte to assemble, whych infecte and poyson it, with their breath: and though that the leaues, maye by washing be purified and clenched, fro soch exhalatiō, & breathynge, yet neuer thelesse, if the dewe that falleth vpon the leaues, chaūce to take soche venim and poyson, it is not possyble by any meanes to purifie it: & therfore you shall not take vp the dewe of Sage. Then, after hauing gathered as moch dewe, as you thinke good, haue thre glasses ready, of soch greatnesse as you wil, the whiche glasses you shall fil, somewhat more then halfe full: the one with Sugar, the other with Manna, and the thyrde with Honny, the rest of the glasses remaining still emptye and boide: and then fill them all vp, ful with the said dewe, stoppyng them faste with white ware, and couer the with a linen cloth. Kepe theym also in a cup boorde, or some other place out of the Sonne, as longe as nede shall be to vse of it, as we will declare afterwarde. And the take the iuice of quinces, & haue redi in a litle glasse, som good Agaric, broken in pieces onely, & not in powder: the whych you shall couer wyth the sayed iuice of Quinces, in soch sort as you haue doen with the suger, & other thinges in the glasses, and kepe it well couered. Then, take the Juice of all these thinges followyng, of red Roses, or incarnat, of Succorie, of Endiue, of Sumiteric, of Buglosse, of Bozage, of Mallowes, of Hoppes, of y leaues & flowers of March violettes: & of eche of these iuices a like quātitie: then mire them wel together. That doen, take a pound or two of Aloes Epaticū, or as much as you wil: for the moze there is, the better it shall be, bicause y the said Aloe beyng so steept, watered, & prepared, as we wil shewe you, is a very crquisite & familiare medecine, to kepe in a house, & take of it by litle lumpes or pylls, ones in the weke, when a man goeth to bed: for it kepeth the body fro putrefactiō, and fro all euill humours: and is very profitable and good, agaynst the ache or paine in the iointes, & also for the Frenche Pockes, as hereafter we will declare orderly.

A. ii.

Take

THE FYRST BOKE

Take of the sayed Aloe, of the best & the freshest, soche a quantitie as you wyl, and put it in a cup of glasse, or cleane platter, as is aboue said, and let it in a windowe or some other place in the Sonne, warrng or leppng it in the said iuices mingled together, gyuyng it therof as often as shalbe sufficient to make it moist, & to make of it as it were a thicke sirop. Then couer the cup with a cleene linnen cloth, or paper, to kepe it onely from the dust, & leaue it so in the Sonne. And when it is almoste wahren drie, imbibe or water it againe as before, & let it stande in the Sonne. This shall you doe, so often, untill you haue made it soks and drinke bp as moche iuice, as the weyght of halfe the Aloe onely: that is to saye, if the Aloe weighe two pounce, make it drinke bp at dyuers times, one poud of the said iuices. This doen, take these thinges followyng, Turbit halfe an vnce, fine Sina-
 mom, Spica Parsi, fole fote, alias Astrabacca, Squi-
 nantum, Carpobalsamum, Xylobalsamum, Lignum
 Aloes, Bdellium, Mirrhe, Pasticke, of sche of them an
 vnce, with halfe an vnce of Saffron: All these thynges
 beyng well beaten into poulder, and put into a cleane
 panne, you shall poure into theym, so muche common
 water, that it surmounte thesayd materies, a good hand
 breadth, letting theim boyle with a small fire, the space
 of an hower or more. After thys you shall strayne the
 said decoction, and by little and little, water from time
 to time, thesayd Aloe in the Sonne, as you haue afore
 doen: and this you shal doe so long, until the Aloe haue
 dronke bp al the decoction. This doen, take it out of the
 Sonne, and it shal be a precious thyng, to kepe in your
 house, as we haue al ready declared, whiche also main-
 taineth the body in health, kepeth the heade cleane, and
 causeth to haue a good colour, and a quicke and lyuely
 spirite, to them that vse of it. He that is not of abilitie to
 make this mirtion, in the maner abouesaid, may make
 it in this wyle. Kepe diligently the said Aloe, in lytle dis-
 shes of woode, to make this that we wil speake of, here
 followyng. Take Aqua vite, not to syne, nor of the first
 distillyng, but stilled twice, or thise at the moste. And

Xylobal-
 simum.
 The vvod
 vvhereof
 naturall
 balme
 cometh.

put in diuers lpytle biolles of glasse (the one bigger then the other) all these thynges followyng, well beaten into poulber, at the lest those that may be beaten, putting also in eche of them, as moch of the Aqua vite, as shall bee thzee fingers aboue them in the biolles, doyng as here after followeth. Take an vnce of smal fine Perles, wel washed thzee or fower tymes in cleare water: and then beyng dzyed, & layed in the iuice of Lemons, or Cytrons, wel strained, leaue them so by the space of thzee dayes: & so put the saied perles, that they may be with the sayed iuice, remainyng in the glasse, puttyng to the Rose water, thze fingers high or aboue the perles, as is afoze mentioned. The take an vnce of fyne read Corall, and put it likewise in the Juice of Lemons or Citrons, vsyng it in al pointes, like as ye did the perles, putting it in a glasse by it selfe with rose water, with fower vnces of blew vitriol, wel burned in a close pot. Thys doen, take the flowers & tender stalkes of Rosemarie, of Burrage, of Buglosse, of Sage, of Selandine, of Flope, of Scabiose, of Rue, of saint Iohns wozte, of primroses, together with all the tender leaues of the said herbes: and then stampe them slightly, in a mortar of stone or wood, and put the altogether into one glasse, or into diuers, wyth as moch Aqua vite, as wil be aboue them, thze or fower fingers, as we haue sayd of the other thynges, and let them stand so in the glasse, well stopped with ware or bōbase. Take after this, helpe an vnce of Saffrō, well beatē into poulber, & put it in a glasse by it selfe, with Rose water, after the maner of the other thynges: then put to it fower vnces of triacle, wyth Rose water, in an other glasse, after the foresaied maner: & take one vnce of fyne Cinamom, a quarter of an vnce of Cloues, an vnce of Lignū Aloe, an vnce of Anise seede, and an vnce of Fenel seede, half an vnce of smallage seede, hve or six vnces of Zeniper berries, half an vnce of Chervell seede, of the seede & barke of a Cedar tree, of eche of them two vnces, half an vnce of Myrrhe, a quarter of an vnce of Storax or Styrax Liquidā, an vnce of Bengelwine, an vnce of Sandali, of al sortes of mirabolanes, of eche of the thze vnces, of Pine

A. iii.

apple

THE FYRST BOKE

apple kernelles mondified thre vnces, of yelow Ambze
whiche the Apoticaries cal Carabe, two vnces, thre vn-
ces of white Dittanie grene oꝛ drye, the ryght part (oꝛ as
litle as you will) of an vnce of Muske. Let all these thyn-
ges be well stamped, and mixed together, and putte in a
glasse with their Aqua vite, as is saied of the other. You
must then stoppe well all the said vielles oꝛ glasses, oꝛ o-
ther vesselles, with ware oꝛ bombase, and with parche-
ment ouer it; and so set them a day in the sonne, and the
night followyng, in the aire abode. The morow after,
take som great vessel of glasse, as thicke as you can get,
hauyng no couer, bicause you may alwates loke into it:
and thereinto you shal powze faire & softly the Rose wa-
ter, that is in al the glasses, eche of them being coloured
with their substaunce, in such maner that no part of the
substaunces, whiche are in the bottom, be mixte with it.
And after, hauyng put al the said Aqua vite, into the said
vessel, as is aboue saied, ye shall set it in som place, where
as no Sonne can in any wise come vnto it. But beware
that the thre first glasses, that is to say, with the Sugar,
the Manna, & the Honny in the dewe, ought neuer to be
set in the sonne, but must be kept vntill you put it in vze,
as we wil shew you. And after that you haue poured the
Aqua vite, out of al the saied glasses, ye shal put in other
freshe, and set the well stopped in the Sonne, and in the
night in the aire, as is afore saied. Then put them all to-
gether with the other, in the said vessel of glasse, and put
agayne in euery violle other Aqua vite, & doe as before:
and thus must ye doe eighȝt oꝛ tenne times, oꝛ til you see
that the Aqua vite, wil be no more coloured, oꝛ haue ta-
ken al the substaunce of the drooges, that are in the viol-
les. A man can not chaunge the said Aqua vite to often,
bicause ye must passe al the saied waters of life, thzough
a bath called Balneū Marie, as we will hereafter declare
by the whiche ye may passe, as well a great quantitie as
a small, and by this meane also, ye shall lose no parte of
the vertue, oꝛ substaunce of the said thinges, hauyng dra-
wen and taken it all with the said Aqua vite, of the whi-
che ye muste first haue made prouision, of fower oꝛ fife
flagons.

flagōs. The, ye must take all the said Aqua bites, byng
 put into one vessel, and mixte theim well together, with
 the thre first violles, where the Sugar, the Manna, and
 the Honny, wyth the dewe, is: & then the violle with the
 Agaric, and thre vneces of the said Aloes, pzeared and
 watred. After this, put all these thinges in a great violle
 made of good and thicke glasse, to thend it be not in daū-
 ger of breaking, in handelyng of it. And to be moze assu-
 red, after ye haue wel mixed all together, ye may diuide
 al the substaunces, into diuers small glasses, or violles,
 to passe them thzough the saied Balneum Marie, at son-
 dytymes, or at ones in diuers lpytle fourneises, in this
 maner. You shall set & trimme the violles wyth strawe
 or Towe, in the bottom of a panne or caudzon, wherein
 there must be water, and set the said caudzon vpo a sur-
 naise of yearth, and this is called stillynge per Balneum
 Marie: Then set vnto the violle, his Limbecke, with his
 recipient that the substaunce take no winde or bent: then
 you must make your fire so, that the caudzon may seeth
 or boile faire & softly, and so shall you distille and make
 come into the recipient, all the Aqua bite as clere as Cri-
 stall, the whiche, bicause it hath been passed thzough, by
 distillation diuers times, will bee better for all thynges
 the other, and pzeincipally to be taken at the mouthe,
 bicause it kepeth parte of the vertue and strenght of the
 thinges, that it was put into. Also you must vnderstand
 that of the fīue partes onely, of al the substaunce, whiche
 shal be in the violle or violles thze or fower partes must
 be distilled: and the rest to remaine in the bottom of the
 saied violles. This doen, let the ouen or fornaisse and the
 caudzon coole, & in vndoyng the Limbecke, and the re-
 cipient, ye shall take away the violles, keepng well this
 distilled water for to serue you, as we haue aforesayed:
 and then put al the substaunce, whiche remaineth in the
 said violles not distilled, into some other greete & thicke
 violle or glasse, wel couered or bound in wicker or oiers,
 stoppyng it well with ware or bombase, and aboue that,
 with a double parchment, and locke it handsomely in
 some place, farre from the Sonne, and out of all beate.

A. iij.

This

THE FYRST BOKE

This licour hath not his lyke in vertue, the whiche take euery weke ones or twice, the quantitie of a sponesful, preserueth health, driueth away all euill complexion from the body, maintaineth and strengthneth so the naturall heate, & radicall moistnesse, and upholdeth a man in his strength and vigoure of the heade, and of the witte, maketh the visage well coloured, the breath swete, the body yong & lusty, that a mā is not able worthily to esteeme, or iudge the vertue thereof: and lesse able to expresse and praise the great goodnesse of God the creatour, that gyueth such vertue vnto thynges created, and openeth the wytte & vnderstandyng of man to knowe theym, and to vse thē to the profite and commoditie of his creatures.

Now the maner how to vse it, is this: In the Spring tyme, ye may take it alone, or with a litle broth of deale, Pigeons or Chickens, or els in Maluoisie, or som other good white wyne. In sommer, ye must take it with water of Buglose, or h decoctiō of Borrage, Buglose, Lettise, Succorie, Cnibue, or els some of thesaied herbes: & at all times it is good to take of it a sponesfull, puite into halfe a glasse ful of the milke of a womā, new brought a bed of a mā child, or of a nurrice that gyueth a mā child sucke, or els in Gotes milke. And the quantitie & oft vsing of it must be obserued, accoꝝdyng to h persones, & tyme: for, vnto a weake and aged mā and those that haue bene lately sicke, or weake of nature, ye must giue it oftener, and a greater quantitie, then vnto a yong & lustye man. Also a man maye take of it oftener, & more in Winter, then in Sommer. Now ye must vnderstand, that al the flowers, herbes, & other thinges reherfed, are not founde together in one tyme & season: wherefore thesaied licour can not be made at one tyme, but beginnyng the first or seconde weeke of May, it shall be at the least, the ende of September or October, before ye cā make an ende: and therefore you must gather from tyme to tyme, eche thyng in his season, as you maye get thē, and put them in some vessel, euery one by theim selues, or with the other thynges that they ought to be ioyned wyth, after the maner aboue saied: and vse to dresse & trimme thesaied thynges,

accoꝝd.

accoꝝdyng to the tyme that you may get the in. And yet if you can not furnishe you selfe, with all suche thynges as I haue declared, take those that you can get, pꝛouided, that the rest whiche you can not gette, be not of to great impoꝛtaunce: but it should be moze expedient and sure, to haue of all, seying there is nothyng of any great cost oꝛ charge, oꝛ to hard to be gotten. Moreouer, if you will haue your matter in good perfection, there resteth but to make a naturall dissolution of fine golde: & when you will take of it, take two partes of the sayed licoure, and one parte of the dissolution of the golde, whiche we will teache you to make hereafter: although that in this present booke, we will make no mention of the perfectest maner, of masyng soche a dissolution, whiche we haue gotten by great study, and obseruation, and by often experience of the thyng, that we wyl doe, aswell foꝛ not beyng very possible to shewe it by wꝛiting, without making demonstration thereof: as foꝛ other causes, but we will put here some other maners and wayes, both good and true, and of soche impoꝛtaunce, that peraduenture better hath not, vnto this daye, been founde.

♦ A potion or drinke, to be vsed in steade of Sirop, good for men of all ages and cōplexions, that vwill be purged: the vvhich, taken vvhath day you vwill, driueth avvaye the euil humours, vvithout mouyng or troubling the good, or doyng any hurte: And is also very good for the greates Pockes, and all infirmities, as vvell of the stomacke, as of the heade: and is lykewyse profitable for them that be in health, to take rvyse in the yeare, in steade of an ordinary purgation, that is to saye, in the Spryngetyme, and in September.

Take Malloves, and boyle them in water, vntyll they be soft, that they can almoste be no softer: then straine the decoctiō, & take poulder of Sene, and of the barke of Lignum sanctum, called Guaiac, of eche of them vii. vnces, well beaten to poulder, & clenſed oꝛ sifted, Salt Armoniack two dragmes: & in the meane tyme, let the decoction of Malloves vpon the fyre, with halfe

THE FYRST BOKE.

halfe a pound of Hony, & let the sayd decoction be about two common glasses in a quantitie, whereunto ye must put halfe a pounce of wine lies, & then let it boile faire & softly, the space of halfe an houre, skymmyng well the Hony. After this, ye muste strayne it, & put it hotte as it is into a pot by litle & litle, where the foresayd thynges be, that is to say, the Sene, the Guaiac, and Armoniack salte. Nowe in powzyng, you muste alwayes sturre the said thinges with a spon, or some other thing. And then immediatly ye muste couer the pottle with his couer, in shutting it close, & closing it vp with clay, round aboute the sides, so that nothyng may breathe or respire out, & so set the pot vpon the fire, by the space of two Water noffers, & no more. Then take it from the fire, & wrap it in a pyllowe of fethers, well warmed by the fire, or in a tubbe or barrell, full of branne well heated, or in some cloth very hote, to thende it may be wel nurrished & kept warme, & leaue it so by the space of tenne or twelue houres. Then afterward ye must open the pot, & straine the said substance, thzough a strainer or thicke canuelle, & you muste haue ready before, halfe a glasse of whyte wine, & in the same thze or fower vnces of Rubarbe, cut in small pieces, and that the Rubarbe haue ben in it, the space of a daye or two before: the whyche wyne ye shall powze into the decoction of the sayd thynges, as sone as it is strained, as is aforesaid: & put thereunto an vnce of Aloe Epaticū, prepared & ordered, as is aboue said: or at the lest as the Apoticarios doe sel it, and cal it Aloe Lorum, wyth the iuice of Roses, or other wise, the which ye muste put in, well beaten to powder, with halfe an vnce of Cassia Lignea, & kepe all this cōposition in a biolle, or other vessel wel couered. The maner of recepyng it, is to heate it a litle at the breake of the daye, & to take halfe a glasse ful or more of it, accordyng to the exigent of the sycknesse, and the qualitie of the persone, & hauyng takē it, he must kepe hys bed a while, & slepe, yf it be possible: & then ryse and walke aboute the house, or els whers at his pleasure. Neuerthelesse, it were better that he kepte the house, & specially bicause of the mouyng of the body.

And

And thys maye be vse. b. bli. ix. oz. xi. mo: nynges: for the pluralitie can not hurt. Also this potion oz drinke, is of suche exquisite bountie for mannes body, that we nede to vse none other maner of purgation, oz medicine.

✧ A verye easie and good remedie, for to heale all maner of Pockes, vvhich is made vwith lyttle cost, and requireth nor that a manne kepe hys bedde or his house, but maye vse it goynge in the stretes: And it is also verye good for all sortes of grief in the ioyntes, in vvhath parte of the bodye so euer it be.

TAke. iiii. poundes of rawe Honny, and a pounce of the Juice of the flowers of an herbe called Poliss oz Lung worthe, whiche hath his leafe somewhat longe, fat, oz full of carnosite, and somewhat white, hys flower belowe, fastyned lyke a belle: and for lacke of the flowers, the Juice of the herbe: then take halfe a pound of Lignum sanctum, beaten into powder, and hauyng let it boile in comon water, a good whyle, ye must straine it, and put the said iuice with the said Honny, into a pot, puttyng to it thre vnces of Aloe Epaticum, ordered as is aforesaid, oz as the Apotcaries sel it wasshed with the Juice of Roses. And then, vpon the said Aloe beaten to powder, ye muste poure as moche of the said water, wherein the Guaiacum hath boyled, as will mounte in the pot fower oz fife fingers high: then adde thereunto twoo vnces of Vinayger of Squilla, and let it boile faire and softly, by the space of halfe an houre, oz a lytle moze, skummyng well alwayes the Honny, and when it hath almost boyled inough, put vnto it thre vnces of fine Sinamō, wel beaten into powder, set it again a while vpon the fire: then, hauyng taken it of, and setten it vp to keepe, ye muste boate of it in the mo:nyng a glasse full: & after you haue dronken it, eate a lytle piece of a Quynce, oz of a fruyte called in Latine Sorbum, in Frenche Corme, oz greene Grapes, Pome Granade, oz of some other byndyng thynge, what ye wyll: and kepe your bedde, sleapyng as long as you wyll: and also

Sorbum
Latine.
Frenche
Corme
There
groweth
none in
England,
and ther-
fore vve
haue no
Englishe
name for
it, sauyng
some En-
glysh it,
and call it
seruis be-
after ries.

THE FYRST BOOKE

after you be ryfen, & haue doen your businesse, yea, oute of the house, if it come so to passe. But (as we haue saied) to kepe your hedde oz house, is alwaies the best for you, when ye vse Physicke. And this potion oz drinke, muste you take from day to daye: but if the payne be not to be hement, it shall suffice beyng taken twyse in the werke: and this doyng, you shall see a wonderfull operation, & ye shall not neede to vse Lignum sanctum, noz any other thynge. This remedy onely is sufficiente for al men, and hath been proued and experimented diuers tymes, and vpon diuers persones.

✧ To dissolue and reducte golde into a potable lycoure, vvhich conserueth the youth and health of a mā, as vvell taken by it self, as mingled vwith the foresaid licour, spoken of in the second Chapter of this presente booke, and vvyll heale euery disease that is thought curable, in the space of seuen dayes at the furthest.

TAke a glasse full of the Juice of Limons, & heate it ouer the fyre, vntyll it begyn almoste to seeth: then take it frome the fire, and strayne it thre oz fower tymes thzough a Linnen clothe, and afterwarde distille it thzough a long gutter of Felte: then take two pounde of rawe Honnye, and set it on the fyre in a pot, mistryng with it the said Juice of Lemons, and addyng thereunto halfe a pound of common salte, that is clene, white and well beaten: mire well all together, and let it seeth faire and softly, vntil there remaine no moze skum of the Honny. Then take that remaineth in the pot, and distill it in a vzinall of glasse, makyng but a small fyre at the begynnyng, encreasyng it by litle & lytle, and at the ende great & sharpe: and whē al is a cooled agayn, open the violle, and powze the water out of the recipient, into an other violle, stoppyng it sure for takynge vnte. This doen, ye muste breake the vzinall of glasse, and take the lies that shall remain in the bottom, and put it into a couered pot, the whiche pot you must couer ouer and ouer with clay oz moztar, to the entente it may the better endure

dure the fire: & after putte it into some fournelle, where
 glasse is made, or into a potters fournelle or lime kil,
 or some other semblable thynge, so that it maye be in a
 greate fire, by the space of two or thre dayes. And after
 that the said substance shall be taken out, again, stampe
 it well, and for a pound of the same, put in four vnces
 of Manna, and two vnces of Sugar candie, and if there
 be moze or lesse of the substance, ye must put in a good
 proportion of the Manna, and Sugar candye, in equall
 quantitie wyth the substance. Then put all into an o-
 ther vzinall of good glasse, well clated, and powze vpon
 it the water, whyche you kept befoze in the violle, put-
 tyng thereunto twice as moche fine Aqua vite, as was
 in the said first violle. And haupng trimmed and set the
 vzinall of Glasse vpon the fournelle, with his limbeck,
 and his recipient, and well closyng all the iointes with
 clate or moztar, ye shall make the matter distill faire and
 softly, with a small fire: for it will easely distill: & when
 it wil distill no moze, augment your fire, so that ye may
 distill al that is possible. But you must leaue the water,
 with the violle, vpon the fournelle, without mouyng it
 any whit, vntil you will put it in experiece. This doen,
 take fine golde foile, that is of xxiii. Carates wel fined
 with Antimoniū: & take of the sayd foile, what quātie
 ye wil, in a cup of glasse, in minglyng theim well with
 Honny, or with Zulep roset or Violet, as mē are wont
 to dresse it to wypte withall, wherof we will put parfi-
 tely all the maners and fashions, in the first booke of this
 volume. And after you haue wel vnmixed, and purged
 it from the said Honnie wyth hote water, as shall bee
 saied in the same place, you shall put them to stille in a
 violle of glasse: and then haupng take of the recipiente,
 put the said water into a long necked glasse, wel stop-
 ped with white ware, haupng firste put vpon the sayed
 gold, whiche is in the violle, the height of fyue fingers
 of the sayed water: and then set to the limbecke with his
 recipient, stoppyng well with clate the iointes, makyng
 the water, whiche shall be vpon the sayed gold, to distill
 with a smal fire, not augmētyng it at the ende, to make
 all.

THE FYRST BOKE

all to distill: and care not if the gold remaine somewhat moist. This doen, take away the limbeck frō the violle, without takyng away oꝛ bntenyng the recipient frō the said Limbeck, not sturrying the water out of h̄ recipient. But take som man to helpe you, who, whyles you take the Limbeck of from the Urinal, shall powze vpon the said golde, the same water that you kepte in the violle, stopped with white ware: & let him put in as moch as at the first tyme, that is to say, the hēght of siue syngers: thē immediatly set the Limbeck vpo the Urinal again, closyng well with clay the iointes oꝛ sides a newe, making the distillation as afoze, & so consequently, bntyll al the water of the said violle, be distilled vpon the sayd gold. And finally, ye shal powze h̄ gold out of the violle into a glasse, somewhat greate, to holde the water that you haue distylled into it at diuers tymes, as we haue said in the Chapter befoze: thē set to the Limbeck with his recipient, and see that by the space of. xv. oꝛ. xx. daies, the water of the bath be hotte, without sethyng, so that yet nothing may distille. Then after make the water to seeth, and distill al that may be distilled: and in the botcom of the violle, the gold will remaine dissolved into a licour most pꝛecious, whiche you must keepe in som litle glasse wel stopped. And if you will haue it yet finer, you may make it without taking it out of h̄ said glasse, in putting to it again the said water, and distilling it a frethe, not keepyng (soꝛ all that) the water frō seethyng, as you dyd befoze, but make it seeth & distil all at ones, & this distilling may you reiterate as often as you wil: soꝛ the oftener it is distilled, h̄ better it is. Thus doinge ye shall haue a right, natural, and perfit potable gold, whereof somewhat taken alone, euery moneth ones oꝛ twise, oꝛ at the leasse with the said licour, whereof we haue spoken in the second Chapter of this booke: is very excellent to pꝛeserue a mans youth and health, and to heale in fewe dayes, any disease rooted in a man, & thought incurable. The said gold will be also good and profitable, soꝛ diuers other operations and effectes: as good wyttres and diligente searchers of the secretes of nature,

nature, maye easely iudge. In this same maner (obser-
uyng al thynges diligently) a man may make of syluer
beaten into foile to haue likewise a potable syluer, of a
merueillous vertue, yet not soch as the golde: And I as-
sure you, that I sawe aboue. v. yeres ago, an Englyshe
man haue a water made of syluer, peradventure, trim-
med and dressed after an other sorte, accoꝝdyng to di-
uers different waies, tending (notwithstandyng) all to
one ende, with the whiche water the said Englysh man
did many thynges, esteemed as miraculous, in healyng
many painfull diseases and infirmities of man,

✦ To heale an excrescens or groovyng vꝑ of the
fleshe, vvithin the yarde of a man, albeit it vvcre
rooted in of a long tyme,

TAke the lyes of Hony distilled, oz; if you can not
haue soch, take Hony, and burne it in a pot; and
put the blacke leese that shall remayn in the bot-
tome, into an other pot, oz into any iron pan, and sette it
to burne oz calcine in a berrilbers founelle, oz soch o-
ther in a great fire, the space of. iiii. oz. v. daies, wherof
ye shal haue a substance as yelow as gold, the whiche
will be excellent, to lay vpon al maner of woundes: for
it eateth away the euil fleshe, mondifieth, & healeth the
good, without pain oz grief; which maketh to be much
better for all woundes, then is the Precipitatu, that the
Syrurgens comonly vse. Take then of this poulder an
vnce, of Dogges turdes. ij. vnces, leese of wyne halfe a
dragme, whiche is the halfe of the height part of an vnce,
fine suger a dragme, roche Alome burned a dragme, of
Gill a dragme, let all these thynges bee well beaten to
poulder, and sifted thꝛough a fyne seene, and then take
grene leaues of an Olyue tree, and beate the in a mo-
ter of stone, moistning them a litle with white wine, the
whiche beyng wel stamped, ye must straine in a presse,
oz betwene. ii. trenchours, for to get out the Juice, and
putte to it as muche Plantaine Juice: then set it to the
fyre in a litle potte, and afterwarde putte in it by lyt-
tle and lyttle the sayed poulder, mynglyng together
continua

THE FYRST BOOKE

continually: And last of al ye must adde vnto it, a little grene ware, and a berlyttle Honie rosat, that it may be a liquide ointmente, and so kepe it. This ointuente is very pzeious, to consume all maner of excrescence, or growyng bp of fleshe, in any tender place of the body, as in the secrete members, or in the nose, wherunto a man dare not applicque any stronge or smartynge thyng. Now whē ye must vse it for the carnosite, within a mans yarde, you shall take firste of all a Squirte, and fyll it with whyte wine, wherein dye Roses, and Plantain leaues haue ben sodden & boyled, wherewith also ye shall mire a lyttle womans mylke, or the milke of a Cote: then wash wel the mans yarde within, with this Squirte: After this take a little ware candel, somewhat long, and of soch greatnesse, as it may enter into his yarde, at the poincte whercof ye shall put a little of the saied ointement, warming it a lyttle, and thrust it as farre into his yarde as you can, vntyll you feele the Carnosite, & leaue the saied ointement within the yarde a little while: thē take it out againe, and doe thus morning and euenyng, lying a bed his healy bpward, whē ye shall put in the candell with the ointement, and you shall see a merueilous effecte: for it shall heale hym thoroughly, in fewe dayes, without any daunger.

To heale all maner of inflammation and euill disposition of the lyuer, and by thys same secrete haue been healed certaine persones, vvhiche had theyr faces as it vvere Leparie, great svvollē legges, their handes inflambed, and rough vwithin syde.

TAke flower, or Amilum made of Barley, which ye shall easily finde at the Apoticaries, and seeth it halfe an houre in common water: thē strayne it, and putte it in an other newe pot, that is cleane and het, putrynge to it a fewe Mallowes, Succorpe, Hoppes, Endiue, and Burrage: & seeth all those together, vntill it be dissolved, and adde to it an vnce of Sandal: and then straine al, and take in a linnen cloth, as much Cassia extracta, as will goe in to twoe Puttes, & put it within

with in the sayde linnen cloth with the Cassia, while the water be hotte, pressing it so harde berweene your two syngers, that all the substance of it, maie go into the sayed water: thenne putte it to the Sugar oz Penides as muche as you wpll. Of this dzyne, whiche is of a very ampyable sauoure, ye muste take frome daye to day, a lyttle glasse full in the moorninge, lyenge in your bedde, with youre bzeaste, bpwarde: than layeng some linnen clothe vppon youre stomacke, sleape if you can, and take of it also after you be vp, and haue doone your necessaries, the whyche doeynge, you shall fynde youre selfe very wel healed in fewe daies. But here note, that this muste be doon in Sommer, and not in Winter: and he that hathe his stomacke veraie colde, maie weare before his bzeaste, some piece of scarlette, oz other cloath, and somtyme annoynt his stomacke with an oyle, made for the weakenesse of it, the perfecte composition wherof, we will put hereafter.

To heale the Emorhoides or Pyles in a nyght, a rare secrete and very excellent.



LAke the leaues of greene Elder, and boyle them in water, vntyll they bee dissolved: Then take a piece of redde cloathe, a lyttell bygger then the palme of youre hande, and stretch it alonge vpon youre palme. Nowe, muste the pacient bee in his bedde, with his bealy downewarde. because ye muste laye the sayde leaues vppon the Emorhoides, hotte as they were taken out of the caudron, haupnge layde vpon them before, a lyttell oyle Olyue. Thenne take an other lyttell piece of cloathe with other leaues, and take awaye the fyrste, contynuyng thus, and chaungynge alwayes the leaues, yf not all the nyghte, at the least as longe as ye may: and also in the meane tyme, ye muste lette the pacient sleape as muche as he wpll, who in the moorninge shall fynde hym selfe as lustie, and as well disposed as if he hadde neuer had the disease.

B. i.

Asin.

THE FYRST BOKE

A singuler oyntment, vvl i h healeth al burninges vwith
fire, not leauing any cicatrice or skarre where it hath bene.



TAke the whyte of two egges, two ounces
of Tutia Alexandrina, two vnces of quyk
lime washed in .ix. waters, an ounce of newe
Ware, wyth as muche Oyle Rosatte, as
shall suffice, and make therof an oyntment,
whiche ye shal fynd verie good, for this that
we haue spoken of.

A perfecte and proued remedie for them that be
vveake of stomacke, and can not kepe their meate, vwithout
vomiting it vp againe.

Hauyng taken twoo pounde of redde ware, and
made prouision of a dishefull of oyle olyue, take pe
ces of Alabaster, and heate them in the fire, and
then quenche theim in the sayde Oyle: heate them againe
and quenche them as befoze: and so thre or fower tymes.
Thys done beate the Alabaster to pouder, and myre it
wyth the sayde ware and oyle, wherein it was quenched:
thenne putte all to dystyll throughe a croked necked vy
olle, lyke a Bagge pype claied rounde aboute, saupnge
the bottome, whyche dystyllers beyonde sea doo vse, the
Frenche menne call Retorte or Cornue, and make suche a
fire, as the Oyle maie dystyll, wyth al the rest that possy
ble maye be dystyllled: and then keepe it, puttynge to it
halfe an ounce of Mirrhe, beaten in pouder. And when
you wyl putte it in effecte, ye muste take a lytle panne of
Brasse, or Iron: and haupnge the toppes and leaues of
Mozme woode, whyche is a bytter herbe, put them in the
sayd Oyle: and seeth or fry al together: then take it, hot as
it is, and rubbe the patientes brest with it, vp to the throte
doyng thus alwayes at nyghte: when he is in hys bedde,
and it shall make hys stomacke stronge. He muste vse in
hys meate, as muche Rosemarie as he canne, bee it rawe
or otherwise, and specialle in hys drynke. He muste vse
lykewyse the moste excellent Aqua vitæ, whereof we wyl
speake hereafter.

An

OF SECRETES.

An excellent remedie vvhervvith a vvoman of xxxvi. yeares vvvas healed, that had so marred her stomack, that in the space of tvvoo yeares and a halfe she vvvas neuer purged downvvward and as soone as she had eaten any thyng she vomited it vp againe, so that she became yelow and as drie as a stick.



A Donke, of the order of saynte Augustyne, a manne of greate knowelodge, and full of mercaylous secretes healed the sayd woman, with this remedy folowynge: and in the space of xviii. dayes, made her as whole and sounde, fayre, and well coloured, as she was befoze her sycknesse.

Fyrste of all he had made a lyttell ouen, lyke vnto suche as menne bake breade in, the whyche he dydde heate with rosemarye: and the sayde Ouen was in facion lyke a Bakers Ouen, wherein he baked lyttell pzetty loaves and cakes, whyche he gaue her alone, without any other thyng to eate eyght or tenne dayes, and gaue her white wyne to drynke withoute water. He gaue her also gentyll meates, with Synamom and Sugar: and euery mornynge gaue her in a glasse, aboute a synger heyghte of water, made after this manier folowynge. Aqua vita, halfe a glasse full, wherein he putte the yealow pyle of halfe a Citron or Ozege, cutte in peeces, the flowers of Rosemarye a handefull, fyne Synamom an ounce, Saffron a quarter of a dragme, Bengewin a dragme, wpyth a lyttell Muske, and made her to bee washed ouer and ouer, or bathed in the decoction of Rosemarye, and other sweete herbes, ones a weeke: and euery nyghte annoynted her breste with the sayde Oyle, distylled and sodden with Salozmewood. And aboue all thynges commaunded her to keepe a Cusshen vppon her stomacke, in the nyghte tyme, and caused her to lye longe a bedde in the mornynge: he made her also eate the confection of Diambre. And in this wyse he made her in seuentene days as whole and as fayre, as she was befoze, whome no physicion coulde euer fynde remedye for, durynge all the tyme of her sycknesse.

THE FYRST BOKE

Three remedies very good against the vvormes in
litle children.

TAke the flower of wheate well bouted, as muche
as will lye vpon thzee crownes of golde, and put it
in a glasse, and powze vnto it well water, oꝛ foun-
tain water, so muche as will stiepe the said flower, and
make it looke like as it were milke, and no thinner: then
gyue the chyld oꝛinke of it, and you shall see that wpyth
his siege, the Wormes wpyll come foorthe sturke deade,
whiche is a verpe good remedye.

The second remedie.

SAke a Citron oꝛ Oꝛenge, and make in hym a hole
as big as a peny, by the whyche hole wpyth wyng-
gynge, ye shall make the lycoure come oute: and
haupng made a hole into the middle, and moze,
ye shall powze into it oyle of Bay tree oꝛ leanes, the Juice
of Rue, the Juice of Wormewood, Triacle, flower of
a kinde of poulse coꝛne, called Lupinum oꝛ Lupinus in la-
tine, haupnge one stalke, the leafe in fve diuisions, the
codde crenised aboute, haupng in it fyue oꝛ sixe graynes,
harde, broade, and redde. They be common in Fraunce
and Italie, but here vnneth knowen. And seeth al this a
whyle: and then powze it in a dyshe, and annoynte there-
wpyth the chyldes nauyl, stomacke, temples nosethylles,
and the vttermost part of his poulles, and ye shall imme-
diatly see a wonderful operation.

The third remedie.

FOꝛ chyldzen that be so litle, that a man can not
minister the medecine in at the mouth you shall
take very good Aqua vitæ, wherewith ye shall
washe oꝛ weate the stomacke, oꝛ the bꝛeast of
the chyld: then pouder ouer the said places, with the pou-
der of syne Myrthe, and lay the chyld doune a lytle whyle
wpyth his bꝛeast vpwarde, and you shall see incontinent,
that wpyth the dunge of the chyld, the worme shall come
out dead.

OF SECRETES.

To heale children of the Lunarige disease vvhich happeneth vnto them by reason of a worme vwith two hea- des, that breedeth in their bodies, the vvhiche vvorme, com- mynge vnto the heart, causeth them to haue suche a passion, that ofren tymes it killeth theim.

TAke the tender stalkes of a Wilowng tree, and dꝛe theim in the shadowe: then stampe theim well, and sytte thrym, and take of the sayde pender, and the roote of Gentian, and of longe Perne of eche of theym a quarter of an vnce and halfe a quarter of an vnce of Pyrrhe. All these thynges well beaten in powder, ye shall putte in a dyshe, or in somme other vessell, as you thynke good: moyste theym wth a lyttle wa- ter: then take of it wth youre twoo syngers, and weate the lippes and the mouth of the chylde. Dooe thys thre or fower tymes, and you shall see the worme come oute deade wth hys siege. Thys haue I often tymes scene by experience, and manye chylzen, whyche, for lacke of good helpe, haue dyed wth suche maner of wor- mes, the whyche afterwarde beyng opened, menne haue founde the Aloume sickynge vppon thei heartes: And for the same accydeute the other remedies, whyche we haue wyrtten befoze, agaynst the Aloumes, be also verie good.

A reme:die for the fall yng fishes.

TAke Germander gathered in Maye, when yt is in blossome: dꝛye it in the shadowe, and make it in powder. And when you wil vse it, take the pelke of an Egge or twayne, and sturpyng or brea- kyng it wth a sponesfull of the sayde pouter: thenne seeth it, and gyue it to the patiente to eate. Dooe thys, Foznyng and Cuenyng, eight dayes long: but all thys whyle he muste abstayne from wyne, and carnall compa- ny of women, from all sorte of poulse, as Beanes, Pea- son, Vetches, Tares, and suche other, from Salades, salte Flethe, and from all other thynges, whyche are of a harde concoction or digestion. A very goodly and nota- ble secrete.

THE FYRST BOKE

To make oyle of Brimstone, to heale al maner of Cankers diseases or sores, whiche come of a putrified humoure, and renne continuallye, commonly called Fittules, and also to heale old and inueterate vvoundes.

Take Brimstone beaten in ponder, and haupnge steeped and mollyfyed it, wpth common oyle, put it in a Gourde, apte to spylle oute of, so that it bee broughte as it were lyke paste, the whiche you shall distill thzough the mouthe of the sayd Gourd: and the oyle that shall droppe out, ye shall put into a violl, fillynge it halfe full: and afterwarde spyl by the sayde byolle with Plantayne water, and with the iuyce of Cardus benedictus and so let it boyle a pzetw hyle. Thenne washe the wounde with Aqua vite, oz whyte wine, and laye to it of the sayde oyle, and in fewe dayes you shall heale it persitely.

To take avway the venim or poyson from a vvound, made by some poysoned vveapon or arrowe.

Take Asa fetida and a gumme called Galbanum, of eche of theim an ounce, and steepe theim in Uinalgre, the space of a nyght, then sette it to the fyre to dissolue, and strayne it thzough a linnen cloathe, myxynge with it twoo ounces of Vnguentum diabollicum, and laye it to the wounde, and incontinent the sayd oymntment wylle drawe vnto it selfe, and kyl al the venome, so that the wounde maye afterwarde be healed, as all other maner of woundes bee: and in case ye lacke, oz can not get Galbanum, it shall suffise onely to haue Asa fetida, to drawe the venome out of the sayde wounde.

Agaynst the bityng of all venomous beastes.

As soone as the person seeleth hymselfe bytten, with any venomous beaste (oz at the leasse as soone as is possible) take greene leaues of a spyg tree, and presse the milke of them, thze oz fourc tymes into the wound. And soz this serueth also mustard seebe myngled with vineiger.

To drawe an arrowe head or other yron, out of a wounde.

TAke the iuyce of Valeriane, in the whiche ye shall weate a tent, and put it into the wound, layeng the sayde herbe stamped vpon it, then make your brynnyng or bande, as it appertayneth, and by this meanes ye shall drawe out the yron. And after heale the wounds accordynge as it shal require.

Against a vehement cough of yong children.

TAke the Iuyce of Persely, powder of Cummin, womans mylke, and myre all well togyther: then gyue the chyldre drynke thereof, and after, make this oynement folowynge. Take the seede of Lyns or Flaxe, and Fenigreke, and seeths theim in common water: then presse with your hande, the substance of the sayde herbes, whych ye shall myngle with butter, and so annoynte the chyldes breste with it, heatyng it often tymes.

For him that hath a bunche or knobbe in his heade, or that hath his head swollen with a fall.

TAke an vnce of Base salte, rawe Hony thre ounces, Comyn thre ounces, Turpentyne two vn- ces, intermyngle all this wel vpon the fyre, then laye it abroad vpon a linnen cloathe, and make thereof a plaister, the whiche ye shall lay whote to his heade, and it wyll all togyther asswage the swelling, and heale hym cleane and nete.

A good remedy for one that is deafe.



TAke mynte, Sage, Pennyroiall, Rosemar- rye, Slope, Mugworste or Potherworste, wylde Mynte, Calamynite, Camomylle, Millesoyle, Parrowe, or Rosebleede, herbe sainte John, Wormewood, Southerne wood, Centoyle, of eche of theim a handfull: Seethe theym in a cleane pan, with as muche good white wyne, as there bee herbes, and let it seethe altoge-

B.iiii.

ther

THE FYRST BOKE

ther, vntyll the thyrde parte be dimynysshed: then can se these oyles folowynge to bee made at the Apoticaries, olde Oyle two ounces, oyle of Lecke, oyles of almondes, of eche of them an vnce, of the iuyce of Rue halfe an vnce, of Maluofie an vnce and a halfe, put all these thinges in a long neckte glasse oz biolle, and lette it seeth with a small fyre, vntyll the Iuyce and the Maluofie be almoaste all consumed: then take it frome the fyre, and putte into it these Drogues folowynge, well beaten into powder, that is to saye, Spikenarde Coloquintida, the stone of a Beuer, called Castoreum, Mastie, of eche of theym a grayne and a halfe: stoppe well the sayd byolle: that nothyng maye take venter: then put it in a pan full of water, and make it seeth the space of thre howers. Then take it from the fyre, and powre the sayde licours in somme platter, whyche you shall set in the sonne, and leaue it there vntyll it shall become verie cleare, and hauynge strayned it through some fyne linnen cloathe, and pressed well the substaunce, ye shall putte a grayne and a halfe of Muske in a dyshe, and incorporate it well by lyttell and lyttell, with the sayde Oyle, and thenne keepe it in a byolle, well stopped with ware and Parchement. After this, take the panne with the sayde herbes, and heate theim vppon the fyre: then take, for a couer oz lidde a sonnell made of white yron: and when ye go to bed, couer the panne with the saied sonnell, and see that the pan bee good and hette: then by the lyttell hole aboue, let the pacient take the smoke into his eare, by the space of halfe an hower. This doone, heate the sayde oyle, vntill it bee luke warme, and lette it droppe into his ear: two oz thre dropes: and stop his eare with a lyttell musked, bombase, oz Cotton, and lette hym sleape therebpon. Nowe he muste, in receauynge the parfume oz smoake into his eare, haue in his mouth some drye Beanes, and after he hath chewed them, spitte them out agayn, to thende that in chewynge he maye open the conduites of his eares. And with the grace of God, he shall fynde hymselfe healed in fewe daies, prouided, that the disease be in any wise curable. If in case this healde not, ye neede not seeke any other

OF SECRETES.

other remedye in the worlde. If a manne haue also any hummynge or noyse in his eares, lette hym vse the sayde medicine, and you shall see, with Gods helpe a wonderfull thynge: for it wylle heale the deafenesse of a manne, though he haue hadde it.rrr.yeres, so that he be not boznie deafe. Lette hym vse also to take pilles to purge his head, and to eate good meate alwaies.

To heale a woman that hath the Matrice out of her naturall place.

Take a Flynte stone that hath been alwayes in the carthe, and not taken the ayre, and put it in somme bal kette, couered in a greatte syze: and when it is verye hotte, putte it in a lyttell tubbe or barrell, and weete it with Vineger caste vpon it, and cause the womanne to stande ouer it, to receyue the smoke or parfume of it, and than lette her goe to bedde, for this muste bee doone at nyghte. Ye shall, after this, take of the iuyce of Kewe, and make a lyttell rounde balle of Cotton, wherevnto ye shall tye a threede: and thanne dippe the sayde balle in the sayde iuyce of Kewe, and pntte it into the mouthe of the Matrice, the whyche wylle incontinent take the ball, and drawe it in, and than it wylle retourne into his naturall place agayne. But you muste bynd and tye the ball sure and well, least peradventure it shoulde remaine within. After this, make an opntment as foloweth, wherwith ye shall annoynte the raynes of her backe. Take an herbe called in Greke Ciclaminos, of the Latines Rapum, Tuber terra, or Umbilicus terra, of the Apothecaries Panis porcinus, of the Frenche men Pain de porc, and Kewe, as muche of one as of the other, and stampe theim well: and than seeche it in a panne with olde oyle, vntyll the whole be diminished by the thirde parte. This doone, lette it coole agayn and hauyng pzedded out all the substance, ye shal poure it into an other newe panne, addynge to it a lyttell newe ware, and heatynge it all togyther, vntyll it bee well incorporated: than annoynte her raynes with all, and lay

B. b. hotte

THE FYRST BOKE

hotte towe vpon it, and thanne swaddell her as women doo ponge infantes. And so she must be layde in her bed, with her bealve vpwarde, and her heade lower than her buttockes, Thys must ye dooe from nyghte to nyghte, thre tymes, and she shall be healed. She muste also eate whote thynges in operation, as Pigeons, and Hennes, wyth spyes and other lyke thynges. She shall be healed without any grieve, and if she had had it. rrr. yeres.

To make a vvomans milke to come and encrease.

TAke the greene leaues of Fenell, and make ther of a decoction, bee it in wine or water, whercof ye shall geue the woman drinke, as well at her meales as otherwise, as often as may be, and she shall be abundant in mylke. Furthermoze, if the woman haue not ordinarlye her naturall purgation called floures, this will serue her so, a good medecine.

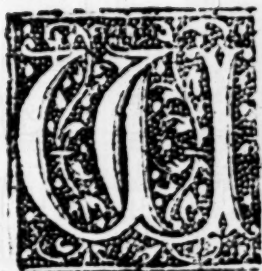
A very goodly secret for the gommes or burgeons that remaine of the great Pockes as vvell olde as new.

A de fesse
is made
vwhen a fur
glen will lay
any dravv
ing or hea
ling plaster
vpe or to a
evound, he
maketh
some oynt
mentrestrain
tue because
it shall
not dravve
or heale to
falt, & that
is called a
defensife.

TAke Bole armenicke, Cinagre, and oyle Rosette, and make thereof a defensife, or oyntement, and noyntinge the burgeons rounde aboute. iiii. or liii. syngers large: than take. ij. partes of the oyle of an herbe called Euphorbium first sounde oute by Zuba the kynge of Libia. Looke Ruellius, Lib. 3. cap. 53. and one parte of oyle Violet: and mire them together, and annoynte the burgeons wythall, haupnge first well washed theim wyth Redde wyne, verpe hote. And whan you haue thus annoynted them, with the saide oyle of Euphorbium lay vpon it some litle bande annoynted wyth Butter, leaupnge it so thre or foure houre: or as longe as you wyl: than vncouer the Burgeons, and yf you fynde no bladders, do once agayne as befoze, vntyll you see some. And than you maye prycke and breake the sayde bladders, or lette them breake of them selues: and than ye may heale them with some healyng oyntment.

A 10 the

An other remedy for the same burgeons
of the Pockes.



Asshe the burgeons with Olyne, and make the Defensiuē abouesayde: then take.iii. partes of Vnguentum aureum, and one part of Sublimatum, well broken or beaten: myngle the saied Sublimatum, with the saied oyntment, and lay it with a plaster vpon the burgeons, leauyng it ther vpon, a day or more, if you can, and ye shal synde the burgeons or buden, and the fleshe faire and neate, whiche will seme to be a miraculous thyng, and if it worke not well at the first, ye muste renewe it agayne, twise or thise, accor dyng as the burgeons shall be harde and old. Nowe, when they be thorowly dissolued and leused, take butter washed with wyne, and lay it vpon a linnen cloth, and put it vpon them, and so shall you heale theim perfectly. Note also that the sayd oyntment, with the Sublimate, will drawe vnto hym all the aquosite, and euill humours of the arme or legge, wher vnto it is layde. Wherfore it wyl not only heale the place where you lay it, but wyl also purge the whole membre of all euill humours, that is in it, and therefore there is a very good water confecte made of it, for to heale scabbes, as we wyl telle you afterward. It healeth also al other accidentes, wher vpon you make any outwarde application: and (as we haue sayd) draweth to hymselfe all the watrishenes, and humour of the membre, wher vpon it is layde. Nowe, when you wyl laye it vpon the burgeons, or vpon any corrupte place, weete well the linnen cloathe, and the bande that you wylle bynde it withall: weete well also rounde aboute the infecte or sore place: for the sayde medicine, will drawe all the corruption thowse the sayde places. And this is a very worthye and exquisite secrete, for all thynges, so that it be well vsed, made and applied.

A very easy and perfyte remedy for hym that hath any blowe with a sword, staffe, or stone, or other lyke thyng, yea, though he were greuously wounded.

Take

THE FYRST BOK E

TAke Taxus barbarus, and stampe it, and take the iuyce of it: and if the wounde bleede, wype it, and make it cleane, washyng it with whyte wyne, or water: thenne laye of the sayde iuyce vppon the wounde, and the herbe vppon it, of the whyche you take the iuyce, and thenne make youre byndynge, and lette it bee on it a wholle daye: and you shall see a wonderfull effecte.

A vvater to heale all manner of vvoundes in shorte space: vvliche is a thyng that euery man ought alwayes to haue in his house, for the accidentes and chaunces that may fall, seyng it is easy to be made, and vvith lyttell cost, and that it is of so meruaylous an operation.



TAke a pounce of newe peaslowe ware, or as muche as you wyl, and lette it melte vppon a fyre in a cleane panne: and thenne powze it into an other panne, or dyshe, wherein muste bee Balsmeley, Muscadelle, or other whyte wyne that is verye good: after ward take it oute of the wyne, and melte it agayn: then poure it agayne vppon the sayde wyne, dooyng so seuen times. And then take the sayd ware and melte it vpon the fyre, myxyng with it a handefull of brycke synely beaten into duste: incozpozate all well togyther, and putte it into a crooke necked byol of glasse, which distillers cal a Bagpype, elased about vp to the myddes of the necke: and let it dysstille fyfthe with a lyttell fyre, by the space of cyghte howers: and afterwarde make youre fyre greater, and at the ende verye greate. But you muste aboue all thyng, close welle the sydes and ioyntes of the sayde vessel, and of the recipiente, whyche muste bee somnewhat greate. After that the Duen and all the other thynges bee colde agayne, you shall take the water out of the recipiente, and shall powze it into a byolle welle stopped with ware and cyzed cloathe, so that in no case it maye take venty: neyther sette it in a place, where any heate of the Sunne or fyre maye cometo it: for it is of so fyne a substance, that it woulde flye and vanyshe awaye

awake immediately. The sayde lycoure is meruaylous good for all kynde of woundes: and ye muste weate and moyste the wounde with it, and bynde it vpon a piece of linnen cloathe stieped in the sayd water. And among all the experiences that hath been sene, this was experimented and proued vpon a seruaunt of a noble manne called Leonello Pio de Carpe, resident in Venece, the yere 1548, the whiche seruaunt hauynge receyued a stroke with a dagger vpon the insteppe of the foote, whiche is a place very daungerous, dyd nothyng but lay thereto a lyttell of the sayde water, whiche a gentilman of the sayd Senioz Leonello had in his house: and in the space of two daies he was so healed, that scante coulde a man perceyue the cicatrice or skarre where the cutte was: it is also excedyng good for shonken synewes. And if this fore sayde water be well and naturally made: or distilled the seconde tyme, it is of so fyne and persyng substance, that yf a man laye of it vpon the palme of his hande, ye shall see it perce thowowe incontinent, and in a moment, and leaue the place drye as thoughe it hadde neuer been layde there. Therfore they that haue any knoweledge may helpe dyuers diseases, in adding to it somme other lykour or powder, suche as they woulde haue enter in to the fleshe.

To make oyle of S. Johns vvort, vvhich is called in Venice and in diuers other places, redde oyle: and is of suche vertue that a man can scantly expresse it, as vvell to heale woundes, as other infinite diseases, vvherof vve vvill shew the moste notable and those that haue bene founde trewe by experience.

Y Du muste gather in the moneth of Maye and June, the herbe called of the Greekes Hypericon, of the Latins Perforata, of the French menne Millepertuis, and of vs in Englande S. Johns worthe, befoze it begyn to flozpe or haue floures: and stampe it in a mortar of marble, or of wood berpe cleane, and putte it so stampe in a bfolle

THE FYRST BOKE

oz glasse: and thenne powre to it as muche whyte wyne
as wyll couer it all ouer, and adde to it of good oyle O-
lyue aboute the heyghte of two syngers, leauynge it so
in the sayde glasse well stopped, and after that ye muste
gather the sayde herbe with his blossomes vppon Saint
Johns daye in the moornyng after the Sunne is risen,
and puttynge the blossomes aparte, ye muste stampe
well the herbe with the stalkes, and after ye haue cutte
it very smalle, take it oute of the morter, and stampe it
in the same morter also a lyttell, the flowers oz bloss-
mes whyche you kepte a parte, and myngle theym with
theyr herbe, whyche was stamped before. But the blos-
somes muste waygh foure tymes oz very nyghe as mu-
che as all the herbe that ye gathered in the moneth of
Maye, and before Saint Johns day, and was putte in
the sayde vyolle oz glasse, wyth the wyne and oyle o-
lyue. You muste after thys myngle all these thynges
together, and putte theim in somme vyolle oz glasse, oz
els in somme pan of earthe very cleane, wyth the sayde
wyne and oyle olyue, and putte to it agayne other wyne
and oyle, vntyll all bee couered as beefore: and than
sette all thys in the Sonne in somme vessell wel stopped.
And twelue oz fystene dayes after when the seede of S.
Johns worthe shalbe ripe, you muste gather of it in the
moornyng after the Sunne is vp: and stampe it well, and
so myngle it wyth the sayde herbe, and blossomes: but
you muste putte no wyne to it, leauynge onely the oyle o-
lyue. And the sayde seede muste in quantitie wey as
much as the fourth oz thirde parte of the sayd herbe be-
fore the wyne bee putte to it: also the oyle muste bee of
suche quantitie, as maye bee aboue all the substaunces a
good handefull oz twoo. After thys set a caudron of wa-
ter on the fyre, wyth hey oz strawe in the botteme: and
put the sayde violl into it, so that it be not in daunger of
breakynge, when the water begynneth to seethe. This
maner of settinge the vyolles oz glasses in a caudron of
boylng water, is called of our moderne Philosophers
Balneum Marie, and it is dressed and trymmed in this
sorte, as welle soz to distille with a Lymbecke, as soz to
make

OF SECRETES.

make putrefaction, euapozation, or dissolution: of the whyche thynges we wyll speake afterwarde, when we comine to the matter of distyllynge. Thenne must you make the water in the sayde candzon to seethe, with the substaunce whyche is in it, by the space of thye or foure houres, accozdng to the quantitie of the sayd substances, vntyll the wyne, or at the leaste the moste part of it bee drunke and consumed, whyche ye shall knowe in this maner. Take a lyttel of the substaunce on the end of a stycke, and caste it in the fyre, and if it burne wythoute anye nopsle, it is a sygne that there is no more wyne lefte. The sayde byolle muste bee vncouered whyle the water boyleth, because the wyne maye euapozate and breathe oute. And if the sayde substaunce bee so greate in the byolle, that it passe fyue or syxe ponde, ye shal putte to it these thynges folowng, accozdng to the weyght and measure that we wyll shewe you, and kepe alwayes good p:opozcion, accozdng to the quantytye of the weyghte of the water, whyche shall be more or lesse then fyue ponde. Fyrst take quicke bymstone, or els when it is made in to long canes or stiches half a pound, commune whyte salte ryght vnces, of smillage a dyshefull well washed, fyrst in water, and then in honnye rosat, or other honnye (so that it bee sodden and skymmed) foure vnces: ten vnces of Turpentyne, washed once or twice in well, ryuer, or conduyte water, of the Ruyts of Taxus barbarus of the iulce of white or black Dictamum of eche of them foure vnces, of Saffron thye vnces, rootes of Dictamum, rootes of Gentian, the rootes of Imperatoria, the rootes of the herbe called Crocodilium, or Carlina the rootes of Valerian, and the rootes of Selandyne, of eche of them two vnces. And if the sayde rootes be greene, you muste stampe them well: if they bee drye, ye must beate them into pouder: an vnce of myrre, two vnces of redde ware, two vnces of fyne Erpacle, an vnce of the seedes of a Cedar tree, thye vnces of yuy seede thozowe rype, foure vnces of the seede of a baye tree thozowe rype, syxe vnces of aqua vite, an vnce of Sinamon,

THE FYRST BOKE

Synamom, half an ounce of Lignum Aloe. Let all these be well stamped, and put in a bialle or brinall with the sayde herbe, blossomes, and oyle: ye muste stoppe well the sayde byolle, that the substance haue no manner vente or euapozation. Then make a fyre vnder the caudzon, so that the water may be hotte without seethynge, and keepe it so the space of twoo or thre dayes: and the longer the better. If in case the fyre goe oute in the nyghte, there is no greatte daungier: ye maye make it agayne in the mozynge, but you muste keepe it so muche the longer. Hauynge then taken the byolle oute of the caudzon, and left it in the Sunne all the reste of the Sommer, keepe it in your howse well couered: and the older suche oyle wareth, the better it wyl bee. But it shall bee good to putte to it euery yeare newe supce, of the sayde herbe of Saint Johns worthe, and of the blossomes and seede welle stamped, and that the sayde blossomes, herbe, or seedes bee sodden, by the space of foure or fyre houres in oyle olyue: and then muste you poure all the oyle with the substance into somme vessell, and presse welle all the blossomes and the herbe, and caste theym awaye, and put in other: And yf ye shoulde doo so euery yeare, the oyle woulde not bee the woozse but rather better. If all these foresayde thynges canne not bee gotten in one season or tyme it is no matter: for a man maye put theym in as he fyndeth theym: and if ye can not gette theym all, ye may put in them that ye can fynde or gette. The vertues of this excellent oyle are infinite, of the whyche we wyl speake onely of the chiefest, and those that haue been proued by experience, as well of vs, as of other in oure pzenence, and by sure appoyntement and orderynge. Fyyste, it hath as muche or moze vertue, than the true and ryghte baulme, and it is good for all colde griefes, as well within as without the body: for the Sciatica, and colde goutte, in heatyng it, and rubbyng the place withall: for a quartayne, tertian, or quotidian ague, when a man annoynteth the raynes of the backe an houre before the ague come. Also it healeth mercuriours well Colicam passionem, when a man rubbeth

heth warmly his brest oꝝ stomacke withal, and when it is put in glitters with other substaunces, as we wyl declare in the chapter of Colicke passion. And if ye annoint the place about the priuie members of a man oꝝ woman, it wyl make theym to vaine oꝝ pisse well. If a woman haue her fruite deade in her wombe, takynge thre oꝝ foure dragmes of the sayde oyle, she shall bee deliuered incontinente. It is lykewyse good foꝝ all greefes of the breste oꝝ stomacke. It is a thyng aboue all other most excellent and myraculous foꝝ the plague, annoyntynge the raynes of the backe, and in dꝝynkynge two dragmes oꝝ two dragmes and a halfe in good whyte wyne: but note that it muste bee dꝝonke before the sirte houre after the sickenes is begunne, and rubbe the place of the sickness with it, it becomge heated. It healeth moꝝeouer all manner vlcers, soꝝes, boyles, kitches, and corrupte matter within the skynne couered with a scabbe, as well olde as newe, and also bruisynge, oꝝ knockes. And good foꝝ other infynite thynges, as euery manne may dayly pꝝoue by experience. And specially it is very good foꝝ the retraction oꝝ dꝝawynge agayne of woundes, oꝝ suche lyke.

To make an oyle of a redde dogge, by the meane vtherof (besyde other infinite vertues that it hathe) I haue healed a fryer of S. Onofres, vho hadde by the space of. xii. yeres, a lame and dry vvithered arme lyke a styck, so that nature gaue it no more nourshelemente.

Take a yonge dogge of a readde beare, and keepe hym thre daies without meate: and then strangle hym with a corde, and lette hym lye deade a quarter of an houre, and in the meane tyme boyle a kettle of oyle vpon the fyre, and putte the dogge in whole oꝝ in pieces, it maketh no matter how, so that he bee all there with the skynne and beare: and make him seeth so vntill he bee almost sodden to pieces, keepynge alwaies the kettle close couered. In the meane tyme take Scorpions to the number of foure scoꝝe oꝝ a hundꝝeth, and putte theym in a basyn on the fyre, vntill they bee
C. j. thozow

THE FYRST BOKE

aches cal-
led of the a
poticaries
bisfimalua or
maluifcus
and in La-
tine hufif-
cus or A-
thra.

thoroughly burned. Then put theim into the sayde kettle,
with the oyle and the dog, puttynge to it a good dyshfull
of great grounde woormes, or smallage well washed, a
good handfull of Sainete Johns woort, a handfull of wallwozt,
with an vnce of Saffron. Seeth al these thinges wel toge-
ther, vntyll the fleshe of the dogge be broken, and fallen
in pieces. And bycause ye muste haue muche oyle, ye
maye at the fyrste putte into the kettle twon partes of
water, and one parte of oyle: and in seethynge ye maye
powze in water, vntyll the dogge bee all togyther bro-
ken, as is all ready sayde: thenne lette it ware colde.
After thys ye shall take the bones of hym and the her-
bes, and when ye haue pressed and squished theim wel-
le, that all the substance remayne in the sayde oyle, caste
theym awaye. This doone, you shall take onely that,
whiche is aboue vppon the water: that is to say, the oyle
and the grease, and caste awaye the water, yf there bee
muche: but yf there bee but a lyttell, so that you canne
scante discern the oyle from the water, ye shall take all
together, for a lyttell water canne not bee but good.
Than strayne it thorowe a stragner or canuase, fyrste
weated or stieped in whyte wyne: and take then Vnguen-
tum Agrippe, seuen or eyght ounces, of the mary of the
gambon and bones of a hogge, a pounce of the marie,
of the hynder thyghes of an asse a pounce, or as muche
as you maye gette. Putte all these thynges togyther,
with the sayde oyle and grease, and make it seeth vppon
the fyre: thenne adde to it a dyshfull or an halfe of oyle
Rosat: and whenne it seetheth, you shall putte to it thre
vnces of Mastike, two ounces of Gumme Elemi, eyght
ounces of readde Ware: But the Mastike and the
Gumme muste bee well beaten into pounce, and syted.
And whenne all this hath boyled the space of halfe an
houre, lette it coole agayne, and sette it in the Sunne in
somme kynde of vessell well couered by the space of cer-
tayne dayes. Thenne shall you haue an excellent sub-
stance and matter for all kynde of colde infirmities,
and for many other. And as I haue already sayd, I haue
serue

seene the experience of it in a Fryer of Sainte Onofrey, that is to saye: of thepni that weare an habyte of Roan coloure: but (as he sayde) he dwelt not in the Monastery, bycause of the sayde infirmitie of his left arme, whyche was as drye as the bzaunche of a wythered tree. Moreover, he sayde vnto me, that he dydde not remember nor coulde telle whether that chaunced vnto hym, either by syckenesse, or by somme wounde or hurte. The sayde arme was become smaller then the other almost by halfe, so that the sayde arme had almost no strength at all, and coulde not healepe it selfe in no wyse. I caused hym thenne to be annoynted with the sayde oyle, (whyche I hadde sette in the Sunne the Sommer of the yere. 1547.) by the space of.ii. Misereere, and made hym tarpe in the Sunne vntylle the sayde oyle was cleane dyed bp, and hadde pearced thow the sayde arme: and within. lb. dayes, men dydde percepue and see perfectly, that the baynes gaue nouryshelemente vnto the member. After dayes after, the arme was as fulle of fleshe as the other, and with the healepe of God, was as whole and sounde, as though it hadde neuer been hurte.

This sayde oyltemente or oyle is a pzeious thyng, and good for all colde infirmities, and for the goute: and specially for all contractions or shynkynge together of synowes or members, and woundes, albeit, the manne were wounded in the myddes of the bodye, in puttynge into it this oyle, shal a myraculous thyng be seene: and it is also good for the synowes. As I came from Jerusalem in the yere 1518. in a shyppe, of the whyche the maister was called Peter de Chioggi, we wer sette vpon by foue foysses of Pirates, on this syde Corphue, and one of the Maryners so attaynted wpth the stroke of a gonne that he hadde his arme bzused and broken, and wpth the same blowe another hurte in the breste. The Physicion would haue cut of the arme. But amonge other thynges that I caried about wpth me, I founde a bore of the sayd oylment, wherewyth I anoynted his arme, and in the space of fyre or seven dayes, he was healed miraculously. I haue made many experiences, aswel vpon my selfe, as

THE FYRST BOKE

vpon others: and haupnge gyuen of it vnto dyuers men
 to ayde them selues withall, they haue tolde me that they
 haue founde in it a meruaylous vertue and operation.
 If you make this oyle in the tyme when the herbe of S.
 Johns wozte is founde, ye shall putte in the herbe, the
 blossome, and the seede: but if it bee in the tyme when it
 can not be founde, after ye haue made the fyrst decoction
 of the dogge, as we haue sayde, ye shall boyle the oyle
 and the grease ones agayne, puttyng to it the oyle of S.
 Johns woozte, whereof we haue spoken afore, or as ye
 maye gette it: that is to saye, halfe as muche as all the
 oyle and grease is. And yf ye canne not fynde bismalua
 or wylde mallowes, ye may put in steele of it, the oyn-
 mente called Dialtea, whiche is founde commonly at the
 Apoticaries. And when ye wylle boyle the dogge in the
 kettle, it shall be good to put to it, thre tozteses that lyue
 on the lande and not on the water, and so shall the sayde
 oynement be verpe excellent for the goute. A certayne
 man of myne acquaintaunce, of the age of thirtyp yeres,
 vexed with the goute, whome I made take of this oyle,
 and annoynt hym selfe a lyttell in the place of the grieve,
 and aboute it, puttyng to it two partes of oyle rosat, one
 parte of oyle byolet, and two partes of the sayde oyle of
 the dogge, tolde me that he hadde founde a meruaylous
 ease and heale by it. And the sayde grieve retournynge
 agayne fower tymes at sundry tymes, yet annoyntyng
 hymselfe therwith thre tymes (as is afore sayd) the paine
 came vnto hym no more in the space of thre yeres that
 we were in Rome togyther, whiche was the yere 1514.
 And this man was called Diego, a Portugall, and dwelt
 at the mounthe Iordan. Sythe that tyme beyng gone to
 Menise, and from thens into Leuaunt, I haue herde no
 thyng of hym

To make an oynemente moste excellent in the vvorlde,
 vyhose vertues are infinite, as vve vyll declare afterwarde
 VVhiche, princes ought to commaund to be made and kept
 in their common vvealthes: and that it shoulde bee made in
 the presence of phisitions, as Triacle is made, or at the leaste
 euey

euery man ought to haue it in his house, and specially bycause a manne may make a great quantitie of it: and the longer it is kepte, the better it vvaxeth.



LAke fyfte oyle Rolette, the oyle of Violettes, the oyle of Nenuphar, oyle of Spicke, oyle of the herbe called Costum, commonly called Cocus, or herba Marie, the oyle of Bave, oyle of Nutmegges, the oyle of the blossomes of Jascmyne, of eche of theym a pounce. The oyle of Nutmegges and of Synamom, is made in seethynge, Nutmegges or Synamom well stamped, in oyle Olyue. And in the lyke maner, ye may make the oyle or decoction of Xilobalsamum, of Carpo balsamum, of Liguum Aloe, of Myrrhe, of Frankensence, of the gumme of Iup, of Masticke, and of Cloues, and it shall suffice onely, to put in the oyle of these sayde spyces, halfe as muche as eche of the other mounteth vnto, that is to say, halfe a pounce. Lyke wyse must ye make oyle of Campher, but ye must not seethe it, but onely warme the oyle Olyue, in a lyttell pan, and poure it so vppon the Campher a good waye of from the fyre: thenne muste you soubdeynely couer it: for the Campher is so fyne and delycate, that it woulde incontynente breathe oute, and vanyshe awaye: and therefore doothe the Camphere cleaue vnto the lydde, and sydes of the panne, bycause it canne not gette out. You muste putte onely halfe an ounce of Campher, for euery two or thre pounce of the whole quantitie of the other oyles togyther: thanne adde to it, a pounce of the oyle of Turpentine, made by distillation, and thre ounces of the oyle of Storax liquida, after this, put all these oyles so mingled togyther, into a greate caldron or kettell tynned within, whiche muste be hyghe and narrowe, to the ende that all the thynges, that ye wylle putte in, maye afterwarde bee well couered, with the sayde oyles: And the sayde caldron, oughte to haue a couer that maye close hym well and iustely, thenne sette it vppon a smalle fyre, and putte in thre of these blacke Wyppers. *iii.* Loades,
C.iii. tenne

THE FYRST BOKE

tenne of these lyttell beastes, called in Latyne Tarantula, or Stelliones, whyche bee lyke vnto Lylardes, hauynge spottes on theyr backes lyke Starres, and fyfthe Scorpions. And yf ye can get any other venomous beastes, putte theym in quycke, yf not at the fyfthe tyme, at the least at euery tyme when ye canne haue them: and after you haue well couered and closed the caudzon, gyue it but a lyght fyre, the space of fyue or syxe dayes. It shall bee good to sette the sayde caudzon in maner of a fourneys, as it were to make Salte peter, or as soape caudzons bee sette: thanne after, by the space of a daye, make the fyre a lyttell greater, vntyll all the venomous beastes be broken into pieces, and almoaste consumed in the sayde oyle, where into it shoulde bee good, to haue putte fyfthe, a pottle of good whyte wyne. Thanne hauynge taken the caudzon frome the fyre, and taken all the sayde beastes, presse theym or wyngge theim harde in some canuasse or linnen cloath, weatte with whyte wyne. Thenne take the oyle of sainte Johns woozte compounde, as we haue befoze declared, halfe as muche as all the oyle of the sayde beastes, and the thyrde parte of the oyle of the redde dogge, myngle all well togyther and putte to it the blossomes of Selandyne, the blossomes of sainte Johns woozte, suche a quantitie as you wyll, puttyngge allo to it a handefull of whyte salte, the iuyce of *Taxus barbarus*, and of whyte *Dictamum*, at poure discretion: the iuyce of *Crispina rubra*, yf ye canne get yt. This *Crispina rubra*, is an herbe like vnto a Thistle, and is taken of Ioannis Agricola to be the bytter called *Cespis*, but it hath leaues lesser, and tenderer then a thistle, and is eaten almoeste in euery place in Italye, in Salades. And there it is called in some places Cardonello, and in Venece Sigone. The redde Crispine is in all poyntes like vnto the white and grene, and differeth in nothyng, but in colour: it is a very precious herbe. I sawe ones a man, that cleft a yonge Wyddes heade almost asunder: and after layde to it, onely the iuyce of the sayde redde Crispine: and ioygned the heade togyther, and bounde it with a bande: and in two dayes the Wydde was healed,

led, as sounde as he was before. Also it is very good, in, the tyme of a plague or pestilence, as wee wyll afterwarde declare. Than, yf you can get of the iuyce of the sayde Crispina, or Cardonello, ye shall putte a pounce of it with the sayde oyles, and as muche of the iuyce of Carduus benedictus, a pounce of the flowers of the sayde Carduus benedictus, an ounce of Lignum Aloe in powder, and an ounce of Saffron. Sette all these thynges welle myxed together, in the Sunne, all the whole Sommer tyme, in diuers vessels of glasse, or of earthe leaded within, well couered with paper or linnen clothe. And keepe it as a precious thyng: whose vertues to expresse, it is impossible. The sayed oyle is excellent good, principallye for all manner of contractyons, and shrinkynge of the members of a mannes bodie, and of woundes, as well olde as freshe, agaynst the Fyules, Cankers, and the dysease called in latyne Stroma, whyche is a swellynge in the throte, of gathered matter and bloude, whyche we calle in Englysshe the Kynges rupell, or the Dymples, whanne the place of the soze is rubbed with it, or when Lowe weate in the sayde oyle is layed vnto it, and begynnynge in the fyrste quarter of the waane, or decreasyng of the Moone (with the grace of God) the sayde accidentes, shall be healed be soze the newe Moone. Also the sayed oyle, is good agaynst all manner of venim or poyson, beyng annointed about the harte, yf the Poyson bee taken at the mouth; and if a man bee bitten with anie venimous beast, or hurte with anie intoricated weapon, ye must wzyng well the bloude out of the wounde, and than rubbe the place, and round aboute it with the sayed oyle. It is also good for anye member that is stiffe, and nomme, and almoste for all dysleases that can chaunce vnto mans bodie, wherunto anye outward applycation is made of it.

A verie true and proued remedie, agaynst a Quartayne ague.

C. llll.

pt

THE FYRST BOKE

Ye muste fyyste of all, couer the paciente, well in his bedde, aboute halfe an hower befoze his spytte comme, and sette some coales or embers, besyde his bedde: thenne lette hym take and drynke a glasse ful of Muscadell or Palmesepe, with as muche powder of Assarabac as wyl lye vpon two crownes of golde, or a lyttell moze: and the wyne must be hot, or luke warme, and the paciente welle couered in his bedde, for to make hym sweatte: and the moze he shall bee moued to bo myte, the better it is, for it is a sygne of good operation. Also the sayde paciente, muste endure the sweate as muche as he maye, and wype hym selfe with some linnen cloathe, and after his spytte is paste, he may kepe his bedde, or ryse yf he wyl. Thenne you muste take Sage, Kewe, and the herbe called in Latine Bursa pastoris, as muche of the one, as the other, and stampe theim welle togyther, and water theim with whyte vynaiger, berpe stronge, and so bynde it to his poulse or weaste of his arme, beneathe the ioynte of the hande, leauyng it so by the space of a daye, and the morow after, take yt awaye. When the fitte commeth agayne, ye shal take lyke wyse of the sayde greene herbes, arowled wyth viniagre, as befoze, and binde them to his arme, and take agayne of the powder of Assarabac, keepyng the patient in his bedde, as we haue sayde, vntyll he sweate lustyly. And this muste he doo thre tymes, and with the healpe of God, he shall bee thozoughly healed. There bee many, that haue ben healed, at the seconde tyme, and other some, at the fyrst. This waye is the easiest to doo in the worlde, for suche a sykkenesse, and is no lesse good for a Tertian. Somme haue not taken the powder in at the mouthe: but haue vsed onely, the remedy vpon the arme, without keepyng theyr bedde: and walkyng by and by, haue founde theym selues healed. Other haue beene healed, by takyng onely the powder with the wyne, not vsyng the sayde herbes at all.

To heale vvarres, a secrete very excellent, and easie to be done: proued and experimented vpon diuers persons:

Take

Take a crowne of Gold, or a gold rynge wythoute a stone, or els some other peece of golde, and heate it glowynge hote in the fyre, than seare the wartes wyth it. And yf you haue no golde, do it wyth some piece of hote yron, or cole of fyre, and leaue it so a lytle whyle, washing them after with strong lie. Do this thre tymes in one daye, or in manye. Then take a Radyshe (suche as menne eate rawe) somewhat greate, and make a hole in it, as greate as you maye, the whyche ye shall fyll wyth common sake: well beaten into powder, and so close vp the hole, wyth the piece that ye tooke of, and put the Radyshe so in a dishe, the space of a nyghte: in the morning ye shal find that the water of the radish shall be aboute in the dyshe, wherewyth you shall washe often tymes in a daye, the sayde Wartes, puttynge vpon them somme cotten or woll, or some linnen cloth, weate wyth the sayde water: Then shall you see, that wythin twoo dayes, that the Wartes shall fall of, or at the leaste easye to be plucked of. Thys done, annoynte the place wyth an ointment, called Vnguentum aureum, or wash them with the same water. If you haue no greate Radyshe, ye maye make the sayde water of lytle Radyshe, cutte in smale peeces, layde in order, or rankes in a dyshe, a ranke of Salt, and another of Radyshe, and you shall fynde the foresayde water. Thys water is also merueylous good for dennesse, as we wyll telle you afterwarde, moze at large.

A very profitable and easie remedie to be made against pluresies, vvhich in tvv o daies heled a Smith that vvas almost dead, and hadde not slept in tvvo nightes.

Take an Apple, whiche is called in Italian Melo appio, in Laryne Malum appianum, and is yelow, and smelletth verie well: yf you can not get such one, take Rome rials, or els some other Apple, lyke vnto it, of the delicatest, that men commonlye eate: make in it a hole, takynge awaye somme parte of it with in, so that the hole passe not thoroowe. Put into that hole

C.v.

iii.

Melo appio
I take to be
apomerial.

THE FYRST BOKE

iii.oz.iiii.graynes of Frankensence, of the male kynde, other wyle called Olibanum: thanne couer agayne the sayde hole, wyth the lytle peece that you tooke of fyrste, and rosse it so vppon the embers, so that it burne not, but that it maye ware tender. Than take it frome the fyre, and breake it into.iiii.parces, wyth all the Frankensence in it: and so gyue it the patiente to cate, it wyl by and by, make the Apostume to breake, and heale him cleane. The foresayde Smyth, hadde all readye shutte his teeth so that menne were fayne to open them wyth a spoone or knyfe, and so they putte of it into hys mounthe, as well as they coulde, and strayghte waye he turned wyth hys breauste, vppon the beddes syde, and spytte oute a greate parte of the matter, that was come forth of the apostume broken: and therevpon slepte more than. ix. houres, and whan he waked, he called for meate, and founde hym selfe thowolye whole, whych was a thyng worthie to giue God thanks for.

Another secrete, or remedie against the faide disease of the Pleuresie.

TAke the flower, that stycketh on the bourdes and walles of a Mylle, and make thereof paste wyth water: and so make little cakes, of the bygnesse of a grote, or somewhat more, and haung baked or fryed them, in an yron lable, or in a frying pan, wyth the oyle of Scorpyons, lay one of them so vpon the place, where the patiente feelet hys greefe: and that as hote as he maye endure, rubbynge, and annoyntyng it wyth the sayde oyle of Scorpyons: and whan one of the cakes is almost colde, lay to another very hote, and heat the fyrste agayne in the sayde oyle, and so consequentelye take awaye one, and putte to another. x. or. xv. times, and shortly after the Apostume shal breake, and in spyttyng the matter oute, the patient (wyth Goddes ayde) shal be baled.

A nother good secrete against the same disease.

Open



Doen a whyte laase netwe bakedde, in the myddle, and spreade it well wyth good Tryacle on bothe the halves, on the crommye syde, and heate it at the fyre, than laye one of the halves, vppon the place of the dyssease, and the other halfe on the tother syde of hys bodye dyrectelye: and soo bynde theym, that they sturre notte, leauynge theym soo a daye and a nyghte, or vntyll the Apostume breake: whyche I haue some tyme seene done in twoo howzes or lesse. And thanne take awaye the breade and immediatlye the patiente wyll begynne to spytte, and boyde the putryfactyon of the Apostume, and after he hath slepte a lyttle, ye shall gyue hym som meate, and wyth the helpe of God, he shal be shortly heale d.

Another remedie agaynst the same disease.

Take a toothe of a wylde Boore: and yf the payne holde hym in the ryghte syde, ye muste take the toothe of the ryghte sawe: yf otherwyle, ye muste take the lefte toothe: yet not wythstandynge, it hath bene founde by experyence, to be all one, of whyche sawe so euer it were. Scrape the sayde toothe wyth a knyfe vppon a cleane table, or vpon a paper: than take of the same scrappynge, as muche as you maye laye vppon twoo grates, and gyue the patiente drinke of it with a lytle Barley water, or in the brothe of lytle redde graynes, like vnto Cicke peason, or with whyte Wyne wyth a lytle water. Thys hath alwayes bene founde verye good and true.

To make a vvater, good for the breast or stomacke, of the vvhyche menne vse to giue them drinke, that be troubled or greued vvith the styche in the syde, or pleuriticke Apostumes, the vvhyche vvater is of a verye good sauoure, and mundifieth meuerlous velle the breast or stomacke.

Don

THE FYRST BOKE



You shal take the rootes of the herbe
 whyche the Apoticaries cal ^{Bismal-}
 ua, or Maluauiscus in Englyshe wylde
 mallow, and scrape from them cleane
 their skinne or bark, and take away
 the harde substance, that is within
 them: than cutte them in small pee-
 ces, and after you haue stamped
 them well, take halfe a pounce of
 theym, and seeth it in a great panne, wyth these thynges
 folowynge. Honnye rosette, or rawe Honnye, halfe a
 pound Barley husked or excocticated, a pound and a half
 of the fruit called of the Apoticaries ^{Iuiuba} iiii. vneces dry
 figges, iiii. vneces, pressed raisins, or other Raisins (whi-
 che must haue their little kurnels within, taken awaye,
 iiii. vneces of the herbe Scabiosa, with the rootes wel mu-
 disied. ii. pound. iii. apples called Appiana mala (whiche is a
 kinde of Apples, as great as Quinces hauing as great
 a sauoure, as they, and of colour redde) or somme suche
 sweete and delicate Appelles, that men vse to eate, cut in
 small peeces, of Frankensence the male kynde, called
 Olibanum, an vnce: and if you may haue Cardus benedictus
 drie or greene, ye shall putte in a lytle handefull. Than
 seeth all thys, vntyll it bee broken in peces: and hauinge
 so sodden it, poure out the iuyce of it, and presse or wyng
 the herbes, and the Barley a lytle: and giue the patiente
 drynke therof, as well at his meales as other wyse, and
 at night, beefore he go to bedde: the more he drynketh of
 it, the better he shall be: so that he drynke by lytle and ly-
 tle, because it maye not descende with to muche violence.
 A man maye vse thys water, whether he vse the sayde re-
 medyes or not: for of it selfe, it clenseth the brest and sto-
 macke, rypeth and causeth the Apostume to breake: also
 a man muste vse it, a daye or two, after the Apostume bee
 broken, and boyded, to the ende to mundifie and cleanse
 the brest and stomacke the better. The sayde water, is
 also meruelous good, for all manner of coughes, and all
 other paines in the brest and stomacke. This water was
 gyven me at ^{Bolonia} the yere. 1543. of a gentylman
 called ^{Girolamo} Russelli, wyth the whyche, the same yere
 he

he was healed of the same disease, in a shorthe space wythout lettynge bloude, or vsing any other medicine, but onelye this water.

Against al diseases of the mouth, palate, throte and gummies, or iawes.



TAke Olive leaves, and stampe them wyth Plantayne water, presse theim, and wring oute as muche iuice of theym, as you can. The which iuice on ly I some tyme vsed myselfe, and also gaue of it vnto others, against al diseases of the mouth, and haue founde it alwayes, to bee of a meruelous vertue. But if the griefe or doloure of the palate, or mouth, were so greate, that there were anye corrupte flesh that augmented, and eate alwayes more and more; than I gaue them, halfe a glasse full of the sayde Iuice of Olive leaues, halfe a glasse full of Rose water, or somewhat lesse, an ounce of Honnye Rosette, of the inside of Cassia, the quantite of a beane, A lam of the Roke burned, two dragmes, the Lees of wine the. viii. parte of an ounce, fyne or course Sugar, halfe an ounce, Plantayne water an ounce, of the decoction of Bismalua, or Maluapiscus, a glasse full. All the which thynges, I lette seeth sayze and softelye, by the space of twoo Water noster: than I lette it coole againe, and caused the patiente, gargell and washe his throte often tymes in a daye. It is a thyng, that hath not his lyke: but sometyme when the disease was extreme, I caused to be put to it, a quarter of an ounce of Synople or red lead. The sayd water is also meruaylous good to heale al euill cankerous accidentes, aboute the priuie members.

For al vvoundes and sores of the legges bee they recent, or olde, although the legges were couered ouer with them, and eaten vnto the bone.



SAke Agrimoyne, and boyle it in whyte wyne, and after haupnge stamped it, adde to it as muche of the leaues of an olyue tree stamped lyketwys a fewe drie roses, lette all this seeth together, by the

THE FYRST BOKE

the (space of twoo ^{Miserere:} and then washe the legge wel, that is to saye the wounde and rounde about the wound with the sayde wyne luke warme. Then take these pouders solowynge, that is to saye, Aristolochia, bothe of long and rounde, Mastycke, Myre, Dragons bloud, called in Englyshe Pellytope of Spayne, Aloe epaticum, Ryl, called in Latyne Tutia, the barke of ryne of gourdes burned, of eche of these an vnce, Nummia, or as sonune call it, Humia, and Woale armoniacke, of eche of them a quarter of an vnce well stamped, and strayned, laye all vppon the sayde grieve: than take the herbes boyled in wyne, as is aforesayde, and bind them vpon the wound wyth a bande, in chaungynge it twise a daye, or at the leaste once, and you shall see the legge healed in fewe dayes.

To heale svvollen knees or legges, red and ful of humours: a secret merueylous good, easie to bee made, and of litle charge, and often tymes proued.

TAke the skynne of a dogge, yf you may get it: or if not, take a whyte lambs skynne, or elles the skynne of a kydd, and cutte a piece of it as broade as the palme of youre hande, or moare, and another piece of the length of youre hande, or somewhat mooze: then melte in a pan on the fyre these thynges solowynge, rosen of a Vine tree two pounde, Galbanum. v. ounces Masticke an ounce, Muske, Amber, Cyuet, of eche of them fyre graynes, or as muche as you wyll, and breake the Masticke betwene twoo papers: then putte the rosen and the Galbanum to melte in a panne wyth a small fier, and when it is well melted, ye shall putte the mastycke to it, and sturre them well wyth a lytle stycke, to the entente that nothinge burne. After this lay it abroad whote as it is, vppon the sayde skynne halfe a synger thycke. Then take twelue or fiftene of these lytle beastes called Monkes peason or sowes (whereof is founde a greate quantite vnder stones in moyste places) and stamp them in a moztar, wyth a lytle Barrowes grease: make

make thereof an vnction or ointment to laye vppon the sayde plaister of the skynne, heatyng the sayde skynne at the fier, and laye it vnder the knee, or vnder the calfe of the legge, harde bounde, and leaue it so twoo or thre dayes, but if the legge be hearpe, ye must shane the hear awaye wyth a rasour, soz the plaister woulde els cleaue to it, when you take it of agayne, if you find that it hath made lytle bladders, perce theim, and wipe them cleane. Thys doen, washe theym wyth the wyne, wherin the decoction of the Agrimoyne, the Dlyue leaues, the Roses, and plantayne was made: and so wype and drye theym agayne. Make cleane also the sayde playster, remouyng and sturrying a lyttell the ointment: and after hauyng heated it agayne by the fyre, laye it agayne vppon the legge. Doo thus euery thyzde or fowerth daye, and you shall see, that the playster shal haue drawen vnto it selfe in a smalle tyme a great aquositie of the legge, and shall haue taken awaye the rednesse, inflammation, and swellinge. And if there bee a wounde, you shall heale it, as we haue abouesayde.

A very sure and perfecte remedy agaynst a Sciatica, oftentimes proued and experimented in diuers partes of the vvorlde.

Firste make this confectiō that foloweth.
Take thre pounce of rawe honny, and putte it in a panne with two galles fulle of water, and make it seethe or boyle togyther, vntyll you see the skumme or froathe mounte vp, the whiche you muste take awaye. Thenne take the rootes of the herbe called in Latyne Acorus, and in Englyshe Calyngale, or of the herbe called yealow Gladen, make them cleane, cut them in small pieces, and stampe them welle. Take of these herbes one pounce for the sayde thre pounces of honnye, and put them by lytle and litle into the sayde panne, alwayes sturrying them a lyttell, lettynge theym so boyle, by the space of a good hower. Thenne putte to it also an vnce of fyne Synamom well beaten,

THE FYRST BOKE

beaten into powder, take it so from the fyre, and keepe it in the same panne, or in somme other vessel. Gyue vnto the paciente of this conserue at nyght whenne he gothe to bedde, aboute foure or fyue spoonefulles, and in the moornyng sarelly as muche or moze. Gyue hym also therof befoze his meales, and after: the oftener he eateth of it the better he shalbe. If it be in winter, heat it for him a litle, and while he thus vseth it, let hym alwayes lye vpon his buttockes, that is to say: vpon the bone or buckle where the Sciatica is, with the plaister declared in the chapter befoze, that is to saye, of the Roseynes, Galbanum, Mastike, the litle beasts called Monkes peason or sowes, with the rest here mencioned. Then at the ende of tenne dayes take it of, and laye it other tenne dayes vpon his thyghe. And frome thense take it agayne, makynge it cleane, myrnyng and sturpyng it a newe, and laye it vnder the calfe of the legge tenne dayes moze: and at euery tyme you shall see that it wyll haue engendred lytell pusses or bladders, and drawen to it selfe all the aquositie and watrishenes in suche sorte, that it wyll take awaye the griesse and heale it

This is a verie rare secrete agaynst suche a dysease, whiche very fewe Physitions coulde fynde certayne remedye for. If in case the dysease be olde, or hath runne longe, gyue the paciente sommetyme this glyster folowynge. Take Mallowes, Mercurie, Fenell, greene or dype, Wormewood, Rue, wylde Cucumbers broken, as muche of the one as of the other: Then putte to it two handefulles of branne, seethe all in common water, vntyll the thyrde parte bes dimynyshed: and so let it coole agayne. After this, take a dyshe and a halfe full of this decoction, thre spoonefulles of skymmed Honye, oyle of Camomylle, and oyle of Rewe, of eche of them an ounce and a halfe: myngle all wel together, and make a Glister of it, whiche you shall mynistre vnto the Paciente in the moornyng, and so make hym lye vpon that syde wher the Sciatica is. Two dayes after ye shall gyue hym another Glister, after thre dayes another, and than foure dayes after, yet another, contynnyng

ynge so a moneth together. If the grise bee so indured and hardened that it wyl not bee healed by the aforesaid remedies, you maye geue hym Pylles the thyrde daye seven tymes. But the Pylles wyl profyte the Patient nothyng at all, vnlesse he abstayne from eatyng salte or sharpe meates, and frome all sortes of pulse corne, as Pease, Beanes, Tares, and Fitches, and suche other: lykewylse from drynkyng water, or whyte wyne. Many haue been healed onely with the sayde playster, not leauynge to dos their busynesse abroad nor withstandyng: other haue also vled the conserue. But in so many yeares I haue hadde but twoo, vppon whome (for to take awaye the dysease beyng olde and farre gone) I was constrained to vse the sayd Pylles and Clysters, whereby they were healed. I hadde also one, whyche vled but onely the playster and the conserue, of whome the huckle bone was oute of ioynte, and hardened, and wyth the sayde remedye he was perficely healed in the space of thre scoze and tenne dayes, and the sayde bone retourned agayns into his former place and state: but he tolde me that whylest he vled the sayde playster and conserue, a Donne counsayled hym to take frome daye to daye, fower tymes, the hyggennesse of a Rutte, of Turpentine washed in Bozrage water, and that he should not telle me of it, whereby he founde hym selfe healed in shorte tyme.

A vvater for to heale in fyue dayes at the mooste, all maner of great skabbes, as vvell in vvarde as out vvarde: and is a vvater clere and vvwhite, and is of an odoriferous sauour such as a man may present to a Quene.

TAke Plantaine water two glassefulles, Rose water a glassefull, of the water of the floures of Cytrons or Orynges halfe a glasse full, or lesse: put all thys together in a cleane panne or byolle of glasse: and put to it an ounce of Sublime, that is to say: quicke syluer, suche as commonly is founde at the Apoticaries: it muste bee well beaten to powder. Thenne let it boyle

saige

THE FYRST BOKE

saye and softly the space of a quarter of an houre: and haupng taken it from the syer, let it coole, then put it in some vialle: washe the scabby places withall at nyghte, and then lette theym dye agayne of them selues, and let them alone so the next day without washyng them, and thenne washe them agayne the thyrde daye, but not the fourthe. At the fyrste and seconde tyme that you washe theym, it wyl make all the scabbes within the bodye to breake oute: and at the thyrde tyme ye shall so dye it vp, that you shall fynde all nete and cleane bothe wythoute and within. There is no remedye in the worlde moze noble thenne this, noz easyer to bee made: and forsakynge all maner of synkynge oymmentes, bathes, oz thynge that men take at the mouth. This water maketh a mannes fleshe whyte. And sepng it draweth oute so all the euill, salte, and corrupte humours, as welles within as withoute the bodye, it is an easy thng to beleue, that it is verpe good for the Pockes, the Goute, and many othre infirmities, accoꝝdynge to the iudgemente of hym that wyl put it in effecte, and namely, bycause that the sayde Sublimate is verpe good for to eate awaye all the corrupte and deade fleshe, and to heale all woundes thought incurable, as we wyl shewe you hereafter.

Agaynst the disease or grieve of the flankes, and the Colyke passyon, experimented and proued dyuerse tymes.



Because it seemeth alwayes that with the payne of the syde, is also ioyned the grief of the raines, oz the stone, it shall be good to vse euer these two remedies preseruatiues, verpe easpe to be made of euery man, of what condition oz estate he bee. The first is to haue alwaies in his house the kernels of Peches, and to eate of them euery day fyue oz syre befoze dynner and supper, with salte and bread, the whyche besyde that they preserue a man from the payne of

of the syde, they keepe hym also from beyng drunke, and that the wyne hurte not his bzayne oz heade: they cause to haue a good appetite, they comfozte the stomacke, and the bzeast, and dzyue out of the body, lykewise all maner of woozmes. The other pzeferuatiue is, to eate often in Salades Mugwozte oz Mootherwozte, oz elles in poure pottage. Many in Italy in steepe of Mugwozte take the herbe called of the Apoticaries Maticaria, in Englyshe soote Maiozam oz Maiozam gentylle, whyche is of a sauour very bytter: but it is not the same that I meane. But the Mugwozte oz Mootherwozte that I speake of, is an herbe that hathe leaues lyke vnto Perselye: but muche longer, and hathe a stalke in the myddes, that is harde, and is of the coloure of a darke Greene aboue, whyte vnderneath. And in many places menne calle it herbe S. John, that menne and women weare aboute theym on Mydsomer euen. This herbe hath no sauoure at all, neyther swete noz bytter, so that in chowpynge, it is rather sounde swete then bytter, haupnge somewhat the sauour of Mallowes, and therfoze it is good to be eaten in Salades, in Pottage, oz otherwyle. If you can not get hym alwayes greene, ye maye keepe hym dzye oz in powder, oz dyspylled: and the moze you vse of it, the better it is. Beside that it pzeferneth one from the payne of the syde, of the raynes, and frome the stone: it is also good agaynst all dysleases of the bodye. Nowe, whenne anye man shall feeles hym selfe sycke of the sayde payne of the syde, it shall bee good to vse Glysters, and principally of this folowynge.

Take the dunge of a blacke Ass, yf you can gette it: if not, lette it be of a white Ass: and the dunge must be freshe and newe, the whyche you shall see the oz boyle in white wyne, puttyng to it an handefull of Annis, a lytle oyle of Camomyl, a lytle oyle of Capers, with a handefulle of bzanne: lette all boyle togyther, by the space of one Misere, oz a lyttell longer: than, take it from the fire and pzeesse the substance oute, whyche shall remayne in the wyne, wherof you shall make a Glyster, for the sicke man, as hotte as he may endure it, and let hym kepe it in

THE FYRST BOKE

his bodye, as longe as he maye, and he shall fynde it verie excellente.

An other remedy agaynst the same disease.

TAke halfe a glasse, or lesse, of the succe of Barberries, whan they be verie redde, and rypp, and put into it as muche redde Cozall, well beaten in powder, as wyll lye bypon twoo groates, and gyue the patiente drynke thereof.

An other perfecte remedy agaynst the same disease, and to make a man pyss that hath bene .iii. or .iiii. days without making vwater, and that in the space of halfe an houre, and wyll breake the stone within .x. or .xii. dayes.

TAke fyne powder of Virga aurea, and put a sponesful of it, into a newe layd Egge, softe roste, and giue the patiente drynke therof, in the moynynge at his breakfast, and lette hym not eate at the leaste in foure howers after, and thanne shall he make water in lesse thanne halfe an hower. If ye vse this continuallye, the space of tenne or twelue dayes, as is aforesayd, you shall make hym pyss out the stone, without any payne or grieve.

An other remedy agaynst the Stone and payne of the raynes.

TAke the seedes of blew Violettes, or march violettes, the seedes of common Burres, with theyr lyttle poddes and all, or rypp Burres a pounce, put theym to drye in an Ouen (for otherwise it will be a hard thing to stampe them) stampynge them afterwarde with their sedes. This done, take a quick hare, and strangle hym with a corde, to thetente there be none of the blond losse: put hym so whole, or in pieces into some besse, feete, guttes, head and all: than putte hym to burne in an Ouen, so that al as wel as the bones, and the skynne, as the fleshe bee broughte to powder, this doone, ye shall stampe it well, and myngle the powder with the twoo other powders aforesayde: drye Oken leaues, well beaten to

to powder. *iiii.* ounces, dye Sarsfrage or Sampire, halfe a pounce, Bay berries. *v.* ounces. Let all these thynges be well beaten in powder, sytred and myrte togyther. Gyue of this powder vnto the patient, as muche as wil lye vpon a grote, makynge hym to dypnke it, in the morninge, to his breakfast, in whyte wyne, and let hym do this oftentymes. It is the moste exquisite thyng in the worlde, as well for the grauell, as for the stone: but for the grauell, you muste take lesse, and not so ofte as for the stone.

The last and the most excellent remedy of al, agaynst the Stone; be it in the reignes, or in the bladder, of what qualitie or quantitie so euer it be.

In the moneth of Maye, whenne Oxen go to grasse, or bee at pasture, ye shall take of thyr tunge, not so freshe, nor to dye: thanne by stille it saye and softly (to the ende it smelle not of the smoke) into somme vessel of glasse, or earthe leaded wythin, of the whyche dunge wyll come a water, withoute sandour or euill stench, which wyll bee verie good, to take of all maner of spots or blemishes in the face, yf you washe it, with it, morninge and eueninge. You shall keepe the sayde water in a Viole well stopped, than take. *iii.* or *iiii.* Radishes, suche as menne eate in salades, cutte them smalle, and put thym in a Viole, and fyll by the viole with wyne greeke, or good Malmesey, or other good whyte wyne, lettynge it stande so in the Sunne, and in the ayre a daye and a nyght. Thenne take one parte of that wyne, two partes of the sayde water, of the Dre dunge, halfe a parte of the water of Strawberies, thre or foure droppes of the iuyce of Limons, or Citrons: and lette there bee of all these waters, so proportioned togyther, halfe a glasse full, or somewhat moze, into the whyche, you shall putte a piece of Sugar, or a lyttell Honny rosette; for the one and the other, serue as wel to the sauoure, as to the profyte of the substance. After thys, you shall put to it somme of the powder mentioned in the

D. *iii*

Chas

THE FYRST BOKE

Chapiter before, as muche as wpll lye vppon a groate, and than geue the pacient drynke of it, and shortly after, you shall see a wonderfulle effecte: for manye, vnto whome I haue gyuen of it, haue not carried halfe an hower, but they haue pssed, in the whiche pssse, they haue founde so many lyttell stones, that all togyther came to the bygnesse of a Walnut, and of others, vnto the quantitie of a hasyll nutte: in vsunge often the sayde remedy, they haue synally bene perfectly healed. I caused ones a gentylman of Millan, to take of it by the space of. xii. dayes, whome the phisitions esteemed as dead, and wolde haue cutte hym, but in the space of the sayde. xii. dayes, I made comme out of hym so many stones, that all togyther came to the quantitie of an Egge, I made hym make his water thowwe a linnen cloathe, layde ouer an Urinal, to the intente, to take vp the stones togyther: and the thyrde moornyng, he woulde take the glasse, a lyttell more then halfe full, and shortly after, beyng aboute to make water, he beganne to crye oute, for the greate payne he felte in his yerde: after this payne was passe, lookyng in the linnen cloathe, he founde a stone as longe and as bygge as a beane, somewhat poynted at one of the sydes, whiche peradventure, in passyng thowwe his yerde, caused hym to haue all that payn. Now althoughe that manye, as well of olde tyme, as nowe of late dayes, haue written dyuers and sundry remedies, agaynst the sayde discaise, yet was there neuer founde a surer, trewer, or presenter remedy, than this. The sayde water and the powder, may bee kept longe, but you must at euery tyme reuiewe the wyne of the sayd Radishe, and the iuyce of the Limon or Citron, for in the space of two dayes (the wyne chiefly) giueth such a sente, that a man may scante endure it.

For hym that spytteth bloude by hauyng some
veyne of his breast broken.

TAke myle dunge beaten in powder, as muche as wpll lye vpon a groate, and put it into halfe a glasse full of the iuyce of Plantayn with a lyttell suger, and

and so geue the pacient drynke therof in the moynynge, before his breakfast, and at night before he go to bedde. Contynuyng this same, you shall make hym whole and sounde.

Agaynst the grese in the lunges, and spyttyng of bloude, a thyng experimented.

TAke an herbe called Farfara, or Tussilago, of the Apotaries Vngula caballina, Coltes foote in Englishe, the Frenchemen call it pate de lyon, Incorporate it well, with the lard of a hogge, chopped, and a new layd Egge: boyle altogtyher in a panne, and geue the patiente of it to eate, dooyng this. ii. moynynge, and you shall see a meruaylous thyng. This is also verye good to make a man fatte.

Agaynst the payne of the flankes, of the raynes, and all other greses.

TAke thre quarters of an ounce of Storax liquida Capons grease, or Hennes grease, the grease of a Goose, the grease of a Ducke, of eche of them, v. dragmes, of oyle roset. iiii. dragmes, of redde ware. ii. dragmes and a halfe, of butter halfe a dragme: melt the greases, the oyle, and the Butter all togyther, powre them togyther, and myngle theym. Then haupngs put to it the Storax, spreadde it vppon a linnen cloathe, and so laye it hotte vpon the place of the grieve, and you shall incontinent see hym whole.

Agaynst the stynkyng of the breathe.

TAke Rosemary leaues, with the blossomes, yf you can get them, and seethe them in whyte wine, with a litle Myrre, Synamom, and Bengelwin: and takyng of the sayde wyne oftentymes in youre mouthe, you shall fynde a meruaylous effecte.

Against the bytyng of a mad dogge, and the rage or madnes that foloweth the man after he is bitte.

THE FYRST BOKE

TAke the blossomes of flowers oz wylde thystles,
dried in the shadow, and beaten into powder, geue
hym drynke of the same powder, in whyte wyne
halfe a Walnutte shelle full, and in thise takynge it, he
shall bee healed: A thyng sounde true by experience.

To take away the dead fleshe, that cometh or groweth
in the nose.

TAke the iuyce of Leekes, that haue not bene twice
planted, and adde to it a lyttell greene ware, and
make an oynement thereof, putting to it a lyttell
of the fyne powder of the leese of wyne, and put often
 tymes of this oynement in the nose of the pacient, and
you shall see a meruailous thyng.

For one, which (with falling from some hygh place) fea-
reth to haue some thyng broken in his body.

TAke halfe a glasse full of oyle Olyue: and putte in-
to it, powder of the seede of Cresses, the quantitie
of a halfe a Walnutt shelle full. than geue it the paci-
ent to drynke, at ones oz at twyle. It shall bee good to
lette hym bloude, immediately after he is fallen, oz as
soone as is possyble, and as soone as he is lette bloude,
geue hym this drynke. And he that can not drynke the
oyle, lette hym take the powder with wyne. If you can
not gette the seedes of Cresses, geue hym of the pou-
der of Mynte, of the whyche there is alwayes ynoughe
founde at the Apotecaries: yf he be bruised oz hurte out-
wardely, annoynt the soze place with oyle Roseste, and
than laye vpon it, the leaues of Myrris, and of dried ro-
ses, and so shall you heale hym perfectly.

A very good and easy remedy, agaynst the disease, called
the Kynges cuyll.

TAke the herbe called Farfara. Sole foote in En-
glishe, well stamped with his rootes, and beyng
myngled with the flower of the seede of Line oz
Flaxe, and the grease of a Barrowe: make therof a plai-
ster, and lay it vpon the soze, chaungyng it twyle a day,
and

and al the sores of the disease, shal be resolved into sweat
After they bee healed, washe often the place wpth whyte
wyne, by the space of .x. or .xv. dayes.

Another remedy against the same disease.

TAke the stones of a horse, and putte theym in a
fyre panne, amonge the embers and coales, lea-
uyng them there, vntyll they maye bee beaten in-
to pouder, than gyue the patient drynke of the said
pouder, in whyte wyne, the quantyte of twoo pennye
weyght, contynuyng thys the space of .xxi. daies: by this
meane you shall make hym caste oute at hys mouth, all
the ordure and fylthe of the euill, and shal heale hym tho-
rowlye.

To know whether a woman, shal euer conceiue or not.

TAke of the ruen of a Ware, and haupnge frased and
consumed it, in hote water, gyue it the woman to
drynke, in the moynynge at her breakfast, than let
her stande in a hote bathe: and if there come a greefe or
payne in her bellye, she maye conceiue: if not, she shall
neuer conceiue.

A verie rare remedie for to take the kernels out of a
maunes throte, in fyfte daies at the furthest

TAke the rootes of Malwozte, well washed, and
boyled in whyte wyne, and take also, these thyng-
es folowing: Sponge burned half a pound, and
two hundred cornes of Pepper. All these thyngs
beyng well beaten into pouder, boyle them, in the sayde
wyne, wth the Malwozte rootes: and haupnge sodden
them wel, poure out the wyne, and kepe it in a byoll well
stopped, in somme moyste place, than gyue the patient of
thys wyne to drynke, thre tymes a daye, at euery tyme a
glassefull, that is to say, moynynge, none, and nyghte.
And whyle he useth thys, he muste eate no other breade
but Barley breade, and drynke his wine wthoute wa-
ter. He must also abstayne from eatyng any manner her-
bes, fythe Carlycke, Bretes, or other suche lyke. This
maner

THE FYRST BOKE

maner of regiment, ought a man to begynne, at the full moone, contynuinge vntyll the ende of the same, and after vntyll the quarter encreaseinge, of the nexte Moone: that is to saye. xlv. dayes, and without doubt the patiente shall be healed.

Another remedy, easier to be made.

Take dry Camomill redact into powder, and mingled wpyth Honnie, then take in the moorninge a sponesfull of it, into your mouth, and as much at nyght, lettynge it go downe of it selfe: vse thys continually, vntyl you be healed, vse good gouernement as is aforesayde.

A thinge proued, and experimented to bee verye true againste the same disease.

Take Polipodium (whyche is an herbe, lyke vnto Ferne) growynge vppon the stampe of a stocke of a Chestnutte tree, yf you canne gette of it: yf not, take of the other, and beate it into powder geue the patiente drynke thereof, wpyth wyne or Honny, twice a day, at eche tyme, as muche as will lye vppon a grote: contynue thys, by the space of. xxi. dayes begynnynge at the quarter decreaseinge of the Moone, and keepynge alwayes good dyet, as is aboue said, he shall be whole.

To make the skynne stretch and retorne againe into his place, after the Bernell is healed.



Take the knoppes that remayne on the Rose stalke, after the Roses bee fallen of (whyche be lyke beadesstones, facioned lyke an Egge wpyth the seede that is in theym, Alom of the rocke, the flower or blosome of a Pomegranade, of eche of these a lyke quantytye. See the theym in whyte Wynnygre, vntyll halfe be consumed, put to it also halfe as much as al the rest of Ros syriacus or Rhus. Which the Apotecaries cal Smnach, or Sunach, stamped, and boyle all agayne, vntyll all the Wynnygre be almoste wholye consumed

consumed. And of that which remaineth, annoynte the place rounde aboute: and by that meanes ye shall cause the skynne to stretch, and come to hys place, as it was befoze.

A very exquisite remedie against the disease called in Latyne Augina, and in Greeke Synanche, whiche is an inflammation of the Muscle of the inner Gargill. the Frenche men call it Squinancie, in Englishe Quinsiey.

TAke the water of Scabiose, a pounce, of Aqua byrte, an ounce, myngle them together, and laye it vpon the soze, or grieve, and you shall fynde the Patient whole in thre houres.

Another against the same disease.

TAke Swalowes, bake them in an oven: beate them to powder, and laye them vpon the grieve thow the mouthe yf it be possible: yf not you shall enter, myngle it wyth Honnye Rosette, and a lyttle flower of Meale, of Amylum, and then put it in hys mouth, lettynge it goode downe of it selfe, and you shall see a merueylous thinge.

Another against the same sicknesse.

TAke oyle of Romayne bittricolle, and putte two or thre droppes of it, in whyte wine, with the which you shall gargle or washe your mouthe and throte often tymes.

A very good remedy against the Kinges euill.

TAke Ceruse or whyte Leade well stamped fowze vnces, oyle Olyue, eyght vnces, lette this boyle together fyue or syxe houres styrrynge it continually, and when it is waxen or become verie blacke, it is sodden ynough: then spreade it vpon a linnen clothe, and laye it vnto the place of the soze: yf the sozes, bee broken,

THE FYRST BOKE

ken, they wyl be healed incontinent: if not, they wyl re-
solue and leuse, and shortly heale thozowly.

To heale the same dysease by a substance ta^ben at
the mouthe.



You muste dresse a Henne as it were
to eate, so that she be boyled in a gret
potte or caldron, wyth a greate
deale of water wythoute Salte, let-
tynge it boyle vntill all the bones be
seperated from the fleshe: then take
the sayde bones and d:ye them in an
ouen, or at the fyre, so that they bee
not bourned or ware blacke, after
this beate them wel to poulder, and take of the seede of
Sesamum, beaten well lykewyse into poulder, and mingle
it wyth the poulder of the Hennes bones, as muche of the
one as of the other. And so take a sponesfull of the twoo
pouders, and myngle it wyth Honnye, causynge the Pa-
ciente to eate of it at nyghte when he goeth to bedde, and
in the morninge when he ryseth. This ought to bee done
from the begynnynge of the quarter decreasyng of the
Moone vnto the ende: It is a verve excellent secrete. It
also happened to me of some menne, in whome the saied
dysease was so olde and so farre gonne that this sayde re-
medye coulde not helpe theym, whome I caused to take
wyth the sayde poulder specified as foloweth, whyche
oughte to bee made after thys manner. Take a certayne
lytle Serpent called a Blowe worme, boyle hym in oyle
Olyue, vntyll he be broken and consumed, thenne rubbe
the euill wyth the sayde oyle, and laye pieces of tow vpon
it, leauynge it so thre or foure daies: and after that,
make a dew annoyntynge, and laye tow to it agayne, as
before. By thys sayde remedye I healed them persytlye,
thankes bee vnto God.

A heauenlye vvster vvch hath many goodly and no-
table Vertues, as vve shall sheve you after.

Take



Take Cloues, Nutmegges, Cynger, Zeduarua, longe Pepper, - rounde Pepper, the seede of Feniper, Dreuge pylls, the blossomes or floures of Sage, Wasyll, Rosemarye, Maioram, rounde Mynte, Baye berryes, Pennyrovall, Ceutyran, Calamintha, the floures of Elder, the flotozes of whyte and redde Rosos, Spychenarde, Lignum Aloes, wylde Cubebes, Cardamomum, or graynes, whyche the Apoticaryes calle Granum paradisi, fine Cynamome, Calamum Aromaticum, Sticados, Chamedrios, called in Englyshe Germander, Camepitheos, Melligetta, Mastycke, Essence, of the male kynde, Aloe epaticum, Anyse seede, the seede of Maioram, or Maioram gentle, drie sygges, drie Raylins, Dates, swete Almondes, kernelles of a Pyneaple, of eche of these an ounce, whyte Honnye, fyve ounces. Then take Sugar wayng as much as all the sayde composityon, and myngle well all together, puttynge also to it Aqua vite, wayng as muche as all the sayde substaunce, but the sayde Aqua vite muste bee dyspylled fyue tymes thoroowe a Lymbecke, receyvinge alwayes the beste: and myngle all the sayde thynges together in the sayde water: thenne putte all into a byolle welle stopped, leavyng it so the space of twoo dayes. Thenne afterwarde you shal sette it vpon the soznesse wyth hys Lymbecke and recipient, dyspyllynge it wyth a smale syer, wherof wyll come a cleare and pcyous water, contynue so the fyre, vntyll the water begynne to chaunge hys colour, and come foorthe whyte: thenne chaunge the recipiente, and reserve the sayde whyte water a parte, for it is not good, but for to blaunche and make whyte the face, and there is neyther spotte nor lymtell, or anye kynde of redde burregons in the face of a man, the whyche, beeyng washed wyth thys water by the space of fyfene daies wil not go out, and weare awaye, leavyng the face and the skynne whyte, shynynge, and welle sanourynge. This is a very rare kynde of washynge, and meete for great ladies and pryncesses. You shal myre the fyfthe water whyche is cleare

THE FYRST BOKE

cleare, wth Aqua vite of lyke quantite, the whyche is called Mel balsami. Nowe haupnge putte and lette all these thynges in a byolle well stopped, the space of twos dayes, sette it to distill wth a smal fyre, then receiue and put the fyre water by it selfe, whyche w^{ll} distyll berpe cleare, and odoriferous. Whenne you see that the water begynneth to come soo, the lyke rayne water, chaunge your recipients, and receiue that same lyke w^{se} by it selfe, but yll you see the thyrde water come oute, whyche w^{ll} bee of sanguyne coloure, the whyche you shall putte into a byolle, and stoppe it welle wth wax: keepe it diligently as a p^{re}cious thyng: for it hath manye notable and excellent vertues, of the whyche the beste bee these that folowe. The fyre is, that if you laye a lytle of it vpon a freshe wounde, there nede no other medycine to cure it. The seconde is, it is good for all olde woundes againste the Canker, the woymes, and againste Noli me tangere and all other diseases growinge, ye muste wrete the soare places wth it euery seconde or thyrde dayes ones, and by thys meanes, in the space of fyftene or twentye dayes, he or they shall bee healed. The thyrde is, that yf anye manne haue a Carbuncle, or Sayncte Antonies dysease, called commonlye in Italie and in Fraunce, S. Antanyes fyre, or other pestilencypall sykenesse, and washe the place wth the sayde water, it w^{ll} heale it wthin an houre. The fourth is, it is good agaynst the payne of the eyes, so that the eye bee not oute, or losse: yf you putte a lytle droppe of it in to the eye in the morninge, and as muche at nyghte, it w^{ll} heale the payne in fyftene dayes. And althoughe it bee somewhat p^{re}cious thyng, yet the grieve of it passeth soone awaye, so that it can not in anye w^{se} hurte the eyes. The fyfte is, that if any manne haue the stone in the raynes of hys backe, and in the bladder, and drinke thre droppes or a dragma of it wth a lytle white wine, he shall be deliuered thereof in fewe dayes. The sixte is, that it healeth the Emeraudes or Pyles, yf they bee washed wth it euery daye once. The seuenthe is, that it healeth all manner of dys-
ease

ease or paine of the Matrice and the colycke, whenne a spoonfull is dronke of it wyth the borte of a Henne, or of cabbeges. The eyghte is, that whenne a manne batheth the shonken and endured synowes of the bodye, they stretch, and heale in fewe dayes. The nyth is that it healeth the runnyngs and watrye eyes, whenne a droppe is putte into theym in the morninge. The tenth is, that it is verpe good to heale all manner of skabbe, skurfe, and other lyke thynges, washynge them wyth it often tymes. The elcuenth is that yf a manne put a droppe of it into hys eare at nyghte or in the morninge, it taketh awaye all the grese and wormes that engender in the eare. The twelfth is, that it healeth all venemous bytyngs, whenne ye washe the venemous place wyth it, and is farre better for suche an accidente thenne the tryacle is. The thirteenth is, that it killeth all wormes in mannes body, if a manne rubbe his nose strydes, or drynke a verpe lytle of it. And synallye, it is also verpe good for venomous hurtes or woundes, and for all woundes incurable. It healeth the kynges euill, and the dyscase called the fallynge syckenesse, and all other infirmities in the exterioire partes of the bodye: and with this water a manne may washe hym selfe or elles drynke it. It is also good for enery colde sicknesse, and restorative for olde folkes, or those that are consumed and despylate with hunger, syckenesse, or sorowe of mynde. It conserueth the radical moysture and naturall heate, it mayntayneth health, and keepeth a manne in longe lyfe, who so euer vseth it as it oughte to be vsed.

Pilles of a Metuculous operation and vertue, against the Sciatica, which we promised to speake of in the chapter of the Sciatica.

Take pylls Alephantines, of Hermodactill maioris and minoris, of eche of them a scrupule whych is the thyrd part of a dragme. lii. graynes of Salt Gemm a, dissolue and styre them with the iuyce of roses, and make of all thys substance fyue pylls, and at the beginning

THE FYRST BOKE

begynnynge, when the Sciatica is feruente and greate, you shall take of the sayde fyue pylles euery fower days: and whenne it begynneth to declyne and assuage, you shall take them onely the fyfte daye, thanne, the syrte, the seuenthe, and the eyghte daye, vntyll all bee doone: and take theym alwayes in the moornyng at the breake of the daye, absteynyng at the lasse sixe or seven houres frome meate. Nowe all thoughe that the sayd pylles bee not for a manne to keepe his chaumbre, and that they prouoke not to the scole, yet ye muste not drynke anye whyte wyne, nor water, nor eat anye salte thynges, nor anye kynde of pulse corne, as beanes, and peasou, wyth suche other lyke, nor Drynpons, Carlyke, or suche lyke, yf the dysease bes inueterate, olde, or farre gone.

A notable secrete to heale a madde man, be it that the madnes came vnto hym by a vvhyllynge, or gyddinesse of the head or brayne, or otherwyse.



Firste of all make hym fower Glysters, in fower moornynges, one after an other. Lette the fyfte glyster bee synple: that is to saye, made wyth water wherely ye haue boyled or sodden wheate branne, comynne oyle, and salte. Let the seconde bee of water sodden wyth mallowes, mercurye, pellitory of the wal, and violet leaues, wyth oyle and salte. Lette the thyrde be of water boyled wyth oyle, salt, sodden wyne, and honnye. And lette the fourthe glyster be of the lyke decoction that the thyrde was, addynge to it endyue, buglasse, and the toppes of the branches of Malwozte. And after that this decoction is strayned, ye shall putte to it an vnce of Cassia fistula, and halfe a quarter of an vnce of Metridate. Nowe, hauyng gyuen him these fower glisters fowze sundry moornynges, you shall gyue hym this medicine: Polipodium of an Oke, wellempted, a handefulle or twayne, and wyng out the super of it, and put it in a glasse the quantitie of two syngers hygh, puttyng to it two ounces of honny roset, and a quarter of an vnce of Clectuary roset, and as muche of dyasef.

dyascenicon. All these thynges beyng well incorporated together, geue them vnto the pacient to drynke at nyght whenne he goeth to bedde two or thre hoters after the sonne sette, and geue it hym luke warme: if in case he wyl not take it, bynde hym, and holde hym parforce, make hym open his mouth, put some sticke betwene his teethe, and than polue the medicine into his throte, as menne doo vnto horses. And when he hath taken all, yf it bee in Wynter, you shall make hym lytte so vpon his bedde, halfe an houre, well couered rounde aboute, to the intente he take no colde after it: yf it bee in Sommer, ye maye lette hym goe aboute the house where he wyl, but see that he goe not oute. When the medicine hath doon his operation, take this ointment folowynge: that is to saye, a pounce and a halfe of the iuyce of the rootes of Malwoort, wherevnto you shall adde as much butter: boyle this togither a good whyle, vntill all the iuyce bee almoste consumed, thanne putte to it oyle of Camomyl, oyle rosette, oyle of Saint Johns wort, of eche of theym an ounce. Incorporate welles all these thynges on the fyre, and make thereof an oynctement, wherwith you shall annoynt the pacient from the necke vnto the feete, armes, and legges and all: but the oynctement muste bee horte, and he muste be so well annoynted and rubbed that the oynctement may penetrate and perce thowse. Continue doyng this the space of a moneth, annoyntynge hym euery euynge and moynge, or at the least ones a daye. The thyrde or fourthe day after you haue begunne to annoynt hym, burne hym with a whotte yron vpon the seame or loynynge togither of the head, and at the fyrst laye vpon the marke a linnen clothe with barrowes grease, leaynge it so the space of viii. or .x. dayes: and after wrappe a greate Cyche pease in puy leaues, and put vpon the sayd puy leaues a pece of the soale of a shoe made fyne and thynne, byndynge it vnder his throte with some bande, or beneth his heade, so that it may byde on, and chaunge it alwayes at nyght and in the moynge. If in case he passe fower monethes, and receyue not health, or retourne to his witte, ye

THE FYRST BOKE

musste begynne agayne to geue hym the same glysters he hadde befoze, and the same medecynes, and appointynge hym as befoze: and wpythoute deubte (by the grace of God) he shall bee hole. He must eate at the begynnyng chykens, mutton, and rost beale: after, you maye gyue hym roste and sodde wpyth pottage of Amylum, beetes, and mallowes, and also newe layde egges, puttyng spices in his meate, causyng hym sometyme to eate, (eyther in his pottage or otherwyle) betayne, sage, maiorain, and mynt, not sufferinge hym in any wyle to take salte, sharpe, nor aggre thynges, pulle corne, Carlyke, Onyons, nor such lyke: ye may geue hym whyte wyne with water: lette hym also carpe euer aboute hym some good odoures, and heare melodye or musyke: speake oftentymes soberlye and wyselye vnto hym, admonysshynge hym to bee wyle and sage, rebuke hym of his folye, when he doothe or speaketh any sonde thynges. And in suche case the auctorite of some saye woman auayleth muche to telle hym all these thynges, for good admonitions are of greate vertue and strengthe, for to strablysse and settle a byayne troubled or disquieted with any sykkenes or passion.

Pylls of master Mychaell a Scotte, the vvhiche heale the grieve or payne of the heade, bee it inueterate or recente, pource the brayne, claryfye the syght, cause a man to haue a good memory, good colour in face, and be also good for many infirmities.

TAke of Aloe washed. iiii. scrupules, the rootes of wyde gourdes, of all sortes of Mirabolanes of the confectiō made with Scammony, called Diagridion, Mastik, Baye bearies, and Roles, of eche of them halfe a dragma, of Saffron a scruple, Myrthe halfe a scruple: stampe all welle togyther, and make thereof Pylls with the iuyce of Colewortes, and take thre or foure of them whan you goe to bedde, euerye thyrde or fourth daye ones.

Against

Against the payne of vvomens brestes, a vvery excellent remedye.

TAke the yealkes of twoo newe layde Egges, the weyght of two pence of newe Ware, a lytle oyle roset, a lytle Syll, called in latyne Tutia, prepared and trymmed in Rose water, sette all thys on the fyze to melte in a cleane panne, and whanne it is colde agayne, spreade it vppon a linnen cloathe, and laye it to the soze brestes, but you muste haue fyrst washed the sayd soze places with whyte wyne, wherein hath been sodden leaues of Roses, Plantayne leaues, and the leaues of an Olyue tree, bothe greene and drye, and after hauynge wyped and dyled it agayne, laye the playster to it, dycesed and prepared as I haue sayde, and incontynente the soze shall bee healed.

To rype a felon, Cattes heare, botche, byle, or other apostumes or svvellynge, vvhich haue nede of quick, or sodayne rypynge.

TAke crummes of breade, Kailyns dyled in an Ouen, or otherwyle, and than well stamped, Butter. Hogges selwet, Leuein, cowe mylke, and a lyttell Saffron. Make of all this an oyntment, and laye it vppon the soze, puttynge fyrst a lyttell Saffron in poulder vppon the verye place where you wyl haue it breake, and vppon that the playster, leaunge it so vntyll nyght, and chaunge it moynynge and euenynge, so shall you make it soone rype and breake, then dresse it with oyle roset, and pelkes of egges one whole daye, after that purge awaye the ordure and fylthe with some drawynge oyntment. Fynally you shall laye to it the oyntment of Aloe, and Tutia, or some consolidatiue or helynge oyntmentes.

To resolue a felon, Cattes heare, byle or botche at the begynnyng.


THE FYRST BOKE

Take a Citron or Drenge, and parte hym in the myddes, take a lyttell towne in a dyshe, and presse vpon it: after that presse or wyng it in your hand, and put to it a lyttell commune salte well beaten to powder, and lape it so hotte vpon the soze, puttynge vpon the sayde towne halfe the Citron or Drenge, and so bynde all this with some bande, chaungynge it eueryng and moynynge, and incontinente the corrupte matter wylle dissolue.

To make Emplastrum Aureum, vvhiche is of a vvonderful vertue for all sortes of vvoundes.

Take Pix greca, or Colophonia, Bymstone, white Cens, as muche of the one as of the other. Let all these thynges be well stamped, and myxt with the white of egges, than annoynte a piece of parchemene with this mixtion, and wyng the wounde well with your two fyngers to make the bloude come out, lay the sayde parchement vpon it, byndynge it with some lyttell bande, and the wounde shall shortly bee healed. This secreete hadde a Chyrurgeon of Naples, and wold telle it to no manne in the worlde, vntyll he hymselfe beynge hurte, commaunded his felowe to make this mixtion, and lay it to the wounde, whiche was in his hande.

An other excellent secreete, vvhiche vvas brought oute of India, and is very good for dyuers accidentes of mannes body.

f ye eate Cardus benedictus, it wyl heale al head ache, and causeth a good hearng and memozy taketh awaye the whyrlyng or gyddynesse of the heade, comforteth the bryne, causeth a good syghte, not onely whan a man eateth of it, but also whan he rubbeth his eyes with the iuce, or whanne a manne putteth the powder or water of it into his eyes. It purgeth also the stomacke, the throte, and fleume, it bryngeth a good appetite, comforteth the brest, consumeth reumes and mures, and healeth the payne in

in the bealy. The wyne of his decoction, and the water whiche is distilled of hym, dryeth vp all euyl humours, and yches, healeth the splene, and the stone: and when a Glyster is made of it, and of byrne oz pyffe, it healeth all ventositie, apostumes, and the plague, so that you drynke the iuyce, oz the powder of it immediately after ye feele the grieke. And yf a man laye of the whyte and rough cotton that it hath after it is blossomed, vpon any wounde that is not mortall, it wyll heale it in thre dayes without payne oz grieke. The sayd herbe causeth a swete breathe, and when it is eaten, it maketh a man to haue good teethe and gournes, it healeth the disease of the matrice, and cheereth the heart: when a manne maketh a glyster of it with the brine of a manns chyld, it healeth the fallynge sycknesse: the styche oz payne of the syde whenne it is dronken with whyte wyne warmed, and with hotte water: it heateth all maner of feuers, when a man taketh it fowze houres befoze the fytt come, but whyle he sweateth he muste be well couered. If the Paupill of lyttell chylderne falle, boyle the sayde herbe in wyne, and washe the Paupill with it: it is also verpe good agaynst all bytynges of Serpentes, and other poplon.

Agaynst all maner of coughes, as well inueterate and olde, as recent and newe, a certayne and sure remedy.

TAke Byrnstone beaten in powder halfe an ounce and put it in a newe layde egge, softe roast, myngle it wel together: than put to it Bengewine, the bygnesse of a cyche pease, lyghtly stamped, and drynke it in the moznynge at your breakfast: make as muche agayne at nyghte whenne you goe to bedde, and you shall bee whole at the seconde oz thyrde tyme. But yf the coughe haue holden you longe, you muste take it so muche the oftener.

An excellent conferue agaynst the cough, and all anguifhe of the breaite, vwhyche mundifyeth and clenseth the stomacke, and causeth a good voyce, and a fayre colour in the face.

C.iii.

Take

THE FYRST BOKE

TAke the rootes of wylde or marſhe mallowes called of the Apoticaries Biſmalua, or Maluauifcus, mundified and made cleane, and cutte in ſmalle pieces, welle ſtamped in a moztar of ſtone. Thenne take ſome greate potte or caudron that holdeth fire or ſeven greate vyolles fylled with water, and boyle in it theſe thynges ſollowynge: Liquorice, Iſope, greene or drye Sauge, Roſemarye, Carduus benedictus, ſygges, drye Rayſins, Amylum, of Barlepe, or Barlepe flower, of eche of theſe thynges at youre diſcretion, and as muche of the one as of the other: and adde to it moze, a handefull of Succorie, wyth hys rootes, lette all thys ſeethe in the ſayde caldron or kettyll, the ſpace of an hower, or an hower and a halfe, and thenne lette it coole agayne, ſo that you maye welle endure youre hande in it. Thenne take oute all the ſayde ſubſtaunces, and putte theym in a cleane canuelle, and wyngge oute all the ſubſtance into the ſayde water in the kettell: putte in it alſo twoo or thzee pounde of the ſayde rootes of Maluauifcus, ſtamped, as beefore, thanne ſette it to boyle and ſeeth agayne thzee howers or moze: take it frome the fyre, and dooe as you dydde at the fyrſte tyme: but yf it hadde ſo muche ſodden, that all the rootes were broken and conſumed, it ſhoulde not neede to haue ſtreigned or wzonge theym thoroughe a canuaſſe. This doone, take the decoction of it, and ſette in a potte vppon the fyre, with as much Hony, or litel leſſe, leauyng it to boile ſo ſayze and ſoftely, takynge alwaye the ſcumme that ſhall comie of the Honye. After it hath thus boyled a good ſpace, adde to it an ounce, or as muche as you wll of Sindanome, and a quarter of an ounce or moze of Bengewine ſtamped, and a lyttell Muſke: then take it immediatly frome the fyre, and couer it to the intent it take no ventye, ſpeciallye yf you haue putte in the muſke, whiche woulde elles banyſhe away with the ſmoke, wherfore you may putte in the muſke when the water is luke warme, after it is taken of: So ſhall you haue an excellent conſerne to vſe and occupie all the wynter, as well at nyght, as in the mozynge, and at all tymes when you lyſte, but
you

you muste at euery tyme you take, warme it agayne, and take thereof twoo or thre spoonefulles at a tyme. And yf you wyll haue it thycher, putte to it powder of Sugar, or Penides: And yf you wyll haue it clearer, ye muste putte to it a lyttell more of the syzthe decoction, whiche we haue spoken of. This secrete is of luche excellencie, that if a man vse of it in the wynter, as afore is sayde, it is not possyble for hym to be bered or turmented with the coughe, reumes, mures, catarres, or anye other lyke disease.

A goodly and pleasaunt secrete to heale the coughe, in rubbing of the soales of the feete: and is a thyng very easy and certayne.

TAke two or thre Earlyke heades well mundified and made cleane, stampe theym well, than put to them hogges sewet, and stampe them well a newe: and at nyghte whenne you goe to bedde, warme well the soales of youre feete, and annoynte them well with the sayde confection, and then warme them agayne as hote as you maye endure, rubbinge theym welles a pzeatye space: and beyng a bedde, let youre feete be bounde with some warme linnen cloathe, and rubbe also the smalle of your legges with the sayde oyntemente: by this meanes you shall be healed in thre nyghtes, were the cough neuer so behement. If you wyll at youre meales vse of the sayde decoction in your wyne, or other wyse, you shall fynde your selfe well at ease in your stomacke and head, and shall the better dyspue awaye your coughe, and all other euill dispositions of the bodye.

A very goodly and easy remedy to heale in a day or twvayn, al maner of inueterate and old vvoundes, vvherin is grovven deade and superfluous fleshe, and vvoundes that can not be cured by any other medicines.

TAke thre ounces of Turpentyne (syzthe washed in commune water, and thenne in Rose or Plantayne water) and the yolke of an egge, an ounce
 C. llll. and

THE FYRST BOKE

and a halfe of oyle roset, of Sublimate halfe a dragmet myre all these welle togyther, and make thereof a playster, and laye it vppon the wounde. And bycause it oztweth somewhat, make this defensife. Take two partes of oyle rofat, halfe a part of vineiger, a lytell Boale armenicke at poure discretton, myngle all togyther, and rubbe within foure or fyue fyngers, or more, rounde aboute the wounde. And holde not the infected membre to farre frome the fyr, to the intente that whylest the deade fleshe is consumyng and eatynge away, you feele not so greate a payne. After that the dead fleshe is eaten awaye, laye to it a lytell bande with butter, and leaue it vppon the wounde a whole day, and you shall see a maruailous thyng.

Agaynst all maner of pestilence or plague, be it neuer so vehement, a molt certayn and proued thyng.

TAke an Dinyon, and cut hym ouerthwarte, then make a lytell hole in eche piece. the whyche you shall fyl with fyne Cryacle, and sette the pieces togyther agayn as they were before: after this, wraппe theym in a weete linnen cloathe, puttynge it so to roste couered in the embers or ashes: and when it is roste ynough, presse out the iuyce of it, and gyue the Paciente to drynke thereof a spoonefulle: immediately he shall feele hym selfe better, and shall without fayle bee healed.

A very good perfume agaynst the plague.

TAke Masticke, Cypres, Encence, Pace, Wormwood, Myrhe, *ignum Aloe*, Muske, Ambergris, *Timiama*, Nutmegges, Myrtell tree, Baye tree, Rosemarie, Sage, Roses, Elder, Cloues, Cenyper, Kewe, Pytche, and a kynde of rawe Pytche called in Latine *Ralis*. All these thynges stamped and myrte togyther, you shall sette vppon the coales, and so parfume the chaumber.

Another remedy very good against the plague.

Take



Take the rypp Berries of a Baye tree, and pyle of the blacke skynne that is vppon theym, beate theym in powder wpth a lytle salte, and as soone as a manne perceyuethe hym selfe infected wpth the plage, and that he begynne to haue a hote seuer, he muste take a sponse full of the sayde pouder, myrte wpth a lytle vyneagre and water, heate it a lytle and drynke it, and thenne to couer hym selfe welles, and sleepe ynough: so sweatynge lustily he shal bee incontynente cured. But yf the seuer comme wpth a colde, in freede of vyneagre, he muste take wyne, and then dooe all the reste as befoze: a thynge experimented vpon many.

For hym that is sicke of the plage.

Take whyte Dittanye, Turmentylle, whyte Corall, Gentian, Bolearmenticke, terra sigillata Cynioine water, Rue water, Rose water, whyte Vyneagre, water of Scabiose (and the accident commynge vppon hym, ye muste make thys foure houres.) Take of the sayde thynge stamped eche one, by it selfe, and putte theym in some glasse or other vessel, and make of all a drynke at youre discretion, makynge that the vyneagre mounte in the glasse a lytle aboue the other thynge, and lette the patient take it hote, and thenne couer hym selfe in bedde vntyll he sweate well, and he shal be cured.

A merueylous preseruatiue against the plage.

STake whyte Dictanium, rounde Aristolochia Crocodilium, called also Cardina, or Cardua, Verueyne, Gentian, Zeduaris, an herbe called in Latine pes Milui, of eche of them two vnces, stampe all thys a lytle, wpth a handefull of Rue, than take a bolle that holdeth at the leaste thzee quartes, and fyll it wpth the best wyne that you canne fynde, whereinto you shal putte all the foresayde thynge, and leaue it so standynge in youre house: And in daungerous tymes, take euerye moynynge befoze you goe out of your house, halfe a glasse

THE FYRST BOKE

a glasse full of the the sayde wyne: but you must haue taken fyrst a Walnutte, a fygge, and twoo or thre lytle bzaunches of Rue. If you dooe thys in the mozing, you shall be assured for that daye.

An oyntment to make an apostume breake, and the soore of the plage to fall of.



Take a quarte and a halfe of common oyle, and sette it on the fyre in somme vessell, thanne putte to it foure ounces of Ceruse or whyte leade welle stamped, lytarge of syluer verpe fyne and thynne, three ounces, common Ware, foure ounces, and leaue it so longe vppon the fyre, vntyll you maye spreade it wyth youre synger vppon a marble stone. Thys doone, take it from the fyre, and powre a lytle vynaygre vppon it, but you muste holde it farre of, to the intente it leape not in your face: thanne make of thys oyntemente a plaister, as greate as all the soore, and make a hole in the myddes of it as bygge as a penye: after thys: make a lytle playster of somme oyntemente that moztysyeth, of the byggenesse, of the sayde hole: thanne make another plaister of the same byggenesse, the whyche you shall laye vpon the soore, so that the playster wyth the moztysyng oyntemente bee beetwene vothe, and leaue it vppon the soore the space of. xiiii. howres, thanne chaunge onelye the myddle playster, that is to saye: he that moztysyeth, and put another in hys place, the which you shall also let lye foure and twentye howres: and beefore that the playster bee layed rounde aboute and stretched, annoynte the place verpe thicke wyth freshe Hogges suet, or Hennes grease, to mollyfye it, and so you shall make it harde in the myddle, and rounde aboute you shall make a cyrcle, of tender fleshe, in suche sorte that the soore wyll breake oute and come soozthe. And the eyght and fourty houres once passed, after you haue taken of the plaister, laye vpon it another plaister made wyth fresh Hogges grease: and immediatlye wyll fall of from it a dead fleshe in manner

ner of a round Pommell, and there wyl remayne a hole, the whyche you muste heale wyth somme opntement oz elles wyth Diaeulum magnum. and when the fleshe be- gynneth to growe, laye to it burned Alom, by the space of foure and twenty houres, and thenne the sayde opnte- mente vpon it.

Another remedy against the plague.

TAke the toppe of Rue, a Carlyke heade, oz halfe a quarter of a Walnutte, and a cozne of Salte: eate thys euery moynnge, contynuing so a moneth to- gether and be merry and iocunde. This receipte is also good against woꝝmes.

Another very good remedye against the plague.

TAke Aqua vite, the water of wilde perceley, called in Greke Mellissophylon, Meliphyllon, and Meli- non, and in latyne Apiastrum, and Plantayne wa- ter of eche of them a pound, and whan you wyl vse of it, whyche you oughte to do daylye, you shall take as muche of thone as of thother, so that all together mounte to the quantitie of two fingers high in a glasse, and than dꝛynke it, so shall you be pꝛeserued and saulfe frome the plague. Thys water is also good foꝝ fistules, and woundes, and is well tryed and experimented.

An other perfecte recept against the plague.

TAke a byolle, oz somme other glasse, and fyll it bu- to the thꝛde parte full wyth fyne Trpacle, and one thꝛde deale, oz thꝛde parte wyth Aqua vite, and the other thꝛde parte wyth the vꝛne of a younge manne chyld that is a byꝛgyne, and healthfull: myre all welles together, and geue the patiente dꝛynke thereof, thꝛee moynnges, that is to saye, euerye moynnge a glassefull. Thys hath bene pꝛoued in Vlensye the yeare 1540.

Another against the plague.

As

THE FYRST BOKE



As sone as the personne fealeth hym selfe infected, lette hym take the beste Tryacle he canne fynde, and after hauynge swallowed sowne a parte of it, lette hym take of the same the bygnesse of a Chestnutte, and laye it vppon the soze that begynneth to ryle, rubbynge it welles rounde aboute wyth the said Triacle. Incontinent after thys you muste take a Pygeon, and cut hym in the myddes quick fethers and all, laye hym to the soze warme as he is, and let hym lye on it, vntyll that parte of the Pygeon bee wahren and become grene, and the Tryacle redde: then take it of, and you shall see that out of the Pygeon wyll come a greene water, whyche is all the venime that was in it. We muste afterward cure the place wyth this plaister followinge. Take twoo partes of freshe Barrowe grease, and one parte of woyme woode well stamped, and laye it vpon the soze.

A thing oftentimes proued and experimented against the plague.

Take Mastice two vnces. Euphorbium an vnce, Spikmarde. v. vnces, beate thys into poulder, and gyue it the patient to drynke. If he be vnder. x. yeaeres of age, gyue hym a scrupule of it. If he bee of yeaeres frome x. to. xx. halfe a dragma: but yf he be aboue twenty yeaeres olde, ye shall geue hym a dragma, thanne take the herbe called in Greke Pentaphilon, in latyne Quinquifolium and in Englyshe Cynkfoile, and wrape it lyke a rounde apple in a piece of linnen cloth, layenge it so vnder whote imbers by the space of solwe Miserere, and after hauynge taken it oute agayne, cut it in thre pieces in the myddle, and laye it vppon the soze or grieve, whych you shal cause to cease immediately.

A preseruatiue against the plague, oftentimes proued.

In a dangerous tyme, take thre lyttle bzaunches of Rue, a Walnutte and a fygge: eate all thys, and you shall

shall be safe.

Another.

TAke the dunge oz excremente of a younge boye be-
twene ten and .xii. yeares of age, and drie it, and af-
ter beate it into pouder: This doon, put of it at the
most two sponesfulles in a glasse of white wine, and giue
it the patient to drinke at the leaste sixe howres after the
griefe taketh hym, and the sooner the better. Thys hathe
ben founde true in many men.

An other.

TAke the iuyce of a whyte Onion, Romy, Alinaigre,
the iuyce of Rue, and of Saint Johns wort, of eche
of them a like quantite, mixe all together, and giue
the patient to drinke therof two thirde deales of a glasse
full, but let hym haue it whote, and befoze the sixt houre,
after the paine shall haue taken hym: Thys doone make
hym sweate as much as he may in hys bedde. Thys hath
ben founde of great perfection, and experimented vppon
diuers men.

In a suspecte tyme of a plague.

TAke Pulliole oz pennyrotal, in latyn Pulegium with
Sugar roset, and make an elequary, the which you
shall vse and eate, in a suspecte tyme of a plague, at
your breakfast, the quantitie oz bygnesse of a Chestnut,
this haue men proued, and found good.

Another well tried and proued agaynst the pesti-
lence.

TAke Maluittes whenne they be greene, tender, and
good to make confitures oz preserves, put theym in
Alinaigre the space of .viii. dayes, thanne take theym out
again, and breake theym in pieces, puttynge theym so
into a Limbeck withoute Alinaigre, and styll the water
of theym, of the whych you shall geue the patient drinke
euerye daye halfe a glassefull, and whan he hathe dronke
it,

THE FYRST BOKE

it, let hym sweate well in his bedde.

A very perfyte secrete against the plague.

TAke an ounce of Aloe Epaticum, halfe an ounce of Myrthe, halfe an ounce of Saffron: beate into poulder and siftre the Aloe and the Myrthe together, than beate the Saffron in poulder, siepe, and so soke it, or washe it wyth whyte wyne berpe stronge, so that it be lyke a sauce, than put the other poulders to it, and myre welle altogether, yf nede be you maye put moze wyne to it, so muche that of all maye be made as it were a lumpe, and so pylles. And yf you wyll make it berpe stronge, for euerye ounce put to it halfe an ounce of Diagridium, and halfe an ounce of Camphyr. Maister Frauncesse Alberte tooke thre eyghte partes of the sayde Pylles, wythoute Diagridium sokynge and steepynge theym in good wyne, and gaue theym to the patient as soone as he coude: and so made hym sweate muche in hys bedde, for by sweatynge the venom dydde resolute.

Another very good secrete.

TAke the flowres or blossomes of Walnuttres, and drye theym in the shadowe, and whanne the Nuttes be in season to confit, you shall cut parte of theym into small pieces, the whyche you shall putte in stronge Tynaygre by the space of thre dayes: than take theym oute, and mengle theym wyth the sayde flowres, dytill ynge theym thoroowe a Lymbecke of glasse, or of earthe leaded wythin: keepe thys water delygentlye, and whanne anye manne fealeth hym selfe taken or infected wyth the plague, geue hym of it as soone as is possible twoo ounces and a halfe, or thre ounces, and you shall dyscuse awaye the dyscase by the course of the bellys, or by vomitynge, or elles wyll make the sores or botch to com forth, the which you shal make ripe and breake, as we haue afore declared.

To

To make a carbuncle, and al other botches apostumes and plague soores to breake, a present remedye and very easy to make.

TAke Baye Salte well beaten into poulder and syfted, incozporate it wyth the yelke of an Egge, and laye it vpon the carbuncle oz soze, and be assured that wyth the grace of God it wyl dzaue to it selfe all the venim and payson of the plague oz sooze, so that in shorte tyme he shall bee cured: A remedye oftentimes proued.

A very good remedy against the markes of the plague commonly called Goddes markes.

TAke freche and grene Rhaponticum, which is the herbe and roote called the moze and greate Centoie: it is named of Plinye (as Ruelhus wyrteth) Rhacoma, the rootes of the herbe called Sanguinaria Dactilon of somme Dens canis, of Dioscorides Coronopus that is to saye, crows foote. Somme take it to bee Dandelion. The rootes of Turmentyll, whyte Dictanium, of eche of these an ounce, stampe all well, and putte it in a pottle oz byolle, wyth well ryuer, oz conduyte water, at your dyscretion, rather to muche thanne to lyttle, vntyll it passe halfe a handefull aboue the other thynges in the pottle oz moze, thenne lette it boyle wyth a lytle cleare and stamynge syer withoute smoke, vntyll it bee dimynished of the thyrde parte, thanne strayne it oute softly, and it wylle bee of the coloure of wyne, keepe it in somme vessell of glasse, and when necessitie requireth, you may gyue the patiente a glassfull of it in the morninge, and as muche at nyghte, twoo howers befoze supper, and it muste bee verye hotte: thenne couer hym wel in his bedde, and make hym sweate. When the markes comme forth, he shall become lyke a Lazar oz leapour, and shall bee shortly cured.

Against the mortalitie of the pestilenco, a very perfect remedie.

Take

THE FYRST BOKE

TAke Gentian, Seduaria, rootes of Turmentille, of
eche of theym two ounces, redde Sandale, whyte
and recent Dictanium, hartes horne burned, white
pearles, Bole armenick, rounde Aristolochia, of eche of
theym an ounce, Campher halfe an ounce, whyte Sugar,
two ounces, of all these thinges well beaten to powder
you shall take at every tyme a dragme, wyth thre oun-
ces of endiue water, or sozell water, myre the water and
the powder wyth the byggenesse of a Maltre of fyne
Trape. You must ministrate this medecine before the
sickenesse hath continued wyth the person twelue how-
res, for it is than surer. If in case after the twelue houres
it worke not so well as you woulde haue it, yet must you
haue a good hope. And if the patiente be yet in the age of
infancye, you shall geue hym halfe a dragme of it, wyth
a lyke quantyte of Trape. The sayde drinke is not sa-
luble or laxatyue, nor causeth no grieve to hym, but one-
lye killeth the popson. If any man had dronken, or eaten
anye popson, this is a verpe good medecyne for hym; it
is also good against a hote feuer or ague. Note also, that
yf it be possyble the patient muste be lette bloude beefore
he take the sayde medecyne: yf not, lette it bee done after-
warde, that is to saye, on the same syde that he fealeth the
grieve.

To make litle rounde apples or balles agaynst the
plage.

TAke Laudanum halfe an ounce, Storax calamita an
ounce, Diambre diamusci, of eche of theym halfe a
dragme, Campher twoo graynes, Cloues fyftene
graynes. Putmegges, Pace, of eche of theym halfe an
eyghte parte, damaskyne Rose a scrupule, Synamom,
halfe a dragme, Spicknarde fyftene graynes, Pulke,
Ceuet, of eche of theym eyghte graynes, fyne Uiolettes,
halfe a dragme, li gnum aloes, foure graynes, Calami aro-
matici the bignesse of a Beane, fine Amber foure graines
Myre the byggenesse of a Beane. Stampe firste the Lauda-
num, wyth a hote pestell, then stampe well the Storax ca-
lamita

laminta, and all the other thynges eche one by it selfe: and than myre all together, and stampe it wyl wyth a hote pessell, adoyne to it at euery tyme Storax liquida, and Rose water, vntyll all the sayed thynges bee well incorporated: and than make youre rounde apples or balles.

An oynment to byll the plague.

TAke Soape makers water, and boyle it vntyll it waxe or become as it were an oputement, thanne take of the woodde of wyllewe, or Beeche, and bourn it: after quench the coales in vinayger, and dye theim in the shadowe, in suche sorte that a manne maye stampe and sytre theim. Take also quicke lyne at youre discretion, and myngle it with the sayde Soape water: thenne take the same powder vntyll you haue ynough, and halfe an ounce of freshe and sweete Hogges grease or seyme: myre all togyther, after this done, take of lyttell greene woodzmes shynynge with a glosse lyke golde, bredde in the toppe of Ashes of Olyues, called in Latyne Cantharida, or Cantharides, halfe a dragme, beate theim into powder and myre them togyther, with the reste makynge an oputement: somewhat harde: leaue it so in somme vessel well closed and stopped, and yf there aryse anye oyle vppon it, take it of sayre and softely.

A very perfyete oyle agaynst the plague, and all poyson.

TAke oyle of the eldest you can fynde, and boyle it the space of an houre, and for euery pounce of the sayd oyle, put in fifty scorpions, or as many as you can gette, put all this in a potte bincouered, the whyche potte you shall sette in a kettle or cawdron of boylinge water, vntyll the thyrde parte of the oyle or somewhat lesse be consumed. Thenne take out the Scorpions, and poure the oyle thowowe a canuelle into an other potte or byll well stopped, whiche you shall sette in the Sonne the space of two or thre monethes: yf it be not in Som-

THE FYRST BOKE

mer, sette it vpon hot ashes, by the space of thre or foure daies. But before you set it in the Sunne, or to the fyre, as is abovesayde, you shall put to it these thynges folowynge, Rhubarbe two ounces, Anicoznes bozne two ounces, Triacle an ounce, Aqua vite thre vneces: and when any man seeleth hymselfe infected with the plague, or any poyson, let hym bee annoynted with the sayd oyle aboute the hearte, and all the pulses: and you shall see a myraculous thyng.

po le pth
A Meruaylous secrete for to preferue a man from the plague: and hath been proued in Englande of all the Physitions, in that great and vehement plague, in the yeare. 1348. vvhiche crepte thorough all the vvorlde, and there vvas neuer man that vsed this secrete, but he vvas preferued from the plague.

Take Aloe epaticum, or Cicotrine, fine Synamom and Myrrhe, of eche of them thre dragmes, Cloues, Mace, lignum aloe, Masticke, Bole armenick of eche of them halfe a dragme. Let all these thynges be well stamped in a cleane mortar, then myngle them together, and after keepe theym in some close vessel, and take of it euery mornynge twoo penny weighte, in halfe a glassfull of whyte wyne, with a lyttell water, and drinke it in the mornynge at the dawninge of the daye. And so maye you (by the grace of God) see hardely into all infection of the ayre and plague.

A very sure and perfect remedy to cure a man of the pestilence, and somme there harhe bene, that haue ben cured in a night: the sayd remedy is also good for goddes markes, carbuncles, boyles, or botches, and suche lyke syckneses, as sainte Anthonies fyre, and suche other.

Take the seede or bearies of puy, that groweth on trees or walles, and not of that whyche is founde lowe by the grounde, and you muste gather the
saide

sayde bearies very ripe, and towarde the North, yf it bee possible, yf not, take theym as you may gette them, although they bee not verie ripe: drye them in the shadowe, and kepe them in a bore of woode, as a precious thyng. And if anye bee infected with the pestilence, take of the sayde herbes, and beate theym to poulder in a cleane morter, and gyue the pacient of the sayd poulder, in halfe a glassefull of white wyne, as much as a manne may laye vppon a groate or more: thanne couer hym in his bed, and make hym sweate well. This done, change his shirte, sheetes, and the other couerynges of his bed, if it may bee: yf not, lette hym at the leaste chaunge his wyghte and sheetes. Somme hauinge taken of the sayd poulder ouer nyghte, founde theym selues in the morninge so well, that they rose vp, cloathed theym selues, and walked aboute the howse: and synally thozoughly cured. I saue a Appianoy, the yere. 1523. in Aleppe, that hadde the plague, and one soze vnder the thygh, and an nother vnder the lefte arme: and hauinge taken of the sayde poulder in the morninge, and agayne at nyght folowynge, he founde that the two sayde soares, brake of theym selues, by the vertue of this so excellent a medicine, sente by the greates clemencie of God the Lord almyghyte. Wherefore I woulde counsaile that in all townes where a manne may haue the commoditie to do it, to haue plantes and settes of pype, bee it within the towne or withoute, to the ende to bee alwayes prouyded and furnyshed of the sayde bearies, whyche menne may gather euery yere, and keepe dyligentlye for to ayde them selues in all accidentes and chances that may happen and fall.

A very goodly and present remedye for to heale the pestilence, in dravvynge out the venym from the botche or sore or other lyke accident.

Take a quicke Henne, and plucke the fethers from her arse, and frome the place where at she layeth her Egges, and sette her so, that the sayde place maye bee vppon the grieve, and that she may as it were

J. li. sytte

THE FYRST BOKE

syttē vpon the botche or sore, or the place of the plague, and holde it so a good while. Then you shall see that the sayde Venne wyll haue drawen all (or at the leaste some, of the popson and infection, and that shortly after the wyll dy. It shall bee good to dooe this with twoo or thre or more Vennes, immediately one after an other, the whyche wyll drawe all the venome oute of the sore. This doone, annoynt the place with good Triacle, and lette not in the meane tyme to vse other remedies by the mouth, wherof we haue spoken here before, that is to say, the Vape or Vape bearies, or some other remedye, that you fynde moste ready. If the sore bee so harde that it wyll not breake, you maye vse the foresayde remedies to make it breake, to the intent that al the venome maye come out, and boode frome the hearte.

An Adnertisement and vvarnyng of great importance to preferue a mans selfe in tyme of pestilence.



Because the euyl humours that be in mannes body, do easily receyue the corruption and infection of the ayre it is good to kepe the stomacke, and the head cleane purged, not to ouerlade it with eatyng and drynkynge, but to absteyne from grosse meates, to purge hym selfe as ofte as is possible, with some gentle and familiar purgation, as Cassia pilles, as the pilles of Mastike, of Aloe, or of other suche lyke thynges, and aboue all, to vse often of the lyes of wyne, called Tartre, whyche you muste beate wel in poulder, and steepe it with hote water, and than straine it or dreane it layre and softly oute: Afterward dreye it thoroughly, as menne doo white salt, then kepe the same poulder, and put thre vnces of it with a pound of sugre roset, and in the mornyng take a good sponesfull therof untill there be an vnce or moze, and do this frome day to day, for it wyll kepe your body cleane, and purged: and he that can not doo it with Sugar roset, let hym take the
licke

lise stamped, and steepe oz washe it in the bzoathe of
 fleshe oz of coalewoztes, sturpyng it vntyll all bee leu-
 sed and vndoone that may be leused, then lette it stande a
 whyle, and after poure softly the bzoathe into a dyshe:
 caste away the substaunces that go to the bottome, and
 dypnke the bzoathe: doo this euery daye at the houres of
 your meales, oz at the least euery seconde day, oz whan
 you shall thynke good. It shall bee good also to eate in
 your pottage, thynges that pouge the bloude, as Bu-
 glasse, Bozrage, Suckozy, Lettuse, and suche lyke: and
 aboue all not to keepe youre stomacke ouercharged, noz
 to emptie: and in the moznyng betyme, to take somme
 of the foresayde preseruatiues, as the poulder that was
 experimented in Englande (as we haue recited) oz suche
 other lyke. Than two oz thzee howers besoze dynner to
 take somme of the sayde other preseruatiues, as the Rue
 with a fygge, and wyth the Walnut, whych is a thyng
 very good, oz somme of the sayde confectiouns, oz a piece
 of the pyll of a Cytron confite, oz a spoonefull of the
 iuyce of Citrons dressed as we wyll declare hereafter,
 and to vse of it at meales in manner of a sawce, and af-
 ter meales to vse of the seede of Citrons confite in Su-
 gar, as they make the Coriander, and Almondes, why-
 che is a thyng very good agaynste all manner of ve-
 nome and poyson. And lykewyle at your meales to eate
 the whyte and insyde of a Cytron with a lyttell Sugar
 yf you wyll, and to eate it with fleshe oz breade (as men
 eate Lymons) in the moznyng, at noone, and at nyght
 whenne you go to bedde. It shoulde be also very good to
 bathe and washe youre handes, your temples, youre
 poulces, and your nose with Vynayger roset, oz with o-
 ther, whereunto you muste put a lyttell Campher, rose
 water, Lignum Aloes, Xiloballamum, if you can get it, if
 not, a lyttell Synamoni in stede of it. It is good always
 to kepe suche manner of Vnaiser besyde you in somme
 byoll, for to vse of it whan tyme shal require: for it is a
 very good preseruatiue: and yf you can not haue the vi-
 neiger compounde, as is sayde, vse Vpneyger of com-
 mon wyne. Also it shall bee good to cary about you some

THE FYRST BOKE

parfume, or good odoure, either in youre gloues, shurte,
 handkercher, cappe, bearde or to hange it aboute youre
 necke, or otherwyle. Your house oughte to be kepte as
 cleane and as nete as is possible, not sauoringe of pyffe
 nor other ordure, ye ought to kepe it shut, washyng of-
 ten the gutters and pypes. Ye muste also kepe as fewe
 foule and stynckynge clothes in your house as is possible.
 Riche men ought ostentymes to parfume theyr houses
 wyth some notable parfume, wherof we wyll put in the
 booke folowynge a good nombze. Woorse men may make
 prouision of leaues, and of the woode of a Baye tree, of
 Rose mary, Fenepar, Cypres, and to vse it as often as
 they may, burnynge it in the myddes of theyr chamber,
 or house, and pryncypally at night and in the moornynge.
 Lykewyle of Orenge and lemmion pilles, or other swete
 smellynge thynges. Storax calamira, and Labdanum bee
 good chepe and are very good for this purpose. As con-
 cernynge the dysposition of courage and minde, ye muste
 consider that sorowe, sadnesse, or melancolie, corrupte
 the bloude and other humours, weaken the herte, and
 deprauie & hurte nature, therfore ought a man to auoyde
 them as much as is possible. Also if a man bee to merite
 or iocunde, it dylatethe, and enlargethe the poares and
 passages of the seede of man, and the harte, so that he is
 the more enclined to receiue the euill ayer, and venim,
 whyche are thynges, that penetrate and pearce soze. Also
 a man must beware of drinkinge to muche wine, for it
 maketh merry and chereth a man out of measure. Now
 because that in tyme of a pestilence euery man is afraid
 so that he thinketh that a man can not ketch the disease,
 in being to merry (onles it be so that he be dronke as is
 sayd) but contrarie in beinge to sadde or sorowfull: for
 sorow & sadnesse come of them selues, not sought after.
 Therfore it is good to vse temperance, and moderatiō,
 walkinge and recreating hym selfe honestly, not vsing
 to muche carnall compaignie or copulatyō. And aboue
 all, a man muste haue alwayes a sure hope and confy-
 dence in God, euer to bee readye and dysposed to dye,
when

Whenne it shall please hym to call vs, not esteemyng so muche this mundaine life, or fearyng so muche death, whyche is none other thyng thanne an issue or departinge oute of this life full of calamities, and an entering into an eternal life replenished wyth all ioye, solace, and pleasure.

To dresse and order the Iuyce of Cytrons, for
to vse of it as is afore sayde.

TAke the iuyce of Citrons as muche as you wyl,
and put it in a panne leaded wythin, thanne adde
to it two vnces of skimmed Honnye for euery
pounde of the sayed Iuyce, a lytle Sugre after
your discretion, a litle Synamom in poulder. Let thys
boyle a berie litle whyle together, and thanne keepe it
and take of it befoze youre meale, and at youre meales,
in steede of sauce, whiche is a berie good remedye, as
well for to pzeferue a man agaynst the infection of the
ayze, as to dzyue it awaye after he infected wyth it, It is
also a very good medicine for to take as soone as a man
doubteth to haue receyued some payson into his bodye.

The ende of the fyrste
booke.

THE
Secretes of the reuerende Master
Alexis of Picmont.

THE SECONDE BOKE.

To make oyle ymperiall to perfume the heare or
bearde of a man, to rubbe his handes or gloues vwith, and to
put also into the lye or water vwherein princes or great mens
cloathes bee vvashed, and this oyle maye a man make vwith
cost ynough, and also vwith lytle charge and expence.



Take halfe an ounce of Amber-
gryse, whyche menne vse to perfume
withall, and cutte it as smalle as you
canne, Styrax calamita, fatte and gum-
my. viij. ounces, the whyche also you
shall cutte verye smalle, and putte in a
bottle oz glasse, with twoo pounce of
Rose water, twoo pounce of Oyle of Damaske Ro-
ses, fyre Cloanes lyghtely oz sclenderlye beaten, halfe
a quarter of an ounce of fyne Synamom, thenne ha-
uynge well stoppe the sayde vessel with a lyttell ware,
you shall wzappe it in somme linnen clothe, and so laye
it vnder hotte dunge, leauynge it there the space of eyght
dayes. Thanne after ye shall powze it into a vessel lea-
ded within, makynge it seethe with a smalle fyre by
the space of two houres, and thenne takynge it of, lette
it coole. Thys doone, you shal gather, and take vp with
a golden oz syluer spoone, oz with somme piece of glasse,
all the oyle that shall swimme aboue, and hauynge put
vnto the same as muche Muske and Cyuette as you
wylle, you muste keepe it in somme byoll and sette it so
in the Sunne certayne dayes, hauynge fyre well stop-
ped the sayde byolle with ware and parchemente.
Then shall you haue a pzeious lyquor to smelle vnto,
and to comfort the bzayne, to withstande the corruption
of the spze, and therfore very good in tyme of pestilence.

And

And the Ambze, ^{Styrax}, and other thynges that remayne in the bottome of the sayde vessell, that you boyled all in, wylle bee excedyng good to make muske or sweete balles, to laye amonge clothes or linnen, to carpe in mennes handes, to make beades of, or to burne in a chambze in steede of parfume. Now he that would make the sayde oyle wylh lesse cosse, maye make it wylhout Muske, or Ambze grise, or elles put lesse in it thenne we haue spoken.

To make oyle of Ben wylh smal charge, the wylch of it self wyl be odoriferous or swete in sauoure, and verye excellent, wyl whereof parfumours do vse aptly for to parfume gloues or other thynges wylthall.



That wylche our moderne and late parfumours doo call Ben, are lytle nuttes, wylch the latyn men do call Nux vnguentaria, the Grekes Balanos Myrepica or Myrobalanos and the Arabians Ben. Of these lytle nuttes is take an oyle as of swete Almondes and other like thynges. Nowe, this Ben hath two properties, wylche are of great importaunce, and necessary for them that wyl parfume. The one is that it hath in it selfe no odoure or sauoure at all, wherefore it chaungeth not, nor dymynysht wylth the sauour of the Muske, or Ambze, wylch it would doo, if it had anye particuler odoure. The other is, that it is of a longe contynuaunce, and corrupteth not, or becommeth almost neuer mouldy or putrified, as all other oyles doo in shorte space. The parfumers temper the Muske, and the Ambze ordinarily wylth this oyle, whan they wyl parfume gloues, or make other myxtions: but there is one inconueniencce, and that is, that the sayde poulders tempered wylth the sayde oyle, and redacte into passe are not so pearcinge, nor doth the sauour contynue so longe, as yf they were moze penetratyue or pearcing. Wherefore yf you wyl make the sayde composition perfecter, take the sayd lytle nuttes of Ben, and whanne you haue made theym cleane, breake theym in fowze pieces, and lay them vpon a cleane and fyne sieue or sarce: than take

THE SECONDE BOKE

take Muske, Amber, and Ciuet as muche as ye wpll, in a vessell suche as parfumeurs vse, and put to it. iii. oz. iiii. drops of sayre water: after this, tempze it wth a lytle rose water, vntyll it bee lyke tender and softe paste: thanne sette the vessell for to parfume and smoke vpon the fyre, lyke as menne parfume chambers: and see that all the fume and smoke be receyued thowhe the sayde nuttes. Thys dooyn, you shall take oute of it the oyle whiche wylle bee verpe excellent, as wel to vse alone by it selfe, as to parfume gloues, and al other thynges.

To make an odoriferous and syeete vwater verry good.

TAke twelue pounde of Damaske, Rose water, Lauander water, Cloues, Synamom, of eche of them a dragme, Mace, great Cardamomum, Muske, Amber, of eche of theyn halfe a scrupule, drye Pyles of Citrons, Sandalum citrinum, Ireos of ech of them halfe a dragme, Bengewin, Storax calamita, of eche a scrupule, and of all thys make a composition, the whiche you shall put in a vessell of glasse wel stopped, leaunge it so by the space of fyftene dayes. Afterwarde let it bee distilled in the Balneo Marie, the maner wherof is described in the firste booke, and the water that shall issue oute of it, putte in a byolle wel stopte in the Sunne the space of fyftene dayes, and thanne shall you haue a water of greate excellencie.

The seconde odoriferous vwater.

TAke the leaues of Damaske roses the freshe leaues of Gylleflowres of eche of them a pounde, the flowres of rosemary, the flowres of Lauander: the flowres of Iasemyn, Malozam, Sauourye, Serpyne, oz Serpille, called wylde Tyme. oz running Tyme, whiche groweth on olde walles, ouer welles and pondes: and in some places it smelleth like tyme, and in some places lyke to Sauourye, it is called in Latyne Serpyllus, oz Serpillum, in Frenche du Serpolet, of these thre vnces, of drye Citrons

Citron pilles an Duncce, After thys Synamom, Bengewyn, Storax calamita, of eche of them two dragmes. Put megges, Macaleb, of eche of theym a dragme: but you muste stampe well the herbes, and bray the spyes welles, then put all together in an earthen pottle leaded: and after it hath stande in the Sunne, by the space of two dayes dystille it in Balneo Marie, And to the water that issueth oute, putte a scrupule of syne Muske, lettynge it stand afterwarde in a byolle of glasse welles stopped by the space of twentye or thyrtye dayes. Thenne shall you haue a notable water.

The thyrd swete water.

Take sixe pounde of Damaske Rose water, a glasse full of Almesey, thre pounde Damaske Rose leaues freshe and newe, Lauender flowres, the flowres of greene Spyke, of eche of theym foure ounces the flowres of Cherfoyle or Cherulle, flowres of Jasmine, the flowres or blossomes of Olive trees, of eche of theym a pounde and a halfe, the dype flowres or blossomes of Orange trees thre ounces, of the dype pylls of Cytrons fowre dragmes, cloues a dragme and a halfe, Synamom, Storax calamita, Bengewyne, of eche of them two scrupules, Putmegges a scrupule, Let all the saied spices, fyrst bee well beaten into poulder, and then putte all together into a byolle well stoppe by the space of ten daies, than after lette all bee dystilled in Balneo marie. And to the water that commeth out, adde Muske, and Amber, of eche of them a scrupule and a halfe. You must kepe it in the Sunne and in some neate place.

The fourth swete water.

Take Cloues welles beaten in poulder twoo dragmes, the poulder of Sandalum citrinum and Macaleb, of eche of theym a scrupule, ten pounde of Damaske rose water, and the water of the herbe that the Italians call Soltanella, fowre pounde, Lauender

THE FYRST BOKE

der water a pounce. Lette all thys be lefte togyther by the space of foure dayes, and then put it in a Lymbecke, and dystylle it, vnto thys water that commeth of it, lette these spyes folowing bee putte welle beaten to poulder, that is to saye, Cloues, Synamom, Bengewyne, Storax calamita, of eche of them halfe a dragme: and then againe dystyll it in Balneo Marie. Fynallye you shall putte to it Muske, and Amber, in all, halfe a scrupule, and lette the water bee kept in a byolle, or other vessell of glasse welle stopte.

The fyfte svete vwater.

TAke fower pound of Damaske rose water: Lauender water, Spyke water, of eche of theym thre ounces, the water of blossomes of Lymons, or Dreniges, the water of the blossomes of a Myrtel tre, blossomes of Iasemyn, of Maioram, of eche of theym halfe a pounce, Bengewyne, Storax calamita, of eche a dragme, Muske halfe a scrupule. Myngle welle all together and and keepe it in byolles welle stopte fyre dayes. Then dystylle it in Balneo Marie, and keepe the water in a vessell of glasse, by the space of systene dayes in the Sunne, and afterwarde reserue it for to serue poure tourne, whenne you wyll occupye it.

The sixte odoriferous vwater

TAke freshe flowres of Rosemarpe twoo pounce, Amber a scrupule, thre pounce of the flowres of Dreniges, Lemons and Citrons, all confuselye together, whyche the frenche menne calle can de naphe, leaue all together in somme vesselle welle stopte tenne dayes. Thenne the water beyng dystylled in Balneo Marie, lette it bee kepte in a byolle of glasse verpe close and stopped.

The seuenth svete vwater.

TAke of the foresayd water of Naphe, foure pound, Damaske rose water, twoo pounce, wyth halfe a scrupule of Amber. All these thynges beyng well myred

myxed together, and putte in a byolle of glasse well stopte, leaue theym in the Sunne by the space of a moneth, and thenne keepe theym to occupie at youre pleasure.

The cyght odoriferous vwater.

Take fowze pounde of Damaske rose water, wyth fyre vnces of Lauender water, the flowres of Zale min thre pound, with half a scrupule of fine Musk. Keepe well all this together in a vessell well stopt, by the space of tenne dayes: and after dystyll it in Balneo Marie, vntyll al bee come out. Then keepe it in a byolle of glasse for youre vse whenne you shall occupie it, and you shall finde it a merueylous water.

The nyth fyweete vwater.

Take the Wylls of Orenge, and of greene Citrons, of eche of theym halfe an ounce, Cloues a scrupule, the flowres of Spypke newelye gathered fyre ounces. All these thynges muste bee myxed together as afoze is sayde wyth fyre pound of Damaske rose water: and after they haue stonde certayne dayes in somme couerd vessell, you muste dystyll theym in Balneo Marie. And the water that shall come of it will be very excellent.

The tenth odoriferous vwater.

Take twoo pounde of the leaues of Damaske Roses, Macaleb halfe a dragme, halfe a scrupule of good Amber: and haupng sytt beaten that which is needefull, sette all vppon hote ymbers twoo or thre dayes: but befoze you dystyll it, you must let it steepe ten dayes, in ten pounde of the water of Damaske roses, and so than distill it in Balneo Marie. The water of it muste afterwarde bee kepte in the Sunne the space of fyftene dayes.

Oyle of Orenge very excellent.

Take a pounde of sweete Almondes well pilled, the flowers of Limons or Orenge, as muche as you will, the which you shall deuide into thre equall partes:

THE SECONDE BOKE

partes: After thys you shall laye the thyrde parte of the same flowers abroade vppon a very whyte linnen cloth in a sieue, & rowynge alio abroade vppon those flowers halfe of the sayde Almondes, the whyche you shall couer wpth another thyrde parte of the sayde flowres. And thanne the reste of the sayde Almondes, the whyche you shall couer synallye wpth the rest of youre flowres, so that the Almondes may euermore be in the myddle of the flowres in the sayd sieue, and so leaue them togyther by the space of fyre dayes, renewsynge and changynge euery daye the flowres, and thanne the Almondes. This done, you shall beate the Almondes in a morter, and presse theym in a sayre whyte linnen cloth, in a presseour, vntyll there issue out a very cleare oyle, wherunto you shall adde a lyttle Clove, Muske, and Bengelwyne. Afterwarde leaue it in the sonne eyght dayes, in some vessell well stopped.

Oyle of Iasemin and of Violets.

TAke sweete Almondes wel pyllled and brayed, the flowers of Iasemin, as much as you wil, and layenge them ranke vpon ranke, you shall leaue them in some moyst place ten dayes togyther or more, thanne take them awaye, and presse oute the oyle in a presseour: the vertue of the whyche oyle serueth for dyuers thinges. In the lyke maner maye you haue oyle of Violettes, and other flowres.

Oyle of Nutmegges very parfyt.

TAke Nutmegges of the beste you can fynde, and accordynge to the quantite of the oyle that you wyll haue: and hawynge cutte theym in small pieces, you shall putte to theym as much Palmsey as wyll couer theym ouer in some vessell of glasse or other, leauynge theym so the space of thre dayes. Thanne take theym out and set theym to drye in some cleane place, by the space of twos dayes. Finallye heate them at the fyre, sprynklynge theym wpth rose water: Than presse theym as is beefore mentioned, in a presseour, and you shall haue out

oute of theym an excellent oyle good for manye thynges, whiche muste bee kepte in somme cleane vessel well kepte.

Oyle of Bengewin very excellent.

TAke sixe ounces of Bengewyne, wel beaten into poulder, the whiche you shal let dissolue a whole day in oyle of Cartre, and Rose water, of eche a pounce: and thanne with a close pipe ye shall dyspyll it throughte a Limbecke, and so kepe as a thing most excellent.

Oyle of Storax very excellent.

LIke maner is made oyle of Storax. Take Storax liquida, what quantite you wylle, and putte it in Rose water two or thre dayes, then dyspyll it as the Bengewyne was in the maner abovesayde. Spyll there in much out water and then a very excellent and precious oyle.

Oyle of Myrre, good for them that haue their flesch full of humours, and carraine leane, for to make it tractable, quicke, naturall, and stronge.

TAke Egges harde rosted, and cut them in the middes, take awaye the yelke, and fylle theym up wth Myrre beaten into poulder, and put them in some moist place, wher the sayd Myrre may dissolue into oile by little and lytle. Thys oyle maketh not onely the face or other partes of the bodye softe and tractable, but also taketh awaye all Cystrices and skarres.

The maner to make that oyles shall neuer waxe mouldy, nor putrefie.

TAke for every pounde of oyle twoo graynes of salte, one grayne of the filing of copper or brasse, as much roche Alom as salt, and boyle all the sayd thynges a lytle together in Balneo marie, thanne straine it out, and lette it stande eyght dayes in the Sonne. And than kepe suche oyle as longe as you wylle, and feare not, for it wylle neuer

THE SECONDE BOKE

uer diminisheth, putrifye, no: corrupt.

Poulder of Iris.

Take Iris electe, what quantitie you wyl, and after you haue well beaten it into poulder, steepe it, and temper it also well wpth Rose water; and lay it thanne abrode vpon a sieue couered. This done take Storax calamita, and Bengelwyn, of eche of theym halfe an ounce, beate theym well into poulder, and make thereof an infusion into a glasse of Rose water, and hauyng poured it vnder the sayde sieue wel couered round aboute, ye shal afterwarde seeth it vpon the embete. And so the Iris waring cleane and dry, receyueth the perfume of the other substances. This poulder wyl be excellent to gyue an odoure vnto clothes or garmentes, and all other thynges.

Poulder of Violetes.

Take Iris, knoppes of Roses, of eche a pound, pilles of Cytrons drye. iiii. unces, Gylleflowers, Sandalum citrinum, drye Lauender, Coltander, of eche of them two unces, Putmegges an vnce, Malozam dryed, Storax calamita of eche of them an vnce and a halfe, Bengelwyn electe lixe unces. Beate to poulder and sifte syne we all the sayde thynges, and the poulder shal bee made: the whyche you shall keepe in a biol of glasse, well stopte that it take no vent.

A whyte poulder to putte in lile bagges.

Sake Sandalium Citrinum, a quarter of an ounce, poulder of the beste Bengelwyn, that may be gotten, Iris, of eche of them an vnce and boyle theym in Rose water ynough: than take bourned Alom and well sfted twelue ounces, let it lye in the sayde water and make pilles, or lytle balles starte at bothe endes, of the byggeresse of peason or byggar, the whyche you shall drye in the shadowe: and afterwarde beate theym in to poulder, and sft them againe, and than it is made. But yf you wyl haue it masked, take Ambze and Muske, of

eeche of them .xxiiiij. graynes, Cpuette. .xxiiij. graynes, and mixing al this together, fill with it lytle bagges of linnen cloth, Casseta, or other sylke, the whiche you maye laye among clothes, or other garmentes, a thyng verie excellent.

Poulder of Cypres.

Take a litle he be that groweth and is found vpon the stocke or stumpe of Malnattes or Oks, whiche is lyke litle heare, and muste be gathered in Januarie and Februarie, whenne the wether is drie, drie it, and than washe it with saye ruer or well water, and drie it ones agayne in the shadowe, and hauynge washed it so thre or foure tymes, you shall put it in rose water by the space of an houre: After beate it into poulder very smalle and syte it, but the siene whereon you must strowe the sayde poulder, muste be always spynkled a lyttell with rose water, couerynge it well, to content it take no maner of bent: And after this you must parfume it with these thynges folowynge, that is to saye with Bengewin, Storax calamita, of eche of the two vnces, of the swete perfume called Chymiaana, a drame, lauder half a drame, Lignū Aloe, a quarter of an vnce. Beate eche thyng by it selfe grossely, & than myngle them together, and deuide them into four partes, wherof one part must be sette vpon the fornace in a vessel within the hieue leauynge it there till it be all consumed, & do so vntill the thre partes, vntill al the poulder of the said perfume be burned. But you muste take hede that the pan, or the or other vessel, wherein the sayde poulders shall be put for to be bzent, be set vnder the sieue, wher your poulder is, and that the sieue be well couered, that nothyng vent out, so that the poulder in the sieue may receiue all the sayde perfume. Than after take an vnce of the sayde poulder, and intermixe with it by lytle and litle, fyre graynes of Cpuet, and .xxviij. graines of fine Muske, wel beaten together in poulder. This poulder must be kept in a vialle or other vessel of glasse very close, to content it take no bent, and muste also be set in a drie place. This is the most excellent poulder that a man can make. It is very true

THE SECOND BOKE

true that oute of Cypres and the east partes men brynge to Cleuse certayne rounde balles of a yelow colour, whiche they call Butri, of an Ile nygh vnto Candi, called Butra, and saye that it is Dre dunge taken vppe in Mape, and diuers times spynkled and watred wyth rose water thanne dyed, and finallye made in to rounde balles, the whiche the parfumers do bryng, and withoute any more parfuminge theim in a sieue, they adde vnto it Wenge wyne, Muske, and Cyuette, more or lesse, accoꝝdyng as they wyl make it good.

V White musked Sope.

TAke Sope scraped or grated, as much as you will the whiche when ye haue well stieped and reimpared in rose water leaue it eight days in the sunne: Than you shal adde to it an ounce of the water or mylke of Macaleb, twelue graines of Muske, and fyre graynes of Cyuette, and reducyng all the whole into the fourme and maner of harde past: you shall make thereof very excellent balles.

Another kinde of odoriferous vwhite Sope.

TAke Cleuse Sope of the eldest you can fynde, the whiche you shall cutte or scrape wyth a knyfe, and sette it thre dayes in the Sunne: And after haueinge well bryed it, you shall dissolue it in a vessell leaded wythin, with a pounce of good Rose water, lettynge it boyle wyth a small fire, than you shall putte to it of the roote of Iris, called Ireos, beaten into poulder. iiii. ounces, Amylum, fyve ounces, whyte Sandale two ounces. Storax liquida an ounce, Oyle of Spike an ounce, and sturynge it allwayes wyth a stycke, ye shall afterwarde let it coole agayne. And finallye make balles of it, even as you wyl.

To make Damaskin Sope musked.

TAke a pounce of the best Sope you can gette, and after haueinge grated or skraped it very smal, take fyre Syynamom, Nutmegges, Storax calamita, of each

ech of them an vnce, lignum Aloes two dragmes, Benge
wyne perfite and thozowly made two vnces, the poul-
der of Cietelettes an vnce. Haupnge beaten welles to poul-
der all these foze sayde thynges, you shal adde vnto them
a dragme of the poulder of Cypres, a lyttle Muske, and
Ciuet: then steepe and temper it in Rose water, and after
leau it fourtye dayes in the Sunne, in mouyng and stir-
rynge it often tymes. Than make balles of it, oz lyttle
round loues, the which you muste kepe in bores of wood
with cotton, wolle. oz bombase.

To get out the Milke of Macaleb



Because the vse of the mylke of Maca-
leb hath bene put in many composi-
tions, as we haue sayd, we wil teach
you the maner howe to gette it out,
whych shall be this. Take the Maca-
leb, whiche are litle soote and odori-
ferous graynes so called, the whych
you shall stampe in a mortar, wth
Rose water, oz some other sweete water, vntyll they bee
lyke a sauce, and haupng putte them in a poke of linnen
cloth, you shal presse the milke out of them in a pressour,
oz betwene two lytle boardes. Then braye agayne wth
the sayde water, that whych shall remayne in the poke,
and presse it a new, vntyll there issue no moore mylke.
But here I muste aduertysse you, that thys mylke conty-
nueth not aboue twoo oz thre dayes: therfoze you muste
immediatlye put it in effecte and occupie it.

Poulder of Cyuet very exquisyte.

Take Sugre candye what quantitie you listte, and
put it in a brasen mortar: and after you haue welles
beaten it, adde to it as muche Ciuette as you wyl
and make thereof poulder, the whiche you muste kepe al-
wayes close.

A principall poulder.

G. ii.

Take

THE FYRST BOKE

TAke Damaskene Roses, Cypre Alexandrine, Sandalum citrinum, of eche of them an vnce, Iris halfe an ounce, Lignum Aloes, Calamus Aromaticus, Calanga, Bengelaine, of eche of theym a grayne and a quarter, you shall make of all thys a verie fyne poulder, and incorporate it well, keppinge it in a vyoll well stopped.

A whyte odoriferous vwater.

TAke Iris electethree vnces, white Sandall two vnces, Damaske roses, Lignum Aloes, Bengelwyn, Cypre alexandrine, of eche of theym two vnces, Muske foure graynes, Ciuet thre graynes, beate theym aparte, and sifte theym: then incorporate them together in the same brasen morter, that you dyd beate them in, and keepe the poulder of them in a vialle well stopped.

A redde poulder.

TAke Damaske roses two vnces, Sandalum citrinum an vnce, Lignum Aloes, Cypre alexandrin, of eche of theym a grayne and halfe a quarter, Iris, halfe a grayne or moze, Cloues a scrupule, fyne Muske thre graynes, Ciuet two graines, Amber two graines. Bray them and mixe them together, and so kepe them.

A blacke poulder.

TAke Cypri Alexandriai, Lignum Aloes, of eche of them halfe an ounce, Sandali citrini, Damaske roses labdani terreni, of eche of them a quarter, Cloues a grayne, and a lytte le moze, Muske thre graynes, Cyuette two graynes, beate them in poulder and kepe theym.

Poulder of Cyper very exquisite.

TAke a pounce of the mosse of an Oke, and washe it well in sayze water, vntyll the water remaine cleare: thenne laye it abrode vppon a table in the Sunne,

Sunne, vntyll it be dzyed : after, spzynkle it wth water it, with rose water : and haupnge leste it so couered in a dythe or platter, you shall laye it abzoode agayne in a verye hotte Sunne, when it is dzye ynough to beate, beate it in powlder, and syfte it fynely almoaste all : You shall spzynkle or water this poulder, with Muske rose water, and laye it abzoode vppon a greate sarce tourned dowuewarde, good and thpycke, and sommetwhac course, vnder the whyche sarce, you shall make a parfume as solowethe, conerpyng it with a cloathe, whyche is thus : Bengewyne twoo graynes and a quarter, Labdani halfe a grayne and moze, Storax calamita, twoo carrettes, Lignnm aloe, halfe a grayne and moze, syne Muske halfe a grayne. Beate all these thynges grossely, and after myre theym togyther, then put by lyttell and lyttell the powlder vnder the sarce in somme pottle sharde, wyth a litle syer in it, and caste it in as you woulde dooe Frankencense, stayng at euerye tyme, vntyll the fyrst parte, fyrst cast in, bee consumed. Powe, all the sayed perfume beyng dooen, yf you wylle make the sayed poulder verpe fyne and exquisite, vnto euerye vnce adde these thynges followynge, Bengewyne a carrette, Muske foure graynes, Ciuet twoo graynes, beate these by theym selues verpe small and fyne, and myngle them with the sayde ounce of poulber, so that all maye bee well incozpozated togyther : thanne keepe it welle, for it is notable and singuler.

An other vwaye to make it perfyte.



Take the recente and freshe dungue of an Ore and dze it in the Sunne, or in an Oven, thenne beate it, and syfte it, spzynkle it welle after wyth Rose water, and leaupnge it so in a vesselle, the space of a daye, dzye it agayne in the Sunne. And whenne it is dzye, bathe it agayne with Rose water, and dzye it agayne, and doo so thzee or foure tymes. The last tyme you shall water it or bath it sommetwhac moze thenne the other tymes, bycause it maye cleaue to the bottome of

THE SECOND BOKE

the vessell, whych he muste bee welled leaded wpythin, and
berpe cleane, after thys you shall remoue and sturre it
welle, and perfume it wpyth sonime perfume, that the o-
ther foresayde poulder was perfumed wpyth. Thenne
haupnge perfumed it dyuers tymes, you shall lette it
dye in the sayde vessell, takynge heede also that it take
no bente. And after it is welle dyed stampe it, and
syste it a newe agayne, and thenne keepe it in sonime by-
oile: and yf you wylle make it berpe syne, take an ounce
of the sayde poulder, thzee graynes of syne Muske, foure
graynes and a halfe of Bengelwyne, twoo graynes of
Cyuet, braye and incorporeate all welle together, and
keepe it.

A sweete and odoriferous poulder, verye excel-
lent to laye in chettes and cofers.

TAke the budde of Roses as manye as you wyl, and
dye theym in the shadow: than set theym a-
bzoade whan the sonne is moste hottest in a cleane
vessell, puttynge to theym suche a quantite of
Rose water as will bearethem by, and sturynge theym
welle, leaue theym in the Sunne (couered wpyth a linnen
cloth) vntyll it bee hote. And whan they be dye, and haue
dronke by all the rose water, take for euerpe pounce of
Roses, ten graynes of Muske, and a quarter of syne byo-
lettes beaten small into poulder, in puttynge to them by
litle and litle of the sayde poulder, and myrringe welle al-
together, vntyll they begynne to bee incorporeated: but
before you putte in the sayde poulder, dreane and powze
oute the water of the sayd vessell, that there remayne not
a droppe in the bottome. Thys done, laye the sayd roses
abzoade in a basen of copper, or of brasse, whiche is bet-
ter, and let the sayde balsyn be plaine and even, not im-
bossed, and set them in the Sunne when it shyneth moste
hottest, couerynge theym ouer, so that neuer thelesse they
may drie, than make a poulder of them, and keepe it.
And yf you wyl geue a sweete odour or sauour vnto your
garmentes, take the sayd Roses so dyed before you beat
them in poulder, and put them in some litle linnen bag
berp

very fine, the whych you maye laye in youre coffers, or where your apparell lyeth.

An odoriferous and svete powder.

TAke the buddes of redde Roses, and brase them in a mortar, as though you woulde haue the iuyce out of them, than sette them in a hote Sunne, spritz klynge them wth Rose water, and so water them and drye them agayne oftentimes, and thanne make them a powder, the whych you shal perfume wth the powder of Cypre, as the other aforesayde, and keepe it in a vpolle.

Oyle of Bengewyne.

TAke Bengewyne as much as you wyll, and laye it vnder a dungehill in a vialle or glasse well stopped (so that it take no ventye) by the space of systene or twentye dayes: Then strayne it, and keepe it in a vpolle, for it is a singuler and deintie oyle.

A very good and odoriferous powder, to carry about a man or to lay in coffers.

TAke fourtene ounces of roses newly dryed, fyne cloues, two dragmes, the seede of Spike a dragme Storax, half an vnce, fyne Sinamom half a dragme Drye them, and kepe them in a vialle welle stopped, you may also put to them (if you wyll) twoo graynes of fyne Muske, Ligni Aloes halfe a dragme.

Balles agaynst the pestilence or plague, vvhiche also geue an odour vnto all thynges.

TAke Storax, one part, Labdan: one parte, cloues halfe a part, Campher at your discretion, but lesse then of anye of the other substances, of Spike narde a good quantitie, and of Nutmegges also, of all this make paste with Rose water, in the whych ye shall temper Comme dragante, and Comme Arabike, sturynge and bruisynge them well. Of this paste you shall make balles to holde in youre hande, and to smelle to.

G. lili.

A princely

THE SECOND BOKE

A princely lyquour.

Take Muske, Ambergrise, Ciuet, of eche of them foure graynes, bray all togyther, and incorporate it with a lytle oile of swete almondes, & make ther of a lyquour, whych you shall kepe in a vessell of yuozy well stopped, and vse of it as you vse Ciuette.

Liquide and tosic sope of Naples.

Take stronge lye, with two partes of the ashes of the wood of the tree called in latyn Cerrus, which is a kynd of tre like to a poplar, hauyng a streight longe stem bearyng a kinde of masse, roughe withoute lyke a chestyn, and one parte of quykke lyme, and make it so stronge that it may beare a newe layde egge swimmyng betwene two waters. Take eyght potfulls of this lye very hotte, a potfull of deeres grease oz suet wel strained cleane, myngle them and sette them on the fyre, but see that they see the not. Putte all in a great vesselle leaded within, hauyng a large bottome, leaupnge it in Sommer in the Sunne, and styrryng it foure oz fyue tymes a daye with a stycke, and note that ye muste set it in the daye tyme in the sunne, and the nyght tyme in the ayre abroade, so that it rayne not, contynuyng thus the space of eight dayes. Let it ware as fyne and as harde as you wyll, so that it remain neuerthelesse in the forme of past, and the older it is, the better it wyll bee. Than afterwarde take of this masse oz past, as much as you wyll and put it in a vessell leaded, styrryng it well with a stycke, and adde to the same as muche fyne Muske Rose water as you wyll: kepe it eyght dayes in the Sunne, styrryng it from tyme to tyme, as is aforesayde: and if it ware to harde, put Rose water to it, in suche quantytye that it be neyther to harde nor to soft, and fill as manye litle boxes wythall, as you wyll.

To make the sayde sope musked.

Take fine Muske as muche as you lyffe, beate it well in a brasen mortar, puttynge to it Rose water some what

What warme, and haupnge mixed theim welle together, put them in the vessell where youre Sope is, mynglyng theim welle together, and let theim stande a whyle, and than fill litle bores with it at your pleasure.

A very excellent paste and svete, made vvith Muske vvhich eaten causeth a svete breath.

TAke Gomme dragante stieped and tempered in Rose water, untill it be soft and whyte, make therof as it were past, and take of it the bignes of a hael nut, bray it in a brasen morter, puttinge to it a lyttle poulder of good Sugre, and halfe a graine of fine Muske, stieped and tempered in Rose water, mixe all welle together. And if you wyl haue it better, put to it more Muske and Sugre, and than as muche Pace beaten in poulder as wyl lye vpon a pennye, and mixe it againe well together, than put to it a litle of the meale or flower of Amylum beaten into poulder: but it were better to putte in redde Sandal, wel broken in sonder indifferentelye, and to put it in by litle and lytle, so muche that a manne may make of it conueniente paste, the whyche you shall cutte after your fantasie, and dye it in the shadowe. And yf you wylle haue it of diuers coloures, adde to it suche coloures welle grounde as you please. Provided that they be coloures, wherein there is no payson or daunger: you may also gylte or couer wth syluer the sayde pieces, as men doo confitures, and they wyl be verie good and of the best makinge.

Another very excellent.

TAke Gomme Arabike fyue ounces, fyne Sugre, foure ounces, Amylum thre ounces, and eche ounce of these foresayde thynges tenne graynes of fyne Muske whyche wylle mounthe in the whole to a hundred and twentye graynes, and thanne it wylle be perfite.

Dentifrices or rubbers for the teeth of great perfection, for to make them cleane.

Take

THE SECOND BOKE

TAke poulder of redde Cozall. iiii. vnces, of the shards of Gallepe pottes two vnces, of cuttle bone an vnce, a Pumeyle Stone an vnce, cloves, Synamom, and Masticke of eche of them a dragme, Perles stamped halfe an vnce, Dragons blud an vnce, fyne Muske. iii. graynes, stampe well the whole and syft it thozow a sarce, than mengle it well together and incorporate it wyth Comme dragant tempered and syeped in Rose water, make all into dowe or paaste, and make thereof thynges to rubbe your teeth with, to make them whyte, wherewith you shall not onely make them very fayre, but also preserve them from putrifaction.

Oyle of Bengeuyn.

TAke a pound of Bengetwyn well beaten in poulder, and put it into some shott and wide vessell, so that you may put in youre hande, than put to it two pound of Rose water, and myre all well togyther, and so couer it with a Limbecke or Sillicory of glasse, wel bound with a linnen clothe, and all the ioyntes and sydes welle stoppe. Gyue it at the fyyste a lyttell fyre, vntyll all the water bee drawen oute (and this is the water that wee spake of beefore,) and afterwarde encrease youre fyre, by lyttell and lyttell, and thenne you shall see the oyle come oute, and incontinente sette vnder an other cleane recipient to receiue the oyle, and make vnder it a greate fyre, to the intente that all the oyle maye come out, the whyche beeynge all distylled, there wyll come forth a certayne Gumme, lyke vnto Ganna, the whyche wyll bee verye good to keepe. And whenne you wyll make sweete or odoziferous water, take a byolle full of cleane well water, and put into it a lytle of the sayde Gumme, and it wyll make it smell sweete, but you muste styre it well. If you wyll haue it better, take Rose water, and not welle water.

Oyle of Storax ca'amita.

Take

TAke Storax calamit¹, as much as you wyl, with such a quantitie of Rose water as pleaseth you, and putte in a large pottle, not closynge the ioyntes or sydes, but let the Limbecke bee a lyttle at one syde, to the intente it may take ayre, and alter not the fyre, but keepe it accordeynge as you shall see shall bee needefull. And when the oyle commeth, chaunge the recipient, and then make a greater fyre, and receyue the oyle, and keepe it, for it is a singular and deyntie thyng.

To make oyle of Labdanum.

TAke fyne Labdanum and mundispe it well, and doo with it as you dydde with the Bengelwyn: But yf you wylle haue it otherwyle, you maye take as muche as you wyl of it, and hauyng broken it in small pieces, putte it weete into a vesselle of brasse, puttyng to it a pounce of Rose water, and halfe a pounce of the oyle of sweete Almondes, couer welle the vesselle wyth hys couer, and stoppe it with linnen clowtes playstered ouer with claye or other mattier, settinge it so to drye: thanne afterwarde sette it vppon a lyttell fyr that it maye boyle sayre and softely twoo or thre howers. Thys doone, you shall take it frome the fyre, and lette it coole beefore you vncover it, thanne take it quykelye oute, and putte it in a vpolle. And (to the end to preserue it the better) putte to it a lyttell Roche Alom bourned, or elles a lyttell Ambergryse. And when you wyl putte it in the vpolle, you muste putte it in as clere as is possyble.

Oyle of Nutmegges.

TAke what quantitie of Nutmegges you wyl, the whyche welle broken to pieces in a morter, you shall putte it in a large or wyde vesselle, powyng vppon thein a lyttle Aqua vite, so that the Nutmegges maye be thoroughlye wette. Let them stande so two or thre dayes, in styrringe them sometyme, and turninge them

THE SECOND BOKE

theym bypessyde downe, and see that the sayde vessell bee welle stopp'd, thenne adde to it as muche Rose water as wylle bee aboute the Nutmegges, twoo or thzee syngers hyghe, and couer theim wpth the Lymbecke, closynge it well. Distyll theym at the firste wpth a small fyze, vntyll all the water be come oute: than chaunge the recippent, and augment the fyze, so muche, tyll you cause the oyle to distille out, and whan you see that all is almost come forth, make youre fyze verye greate, and kepe the sayde oyle in a vialle.

Another maner.

TAke a pounce of Nutmegges, the whyche beyng well broken in pieces, you muste put in a newe vessell of earth well leade wpthin, than powze bypon theym Malmsey, or some other wyne, vntyll they be all couered, and that the wyne bee aboute the Nuttes twoo syngers hygh: After thys you shall putte to it at the least twoo pounce of freshe butter, and myngle all together, stoppyng or coueryng welle the vessell, and leaue it in the heate of the Sunne in somme panne, or in some other hote place, by the space of foure or fyue dayes, than boile it vpon the hote coles with a small fyze, vntyll the wyne be consumed, than powze it thorow a newe course linnen cloth befoze it be cooled. Thys doen, set the oyle certayne dayes in the Sunne, in a vialle of glasse, vntyll the whyche substance be descended to the bottome: finallye powze it so agayne thorow a newe course linnen clothe, and putte it in an other vialle, and so keepe it.

A very exquisite sope made of dyuers thynges.

TAke Aluminis catini, thzee vneces, quicke lyme one part strong lye that wyl beare an egge swymming betwene two waters thze pottels, a pot of common oyle, myngle all well togyther, puttyng to it the white of an Egge welle beaten, and a dyshe full of the meale or flower of Amylum, and an ounce of Romayn bytriolle,

or

oz redde leade welbeate into poulder: and myre it continuallye for the space of thre houres, thenne lette it stande, by the space of a daye, and it wylle bee ryghte and persyte. Finallye, take it oute, and cutte it in pieces: after sette it to drye two dayes, in the wynde, but not in the sunne. Decupie alwayes of this sope, when you wylle washe youre heade, for it is verie hollesome, and maketh sayre heare.

Sope vvith Cyuet.

TAke of the sayde Sope as muche as you wylle, and let it a while in the Sunne in Rose water, putting to it the poulder of Ciuet, and miringe it wel. And if you adde to it also Muske, it wylle bee better, soo that the Muske haue bene before steeped and tempered in rose water.

Sope vvith diuers swete and excellent oyles.

TAke of the foresayde Sope, whiche hath stande a while in the Sunne in Rose water, and putte to it a lytle of the oyle of Bengelwyne, oz of somme other odoziferous oyle, and mire it well: but you muste putte in of the oyles reasonablye, neyther to muche nor to lytle but wyth discretion, accoordinge to the quantitie of the Sope.

Sope rosat,

TAke freshe and recente roses well stamped, and incorporate theim vvith the sayd Sope, as before, the whiche you maye also doo at your pleasure of all other sortes of floures.

VWhite Sope of a good fanour and odour.

HAuyng cutte after the manner of Damasco, in smalle pieces the oldest Sope that is possyble to bee founde, you shall laye it abroad vpon a table in a place where it maye drye, than hauyng leste it there

THE SECONDE BOKE

there, the space of eyghte or tenne dayes; you muste afterwarde stampe it lightely or slenderly, and make therof poulder: and the same beeing syfted, you shalle adde to it foure ounces of Ircos, bypon tenne ponde of the sayed poulder, white Sandall thre vnces, two vnces of Macaleb, an vnce of the meale or flowze of Amylum, and all well beaten into poulder, you shall mire it wyth tenne ponde of the poulder of the aforesaid Sape: then all beinge ioyned together, you shall putte it in a morter, wyth an vnce of Storax liquida, and a walnutte shell full of the oyle of Sypke, and hauinge well stamped it altogether, it shall bee made. Thenne afterwarde make balles or square cakes of it, as you wyll, wyth the meale or flowze of Amylum: thenne drie them in the shadowe, and keepe them, for it is a thynge verie excellent.

Perfect sope.

TAke fyre graynes of Muske tempered and steeped in good Rose water, foure graines of Cyuet, reduced and beaten in to poulder, and myngle them wyth the sayed Sape, but the tempered or steeped Muske, muste bee hote, and by thys meanes you shall haue a verie perfect Sape.

V Whole and massy blacke sope.

TAke tenne ponde of the sayed poulder of Sape welly syfted, cloues flowze vnces, of good Mac two vnces, damaske Macaleb, Cyperus whiche the Apoticaries call uncus odoratus, Sandali Citrini, Storax liquida, of eche of theyn an ounce, sweete oyle as muche as shall suffyse: and hauyng stamped that whiche oughte to bee stamped, make of it as is aboue sayed: But if you wyll haue it moze singuler, putte to it Muske tempered in Rose water, as afoze, wyth a lytle Citet. after incoorporate welly all together, and make therof balles, or square cakes, or hartes, or suche other formes, as you luste to make youre selfe: then drie them in the shadowe: and so shall you synde them of a synfuler good

let good odour and saour.

Damascie perfume

TAke fyne Muske foure gaynes, Cyuet two graynes, Ambergrys, fine sugre, of eche of them foure graynes, Bengelwine a grayne, of fatte Storax calamita thzee graynes: Lignum Aloe twoo graynes: beate them well into poulder, and putte all together in a lytle parfamyng panne, powze into it as muche Rose water, or the water of the floures of Oranges, Citrons, and Lemons, all together, as wyl be twoo syngers hyghe aboue the other dooges, in makynge vnder it a small syer that it maye not boyle, and when the water is consumed, you shall powze in other: and haung continued thus doynge a certayne number of dayes, you shall haue an excellent Sope.

Another parfume of Damascie.

TAke Storax calamita, foure ounces, Bengelwyne foure vneces, Labdanum, Lignum Aloes, Synamon, of eche of them an vnec, Sperma Ceti, a dragme, Muske foure scrupules, cloues, a dragme, Rose water eyght ounces, stampe them, and putte them in the parfamyng panne.

An excellent Commander.



On may take. xvi. oz. ii. Pepins or other sweete and melowe apples, the which beyng pared and cut in quarters, you shall adde to euery quarter fowze or sixe Cloues, thenne put theim in some vessell of earthe welle leaded wythin, wyth as muche Rose water, as wylle couer theym ouer. Then couer them with a trenchour, or somme other cleane thyng lettynge them stande one whole daye. And after powze theym al in somme newe vessell well leaded, putynge to it foure pounce of freshe hogges suet, well taken from the fleshe and skynne cut verie

THE - SECONDE BOKE

berpe smalle, and welles chopped wth a knyfe: make vnder it a smalle fyre that it burne not, thanne in strayingnge it oute, you shall make it droppe in somme vessel of freshe and clere water, and so purysse the grease thre or foure dayes, keppnge it in the same vessel, and chaungnge often tymes a daye the sayde water: for the oftener you chaunge it, the better you shall pourge the grease. Thanne take oute the sayde seyme, the apples, and the Rose water together, and take the fatte oute of the vessel, dreanyng it welles, and addyng to it Hyphenarde, with two ounces of Cloues, an ounce of Synamom, a quarter of Sandalum citrinum, an ounce of Wengelwyne, and as much of Storax calamita. Braise all these kyndes together, and putte it in a fine linnen clothe, in maner of lytle purses: but let the clothe be somewhat large, and bynde it welles that the sayde kyndes scatter not abroade amonge the grease. Then make it boyle wth a lytle fyre, farre of from the flaine or leyt, or set befoze it somme tyle or brycke, lettynge it boyle so saye and softely, foure or fyve howres, vntyl all the rose water bee banysshed awaye, whych maye bee proued in this manner. Putte a lytle stycke downe to the bottome of the vessel, and plucke it oute agayne quickely, and putte it in the fyre: and if it burne wythoute anye noyse, it is a token that there is no moze water: but tarpe vntyll it bee all welles consumed, curryng it sometyme, to the entente it burne not so, or smelle of the burnyng. Beware also of the smoke, for if it take once the laour of it, you can neuer get it oute, and whenne al is welles sodden take eyght ounces of whyte Ware, and putte it in the sayde vessel, myrpnge all together, and let it so melte wth the sayde substances, the whyche you muste nowe and then sturre. This dooen take it frome the fyre, lettynge it stande and reste a quarter of an howre, that is to saye vntyll the grosse substance bee descended to the bottome: then powze it saye and softely thowte two netwe course linnen clothes, into a vessel well leaded with in, wherein muste bee two dyshefull of Rose water: but take heed of pressynge it, so that the lees come not

not oute into the same vessell (but into another) for it woulde be somewhat red. Let it so coole vntill the next morninge, and whan it is solide, harde, and massy, deuise it into foure partes, and put it into a round vessell leaded, styrre it well with a pestle, addyng to it by litle and litle good and fyne Muske rose water, and so styre it vntill it be well incozpozated. Nowe, if in case you se that it doth not well incozpozate together, set it a litle vpon the fyre, and whan it is hote, powre rose water vpon it, sturring it well about, vntill it ware verie fyne and thynne, but take good hede to the fyre. And so kepe it in newe and cleane vessels.

An other pommander.

TAke Pyppyns or other lyke melowe Apples, and laye them vpon a tyle for to bake in an Ouen, than take out the coze and the kernels, and make theym cleane wythin, brayenge and breakyng the reste, and strayne it thozoughe a fyne canuelle or straynour. Thys done, take as muche fat or grease of a kydde as you haue Apples and strayne it lykewyse, boylinge it all together in a newe vessell well leaded, vntill the rose water bee consumed: then adde to it Muske, Cloues, Nutmegges and such lyke substances of a reasonable quantite according to your discretion: prouided alwayes that they be well brayed and broken in pyeces as is aboue sayed, and boyle them in the like maner as before sayed, then straine them and kepe them.

An other Pommander.

TAke fresh barowes grease and put it in a new vessel, wyth rose water vnderneath, and whyles it melteth in the same, you shall take out that whych is melted, to thend it smel not of the fyre, then put it in cold water the space of .x. dayes, rapplinge and lyfing it vpon every day .ix. or .x. tymes, and styrre it at eche tyme chaungyng alwayes the water. Then take of the sayed Apples, and purifie them cleane of their kernels, cutting them

THE SECOND BOKE

them in quarters not pared: thys doen, laye them three dayes to steepe in Muske rose water: take also systene Cloues steepe a daye in colde water often tymes renewed, and puttyng them after in a fyne linnen cloth, boylunge them in rose water with a small fire, the space of an houre: then hauinge well scommed away all the ordure and filthe, put in thre vnc.s of white Ware, and make it seeth a lytle, and after strayne it into a newe vessell well leaded, leauinge it so all a night. This done, you shall take out al the white Pomander, and because there will remaine a litle ordure in the bottom, you shall put it in a morter with rose water & styre it: the more you do seuer it a sonder in strynging it, and put rose water to it, the more shall you fine it: but you must se that the morter be cleane. Than take the tallowe or greace of a younge barrowe, and steepe it in colde water, leauynge it so the space of fowre daies, but you muste often chaunge the water, and purifie the sayde greace well of all the lyttell skinner that is in it, beynes, and grisselles. Take lykewys twenty of the foresayde Apples, and for eche apple putte in two or thre Cloues, and haupnge deuised the Apples in foure quarters, cozes and all, stampe them a lyttell. Than take the sayd tallowe or greace and put it in fyne Rose water, vntyll the sayd water be consumed, and after you haue boyled it sayre and softly, put in the sayde Apples stampe, and make them boyle, addynge to it a lyttell fyne Synamome, Spikenard, Nutmegges, and other spices, such as you thynke good. And whan it hath boyled ynough, strayne it thoroughe a linnen cloathe into some cleane vessell. It shulde be well doone to put to it a lyttell calues tallowe well purified in the maner aforesayde. And when it is sodden and strained, myre al togythers, and put it in a cleane vessell, it is a very exquisite thyng

Excellent Ipoctas.

Take an vnce of Synamom, of Ginger. ii. dragmes, Belligetta three dragmes, Cloues two deniers, Nutmegges, Calanga, of eche of them a denier, stampe

Stamp all, and putte it in a selley bagge or strainer, than take a pynte of the beste redde or whyte wyne you canne gette, or a pynt of good Malmesey or other strong wine, myre welle all together, then take a pounce of Suger syned, and haupnge stamped it, putte it into the other wyne, and so powze it vpon the straynour, wherein you dydde put the sayde wyne with the spyes, than haupng taken it oute, you must pswe it on agayne, so often vntill it become as cleare as it was befoze, stryng it some tyme in the strainer or bagge: and here note that this is to make but a flagon full. Wherfoze, if you wylle haue moze, you muste take a greater quantitie of the sayde thynges. And for to make it verie excellent, you maye bynde a lyttell Muske in a fyne linnen cloathe at the end of the strainer, so that all the substance may passe ouer and vpon it, the whiche by that meane wyl receyue the odour and sent of the sayd Muske.

To make litle cushions of perfumed roses.



Take buddes of reade Roses, theyr heades and toppes cutte awaye, dye them in the shadowe vpon a table, or a linnen cloath, water and spynkle the sayde buddes wyth Rose water, and lette them dye, ecopnge this fyue or six tymes, turnyng them alwaies to the ende they ware not binewed or mouldy: than take the powlder of Cypre, Muske, and Amber, made into poulder, acco:dyng as you would make them excellent, for the moze ye put in of it, the better they shall bee, putte to it also Lignum A'oes, wel beaten into poulder. Let the said poulder be put with the buddes wete with rose water muske, mpyng well the buddes togyther with the poulder, to the end that al may be wel inco:pozated, and so shal you leaue them so all a night, couering the with som linnen cloth or Taffeta, that the Muske may not breathe or rise out. The whyche thyng doone, take synally lyttell bagges of Taffeta, of what bygnesse you wil, and acco:ding to the quantitie of the buddes that you would put

W. it.

among

THE SECOND BOKE

amonge all the poulder. Than close vp the bagges, and so to stoppe vp the seames, you must haue poure mirtion of Muske, Amber, and Cyuette, made as it were creature with, wherewith you shall rubbe all a longe the seames, to stoppe the holes made wyth the needle in forwpyng. You maye also sowe some ribande (of golde, or sylke, or of what you wyll) ouer the sayed seames. These be the best that a man can make : and (as I haue sayed) the more Muske, Amber, Ciuet and Aloe you put in, the better they will be. If you wyll make them wyth lesse coste, take suche buddes as are spoken of before, prepared and ordered in the same sort, and in steede of Muske and Amber, put in the poulder of Cloues, Synamom, Irios, and a lytle Pace, obseruinge suche a maner of parfuminge the buddes, as before.

Matches or litle lightes of a very good odour.

TAke of Campher an vnce, of white encens two vnces, beate them into poulder, and make thereof litle rounde Apples, or balles with a lytle ware, than put them in a vessell with rose water, and lyghte them with a candell, and they wyll geue a fayre lyghte, and a very good sauour.

A composition of muske, ciuet, and ambergrise

TAke a dragme and a half of good Amber, and brast it vppon a Porphyre stone with oyle of Iasemyn, fyrst alone, and than a litle with Muske, as muche as shall suffice. This doen, adde to it Damaske, roses, and Bengelwin, of eche of them an vnce, Irios a dragme and a halfe : All these thynges beaten in poulder, and strayned or syfied, you shall braye with a dragme of Cyuette, vntil they be brought into the fourme and maner of an oynment. This done, kepe it in a Horne, or vessell of glasse well closed.

A parfume for a Chaumber very excellent.

Take

TAke Storax Calamita, Bengelwme, Ligni Aloes, of eche of them an vnce, coales of Willow well beaten into poulder. v. ounces. These thynges myxed wyth Aquavite, as muche as wyll suffice to make paste, make therof lytle cakes or other formes what you wyll, and so kepe them. And whan you wyll vse or occuppe of it, put it into the fyre, for in consumpnyng, lytle and lytle, it wyll make a synguler good odour in the place where you burne it.

Sope of Naples.

TAke Deares grease, or the Tallow of a Cowe, or yonge Calfe, or of a Kidde a ponde, put it in a vessel of earth well leaded: and after you haue welleytrayned it, put vpon it, with discretion to much nor to lytle, of Sope makers lie, the first, best, and strengest of thre sortes that they vse, called the maister lie, and kepe the sayed grease in the heate of the Sunne, myxng it well there, and like wise in the night abrode in the ayer: but take hede that there come no water to it. Whan you se that it is somewhat drye, put to it againe as muche as shall neede of the seconde and thirde lie, mixed together which Sope makers vse: Rubbe a lytle vpon your hand becyng cleane, and if it make a frothe, it is a token it is made.

Parfume for a Lampe.

TAke Ligni Aloes, a quarter, Bengelwme an ounce, Storax calamita, half an vnce, Musk a scruple, Ambergreese halfe a scruple, Rose water inoughe. You shall putte all these thynges well beaten to poulder into the Lampe.

A shorte parfume.

TAke a glassefull of Rose water, Cloues well beaten in poulder, a penny weight: than take the fyre panne, and make it redde hote in the fyre, and put theron of the sayed Rose water with the sayed poulder of
v. iij. Cloues,

THE SECOND BOKE

Cloues, makinge it so consume, by litle and litle, but the rose water muste be muske, and so you shall make a perfume of excellent good odour.

An odoriferous perfume for chambers.

Take Thymiana, a pounce, Storax liquida two ounces, Storax calamita, three ounces, Labdanum, an ounce, coales of Willow and Tracagentum as much as you wylle: but steepe or temper the poulder of the coales, and the Tracagentum, wth rose water, and lette it lye so three dayes a steepe in the same water, and then make thereof paste.

A verye good perfume for to trimme gloues wth lytle cost, and yett will continue longe.

Lette the gloues bee greate, and of good thycke leather, to the whyche you shall gyue a lytle Cyuet all a longe the seames: Thanne washe theym in rose water, twyle or thysle, presse theym harde: thys dooen, take two partes of Rose water, one parte of the water of the blossoms of Myrtell tree, myngle them together addynge to it two partes of the water of the flowres of Oranges, Lemons, and Citrons, called of the Frenchmen Can de safe, and washe them so longe therewith, that they sauour moore of the leather: thence lay theym in a platter, and leaue them there couered with the saide water, and powdered ouer wth the poulder of Cypres, by the space of a daye or twayne. Thys dooen, take them out, and presse theym a lytle, and so drye theym in the shadowe. When they be halfe drye, geue them a lytle Cyuet in thys wyse, putte as muche Cyuet as you shall thinke good in a dyshe wth a lytle oyle of Iasemyne, that is not olde, the whyche you shall make to dyssoiue befoze the fier: thanne anoynt therewith the gloues wthyn syde, and rub them well betwene your handes chafing them at the fyre, vntill you thinke that the cyuet be perced and gone thorow them, and leaue theym so a whyle. Then after rub them well wth a clothe, to the ende the Cyuet maye perce the better

better, and the gloues ware soft: then draw and stretch them out abroad, leauinge them so the space of a day, and when you shall thinke they be humyde and moyste, enlarge them, and blowe them, and pufte thym bp, leaue them so vntil they bee halfe dzyed. Thanne take good parfume to burne, & holde them ouer the smoke of the sayed parfume, to the ende that it maye perce and go into the inner partes of the gloues, and parfume them wythin side. This shall you dooe thise a dape, the space of .xx. daies, weating them at eche tyme with a litle perfumed water, & wappinge them with some white linen cloth: than take Muske, and Amber as much as you wyll. and put it in a tinne platter with oyle of Asentine, or Bergewine, or some other oyle: let them well dissolue at the fier, with a litle parfume water, than annoynte theym with a pensell on the out side, and not within: annoynt also the seames with Ciuet, and lay them certein dapes among dzyed roses. Finally, lay them for the space of .iii. or .iiii. dapes betwene two matresses: than wil they bee excellent, as if it were to present an emperour wythall.

A verye exquisite Ciuet to parfume gloues, and to annoynt a mans handes vwith.

Take thre pounde of white wine, the tallowe or grease of a Gote, shepe, or kidde, a pound: boyle all together with a smalle fier vpon the embres or coales, in a couered panne, thanne take theym from the fier, and when it is coole againe, putte theym in a platter with cleare water, and washe theym well fyeve or sixe tymes: and put them agayne in cleare water all a night. This dooen, take a pounde of rose water: twoo pounde of white wine: & with this boile the grease vpon the coales with a smal fier: vntil one half be consumed: then take swete Pauewes, & rost them vnder the ashes, but burne them not. And for eche pound of grease, take halfe a pound of the inner white of the sayed Pauewes, and boyle it in rose water, the space of halfe an houre, than

THE SECOND BOKE

then strayne it, and put it into a morter with oyle of Iasemyn, or of Citrons or suche lyke, or els with a lyttell Campher: After this you shal take a dyshe or the bottom or foote of a glasse, wette within with Rosewater, wherein you shall make the forme and facion of the Ciuet, ad- dyng to it fyfte of all three ounces of Ceruse well beaten in poulder for every pounce of tallowe or grease, and it wyl be an excellent and princely thyng.

Oyle of Roses and flowvers very perfyte.

TAke the seede of Willons welle mundified and stamped, and laye theym by rankes or by beddes, with the flowres of Roses, by the space of eyghte dayes, thenne take a lyttell linnen bagge wette in Rose water, or in the water of other flowres, in the whyche bagge you shall putte the seede: and hauyng well bound it, put it in a pressour, and presse oute the oyle, whyche wyl be very precious, and the whyche you muste keepe alwayes close.

Oyle of Cloues very noble.

TAke Almondes mundified and made cleane with a knyfe, and broken in pieces, steepe them or temper theym in Rose water, than dresse them in this maner. Take Cloues stamped, and temper or lay them in Rose water, and couer the vessel diligently, leauyng theym so vntyll the water haue taken the vertue of the Cloues: put also the almondes in the sayde water, and leaue them therein vntyl they be swollen with the water. And after you haue taken theim out, and dyed theim in the sonne, laye theym in the water agayne to swell, and afterwarde lette them dye well as before, contynuyng thus fyue or syxe tymes: Then put them in a presse, and presse out the oyle, whyche you shall kepe in a cleane vessel well stopped. In this maner maye you make oyle of Muske, of Amber, of Bengewyn, of Storax calamita, of Aloe, of Synamome, of Mace, and of Nutmegges. You maye make theym also in dyuers sortes, and putte to them Aqua vite.

To make an excellent perfume to perfume Chambers, garments, Conerlettes, sheetes, and al other thinges belonging to any Prince.

Take pyllles of Cytrons dyed in the shadowe, and if you can not gette of Cytrons, take of Lemons, or Oranges, or if you can get none of these, take the leaues of Roses epyther Greene or dyed, accordyng to the season of the yere: and whatsoeuer is of al these thinges abovesaid, you must occupy it whole or by small pieces, and not in poulder. And whanne you will make the perfume, take of the sayde pieces as much or as many as you wylle, and annoynte them well wyth Ciuette on euery syde, after laye them vpon some coles in the myddes of the Chamber, or somune cozner, as you lyst, this wyll geue a verye plesaunte and preepous odoure thozoughoute all the Chaumber. If you wylle yet make it better, you maye putte wyth the Ciuette, Muske and Ambergrise, as muche as you wylle: and if you desire to make it wyth lesse cosse, and yet neuerthelesse verry good, take Rose water, of the flowres of Oranges, or such other odoriferous and sweete water, wyth Oyle of Tascuin, or of cloues, or such lyke at youre pleasure, wyth the whiche you shall temper and steepe Storax calamita, and a litle Lignum Aloes, if you haue anye, if not, you shall do well ynough wythoute it: adde to it as much Ciuet as you wylle, and make a licoure thereof as thicke as sault, wherewyth you shall annoynte the Cytron or Orange pyllles: thanne laye them so vpon the coles and it wyll be an excellent thynge, and contynue twyse as longe as it woulde doo, if you burned the odours wythout the pyllles, and besydes that it maketh the perfume to dure longer, they make also the composition farre better and perfecter. If wyth the sayde perfume you would perfume linnen clothes, Sheetes, or other lyke thynge, make it in this maner. Put the linnen, and thynge that you wylle haue perfumed, in a coffer, that hath no chynches, clystes, chappes, cresses, holes, or is broken, whereby

THE SECONDE BOKE

whereby the smoke may haue issue out. You must range and laye your linnen and other thynges on eche syde of the coffer, leauynge a place in the myddle to sette a lyttle panne, or other bestell wyth fyre in it, and the sayd pilles to parfume theym, you maye also laye clothes vppon the lpydde of the cofer. This done, you must set in the myddle the lyttell bestell wyth coales, and also the pylls: and haupnge shatte the coffer, you must lette all the parfume burne out, not openynge the cofer of longe tyme after. And haupnge thus tarped, open the cofer, and tourne your linnen and other thynges, to the ende to parfume theym on the other syde that is not perfumed, and put in newe parfume, doynge as befoze, you shall fynde thys of a greate excellencie, so that the coffer it selfe shall bee so welle perfumed wyth it, that all that you putte afterwarde in it, shall sauoure of it. And yf you wylle, you maye also parfume in the sayde cofer other lyttle coffers for handkerchers, and other thynges, as lyttle cushyns, and bagges of roses, whyche are perfumed also wythoute syde, beyng kepte in the coffers, for they geue all wayes an odoure and sauoure to thynges that you putte in them.

Rounde apples or balles to take oute spottes of oyle
or grease.

Take purgyn Sope, or soft Sope, and incorporate it wyth the ashes of vines finelie sifted, as much of the one as of the other, thanne put amonge the saied poulder Roche Alome burned, and the dyplee of wyne welle beaten into poulder, incorporate well all together, and make therof lyttle rounde Apples or balles: whyche you maye vse to take oute spottes of anye garmente.

To make a past for swete Beades or
Beadstones.

Take



Take a pounde and a halfe of blacke earthe
welle beaten into poulder, solwe ounces of
Comme dragante, and laye it a stipe, or
temper it in a moztter, wyth as muche Rose
water as wylle cover the earthe wyth the
sayde Comme dragante, and stampe it well by the space
of halfe an houre, with these swete thinges folowynge.
That is to saye: Storax calamita, an vnce, poulder of Clo
ues halfe an ounce, Labdanum, halfe an vnce. Synamom
halfe an ounce, Sandalum citrinum, halfe an vnce: beate
all into poulder very synclpe, and myre all together with
the foresaide paste, than take it out of the moztter and bray
it welle beetwene poure handes, by the space of halfe an
houre. And than you maye make therof Beades or Bead
stones.

¶ The ende of the seconde
booke.

The

THE
Secretes of the reuerende Master
Alexis of Piemont.

THE THIRD BOKE.

A goodly secrete for to condite or confyte Orenge,
Citrons, and all other fruytes in syrope, vvhich is a
notable thing.



You shall take Cytrons, or o-
ther fruites, and cut them in pieces
as you wylle, takynge oute of them
the iuyce or substaunce that is with-
in theym: thanne boyle theym in
freshe water aboute halfe an howze
vntyll they bee tender, and as softe
as you wouldae haue theym. And
whanne you haue taken theym oute
caste theym in colde water, leuyng them so vntil night.
After this you shal sette them agayne to the fire in other
freshe water, and do but onely heat it in that water with
a small fyze, so: it must not seeth, no: be to hote: but lette
it onely symper a litle, you shall contynue thus. iiii. daies
together, heatynge them euerye daye in hote water, and
puttinge them agayne at nighte in colde water. Somme
heate the water but once a day, to theend not to make the
citrons to tender, but chaunge the freshe water at nyght
to take out all the bytternesse of the pylles, the which be-
inge taken away, you must take sugre, or clarified hony
and prepared (as we wylle declare afterward) wher in you
must put the citrons, haupng first well dyed them from
the water. In winter you must kepe them from the frost,
leauing them two or thzee houres in a place mete so: the
purpose: and in Sommer you shall leaue them there all a
night, and a daye, and a night in honnye. Than boyle the
hony or sugre againe by it selfe, without the Dzenge or
Cytrons, by the space of halfe an howze or somnewhat
lesse, wyth a small fyze, and beynge cooled, set it agayne
to the fire with the Citrons, continuing so. ii. mo:nynges
so

to the ende to bryng the honnye to his perfection, accor-
dyng as neede shall requyre. If you wylle putte hon-
nye in the water, and not Sugre, you maye clarifye it
twyse, and strayne it thowowe a strainer, accor dyng to
the arte and manner, that hereafter I will teache you, to
the ende you maye haue perfytelye the vse and facion of
makynge all suche thynges. Nowe hauynge thus war-
med and clarified it, you shal strayne it, and set it agains
on the fyre, wyth the Citrons onelye, makynge it boyle
wyth a smal fyre, the space of a quarter of an houre: then
take it frome the fyre, and let it stande in reste, at euery
tyme you dooe it, a daye and a nyghte. The nexte mo-
nyng you shal boyle it agayne together, the space of half
an houre, and dooe so twoo moynynges, to the ende that
the Honnye or Sugre maye welle and perfytelye bee in-
corporated wyth the Cytrons. All the arte and counyng
consysteth in boylng thes syzoppe together wyth the
Cytrons, and also the syzoppe by it selfe. Wherefore he
that hath no skyll in the boylng of it, wylle quykely
lette it take the smoke, so that it shall sauoure of the fyre:
but he that canne trymme it welle, it is an exquisyte and
pleasaunte thyng. In this maner maye all other frutes
bee dressed: as rypp Peaches with the in side and skynne,
Lemons, Oranges, Appelles, greene Walnuttcs, Let-
tuse, welle made cleane, and boyded of their greate lea-
ues, and other thynges lyke, all the whyche you muste
boyle, as is aforesayd: but some moze, some lesse, after as
neede shall bee, and accor dyng to the nature of the fruite.
So shall you maye alwayes a good perfit, and durable
thyng.

The maner howv to purifye and prepare honnye and
sugre for to confyte Cytrons and al other frutes.

Take euery tyme tenne pound of Honny, the whyte of
twelue newe layde egges, and take awaye the froth
of theym, beatyng them wel together, wyth a stycke, and
sire glasses of saier and freshe water: then putte theym in
to the Honnye, and boyle theym in a pottle wyth a mode-
rate fyre, the space of a quarter of an houre, or somewhat
lesse,

THE THYRDE BOKE

lesse, than take theym sayze and softelye frome the fyre, scummyng theim well, and passe them so hote thowre a strainer: for it shall be the fairer, and the clearer, for anye thyng that you wyll occuppe or vse it aboute. Haupnge thus ordered it, take for fyre pounce of Citrons, twelue pounce of Honnye. The Sugre is also ordered and dresed in lyke sorte as the Honnye is: but yf you wil confite Cytrons wyth Sugre, you muste note this difference, that for fyre pounce of Cytrons, you shall put but nyne of Sugre, for to confyte theym, so that they maye bee kepte all the yere. Thys is, because the honnye maketh a greate deale moze scumme and frothe, thenne the sugre dooeth, and therefore you muste putte the thyrd parte moze of Honnye. In keepnge this ppozition, you can not fayle to dooe it well.

To confite Peches after the Spanishe facion.

TAke greate and sayze Peaches, whyche you shall pyll and make cleane, and cutte theym in pieces, and so laye theym abroade vppon a table faire and cleane in the Sunne by the space of twoo dayes, tournynge theym euer at nyghte, and in the mornynge, and putte theym hote into a Iuleppe of Sugre, welle sodden and prepared as is aforesayde. And after you haue taken theym oute, sette theym agayne in the Sunne, tournynge theym often vntyll they bee welle dyed. Thys dooen putte theym agayne into the Iuleppe, and thenne in the Sunne, vntyll they haue gotten a sayze barke or cruste, as you wyll haue theym, and thys shall you dooe thre or foure tymes: thenne beyng thus prepared, you maye keepe theym in boxes for wynter, for it is a sone raygne thyng.

To make Conferue or Confiture of Quinces, called in Latyne Cotoneatum, Cidoniatum or Cidonites, as they dooe in Valence, whyche all the Geneuoyes dooe vse.

TAke Quinces, and purify them, and when you haue taken oute the kernelles, seeth theym in faire & freshe water,

water, so much, vntill they open and breake, then strayne them thorow a cleane strainer, that there remaine nothinge in the sayde strainer, but onely the hardnesse of them, that is to saye: the skynne, the hore, and such lyke. For eyght pounde of the sayd strayned substances, you muste putte thre pounde of sayre and fine Sugre: and takyng a vessel of tinne sayre and large in the bottome, you shall myngle the Quinces wth the Sugre: and thenne sette them to boyle wth a lytle fyre, sturrying them wth a broade sklyse of woodde, vntill all be well sodden whiche yf you wyl knowe, loke whenne all shall leuse it seife, and cleaue no more to the sayde vessel, for thenne it is sodden to his perfection, and shall be tyme to take it of. And if you putte to it anye Muske, stampe it wth a lytle Sugre, as much as you wyl, and cast it into the sayde vessel, sturring it alwayes wth your sklyse of woodde. If you wyl adde spyes to it, putte in Cinamoin, Cloues, Nutmegges, and Cyniger, as muche as you wyl, boylinge the Muske, wth a lytle Cynagre. This dooen, wth the broade sklyse laye of thys confection of Quinces vpon a table, where fyfthe you muste haue sylted and strowed Sugre, and so make rounde, broade, or long pieces, as you wyl with the circle of a bore, of what greatnesse you lyst: then set them in the Sunne vntill they bee thorowe drye. And whanne they haue stand a whyle, tourne them vp syde downe: makynge them al wales a bedde of sylted Sugre bothe vnder and aboue. Then tourne them styll in the sayde Sugre, and drye them in the Sunne, so longe vntill they haue gotten a faire whyle crust of Sugre. Better comytes of Quinces, sweeter, or hartier than this a man canne not make. In lyke maner maye you dresse and trynne Peaches, Pearses, and other kyndes of frutes: A thyng of greate singularitie.

To make a paste of sugre, vwhereof a man maye make all maner offruites, and other fyne thynges, with theyr forme, as platters, dysches, glasses, cuppes and

THE THYRDE BOKE

and such lyke thinges, vwherevith you may furnishe a table: and vwhen you haue doen, eate them vp. A pleasaunte thing for them that sit at the table.

TAke gomme dragante, as muche as you wylle, and steepe it in Rose water, vntyll it be mollified. And for foure vnces of sugre, take of it the bignes of a Beane, the iuyce of Lemons a walnut shell full, and a litle of the whyte of an egge: but you muste firste take the gomme, and beate it so muche wyth a pestel in a mortar of whyte marble, or of bryasse vntyll it be come lyke water, thenne putte to it the iuyce wyth the whyte of the egge incompoyntynge welles all together. Thys dooen, take foure ounces of fyne whyte iugre, welles beaten to poulder, and cast it into the mortar by litle and litle, vntyll all bee tourned into the forme of paste. Than take it oute of the sayde mortar, and braye it vppon the poulder of sugre, as it were meale or flower, vntyll all be lyke softe paste, to the ende you maye tourne it and facion it whyche waye you wylle. Whanne you haue broughte youre paste to thys forme, spreade it abroad with Spynnom, vppon greate or smalle leaues, as you shall thynke it good: and so you shall forme and make what thynges you wylle, as is aforesayde. Wyth suche fyne knackes as maye serue a table, takynge hede that there stand no hote thyng neygh vnto it. At the ende of the bankette they maye eate all, and breake the platters, dyshes, glasses cuppes, and all thynges: for thys paste is verie delicate and sauourous. If you wylle make a thyng of moore finesse thanne thys, make a tarte of Almondes stamped wyth sugre, and rose water, of lyke softe that marchepaines be made of. Thys shall you lay betwene twoo passes of suche vesselles or frutes, or somme other thyng as you thinke good.

To make a confection of Melons or Pompons.

TAke what quantitie of Melons you wyl, and take them befoze they be full ripe, but let them be good and make as many cuttes in the as they be marked with

with quarters on euery syde, and haupnge murthered
 theim, taken out their kernes, and pyllled of the bitter
 rine, steepe theim in good vinaigre, leauynge theim so
 by the space of tenne dayes: and when you haue taken
 theim out, take other Vinaigre, and steepe them a newe
 agayne, other tenne dayes, remouynge and styrrynge
 theim euery day: then when tyme shall bee, take theim
 out, and put them in a course linnen clothe, dryenge and
 wyppynge them well. Finally sette them in the ayre the
 space of a daye and a nyght, than boyle them in the ho-
 ny, and by the space of tenne dayes geue theim euery
 day a lyttell bubblyng or boylng, leauynge them al-
 ways in the honny: and let theim boyle at eche tyme but
 onely one waime. Then take the sayde pieces, and putte
 them in what kynde of vessel you wyll, and take these
 spices solowynge, the poulder of Cloues, of ginger, of
 Nutmegges, and of Synamom, wherof you shall make
 spices, this done, make one bedde or ranke of the pieces
 of melons, and an other of the spices: thenne take fyne
 white honny, and poure it vpon them in the sayd vessel.

To make Melons and Pompones sweete and verye
 delicate.

Take fine suger, and dissolue it in water, than take
 the seedes of a Melon, and cleaue them a litle on the
 syde, that sticketh to the melon, and put them in the
 sugred water, addinge to them a litle Rose water, leaue
 the sayde seedes so by the space of thye or foure houres,
 and then take them out, and you shall see that as soone
 as the sayde seede is drye, it wyll close by agayne. Plant
 it, and there wyll come of it suche Melons as the lyke
 hath not bene seene. And if you wyll geue them the sa-
 uoure of Muske, put in the sayde water a lyttle Muske,
 and fyne Synamom. And this may you do also with the
 seedes of Pompones and Coucombers.

To confyte orange pilles, vvhiche may be done at all
 times of the yeare and chiefly in Maye, because then the sayd
 pilles be greater and thicker.

I. I.

Take

THE THYRDE BOKE

Take thycke Ozenge pylls cut in foure or. vi. pieces, and steepe them in water the space of ten or. xii. dayes. You maye knowe whanne they be steepe enough, yf you holde them by in the sunne and se the shadowe them, for than they be steepe ynough: and yf you can not see the shadowe theym, lette them yet steepe vntyll you may: than afterwarde lay them to drye vpon a table, and than betwene two drye linnen clothes. Moreover put them in a kettle, or vessell leaded, adding to it as muche honnye as wil halfe couer the sayde pylls, more or lesse as you shall thynke good. Boyle them a litle, styrring them alwaies, and than take them from the fire, leasse the honnye seeth to muche, for yf it shoulde boile but a litle more thenne it oughte to boile, it woulde be thycke and massise. Lette it then stand and rest foure daies in the said honny, stirrings and mynglyng well euery daye the sayde Ozenge and honnye together. For, bycause there is not honnye inoughe to couer ouer al the ozenge pylls, you must styrrer them wel and oftentimes, to theend they may al equally receiue of the honnye. Thys shall you doo thre tymes, gryng theym one bublyng or boylng at eche tyme, and so let them rest and stande. iiii. dayes as we haue sayd. Finally you shall strayne or dreane them from the sayde honnye, and boyle theym in as muche other honnye as you shall thynke wille suffice, and after you haue let theym boile the space of a Credo, take them from the fire, and bestow them in vessels, puttyng to theym of the beste spyes you can fynde, as Ginger, Cloues, and Synamom: myre all wel together, and you shall haue made an excellent thynge. And note, that the honny that shall remayne wyl be still good for to dresse and trimme other Ozenge, or other thynges withall.

To confite vualnattes.

First take walnattes when they be litle and grene, with the pyll or huske and all, and make in them 4. litle holes or mo, then steepe the in water xi. daies or more or lesse: make theym cleane and boyle theym in honny

honye, as the sayd layde Drenge, but make theym seeth foure tymes as myche. And note that the honnye is al wayes good, but you muste oftentimes put in freshe, because it consumeth: finallye you shall dresse them wyth spyes, as the Drenge, but putte not manye cloues to them, for they wyl make them to bytter.

To confite Gourdes.

TAke the necke of the Gourde, and cutte it in longe pieces as you thynke good, and powze vpon them boylynge water, and dooe so nyne moztynge, but you muste haue pyllled theym synelpe, and taken awaye the inner parte that serueth for nothyng. This doone, seeth them in a kettle vntill they be neyther to muche nor to lyttle boyled, but even hole and massyue not broken: than dreye them vpon a table in the shadowe the space of twoo dayes, and after wype theym cleane piece by piece, wyth a linnen cloth, and do with theym as with the Drenge.

To confite cherries.

TAke cherries and leaue them a day in the Sunne, thanne take oute the stones, and sette them in the sunne agayne thre dayes, after this seeth theym as we haue sayde of the Drenge: but you muste leaue theym in honny. xv. dayes, and by the fyre thre daies so that they maye onelye be kepte warme, to thende they sauoure not of burnynge or of the fyre. And after you haue wellemixed and incorporated all, you shall putte them in honny wyth spyes. Al these confitures may dure many yeares, so that you refreshe them wyth other honny boyled a litle, whan they be diminished.

To make hile Morfels as they vse in Naples, an exquisite thing, for they be very sauourous, do comfort the stomacke, and make a swete breath.

TAke thre pound of fine sugre, the flower of meale. vi. pound, of Synamom thre vnces, Nutmegs, ginger pepper, of eche of them halfe an ounce, but let the quantite

II.

titie

THE THYRDE BOKE

title of the pepper be greater than of the residue, rawe
white honny, not clarified, thre vnces. Firſte make a
round cycke with the ſaide flowze, in the middle where
of, you ſhal put the Sugre, and vpon it a pound of Muſke
Rose water, Bray and breake well all theſe thinges with
your handes, ſo longe, untill you feele no more Sugre.
This done, you ſhal put in the ſaide ſpices, and than
the honny, mingling well all together with your hande.
After this mengle it againe amonge the flowze, & kepe
ſome of it to flower the tile or other thinges that you
muſt bake it vpon. And whan all is well broughte and
made into paſt, you ſhal cut the litle morſels in ſunder
with youre handes, making eche of them thre vnces
weight, or there abouts, than turne and make them in
to the ſourme of a ſylbe, dzeſſinge them with youre in-
ſtrumente meete for the ſame purpoſe. Than heate your
oven and laye them vpon litle tiles of copper or earth,
makinge firſt vpon the tiles a good thicke bed of floure,
you muſt bake them the mouth of the oven open, keeping
euermore a fire at one of the ſides of the mouth of the
oven, ye muſt alſo touche them often times, to ſe if they
bee baked ynoughe, and whither they hange ſure, and
holde together betwene youre fingers. You maye alſo
bake them in the fire in ouens of copper couered, ſuche
as tartes be made in, then when you haue taken theym
out you muſt gilt them.

The ende of the thirde
booke.

Secretes of the Reuerende Maister Alexis of Piemont.

THE FOVRTH BOKE.

An odoriferous and precious vvater, vvhervvith a man may vveate or bath any linnen cloth, to vvipe or rubbe his face vvhicke vvill make the flesh vvwhite, and vvell coloured: and the more a man rubbeth his face vvith it, the fairer it is, and also continueth sixe monethes: a thing experimēted proued, yea, and it vvcre for a quene.



Thou shalt take a pounce of Roche Aloine, washed and burned, Palmessey twoo glasses full, paste of Barar syre ounces, whyte Gomme oza gaute a pounce, Gomme arabicke thre ounces, steepe all in the Palmessey, by the space of twoo naturall dayes, myngle it wyth twoo pottes of Goates mylke, and stoppe it well: that it take no vente: thanne take nyne ounces of Sublimatum and sette it to bourn or calcine in an vnyelded pottle, well closed vpp in a furnayse, and twoo pounce of Ceruse of Alerandria, prepared in thys manner. Laye it vpp wyth the whyte of an egge in somme linnen clothe, and boyle it in sweete lye, vntyll the thyrde parte be diminished: thanne myre all these thynges well together. Thys dooen, take twoo pounce of rawe whyte Honnye, thre pounce of Terebentine of Alerandria, thre glasses of stylled bynagre, Ginger stamped syre ounces: boyle wyth al the sayd bynagre, vntyll there be but two glassesful lefte. Than take thre ounces of fine Mirre elect, and put it vpon the said thynges: after thys take twoo vnces of litarge or whyte leade of syluer well beaten into poulder, and boyle it in thre glasses full of good bergeous or whyte wyne, vntyll the thyrde parte

¶.iii.

THE FOWRTH BOKE

parte bee diminyshed: thanne wyth a lyttle cane, rede, or
 stycke, myre or furre wells all the sayde thynges toge-
 ther, in somme vessell, the space of fyre howres. Final-
 ly, putte into the same aboute fyfthe snayles out of their
 shelles and made cleane, an ounce of Campher, a good
 fatte henne flawen and broken into small pieces, wyth-
 oute washyng her, twoo Ozenge withoute theyr pyl-
 les, kernelles, or the lytle skynne wythin the pille, twelue
 Lemons ordered lyke wyse, or elles the iuyce of theym,
 whyche wyll consume the sayde snayles, and all wyll
 ware lyke patte. Thys dooen, take the whyte of fyue
 and twenty egges new layed, harde rost, wyth the which
 you must incozporate fyre vnces of Sinamom, and a cer-
 taine quantite of Sugre candye, and put all together in
 a vpolle into the bathe or bayne, and styll it. The first wa-
 ter that shall come of it, wyll bee whyte, the seconde yet
 whyter, whyche you shall receyue a parte by it selfe, and
 the thyrde verpe whyte. Thenne myngle the first with
 the laite, and dysstyll it agayne, and kepe it, for it is good,
 yet not so good as the seconde, whyche is verpe excellent
 aboute all thynges in the worlde, and that muste serue for
 the vylage or face. If you wyll dresse or trymme hande-
 kerchers wyth it, as is aboue sayde, take what handker-
 chers you wyll, so that they be not verpe fyne, and laye
 them in a platter, and powze vpon them as much water
 as wyll couer theym, leauinge theym so the space of fyre
 houres, than haupng taken them oute, and hanged them
 vp, in such sort, that the water may droppe out of them in
 to the same platter, ye shall let them so dreyne, then bath or
 washe them agayne, as beefore, other vi. houres, dreyne
 them agayne, and so. vii. times. Than shall you haue an
 excellent thing.

To make a vvater that vvill make a vvhyte and pale
 persone vvell coloured.

Take white Pigeons, and fatten them with Wyne-
 apple kernelles, the space of xii. daies, and then kill
 them: and hauing cast away the hed, the feete, and
 the guttes, with al the garbage, distill them in a limbecke
 wyth

Wp̄th halfe a lōffe of Succarine Alome, three hundred leaues of fyne syluer plate, fyue hundred of goldz foyle, and the cromosome of fowze whyte lōues stieped oꝛ weated in Almonde mylke, a pounce of the marpe of a calfe oꝛ ore, and freſhe barrowes greaſe. Make all thys to dyſtill w̄p̄th a lytle fyꝛe, and you ſhal haue therof a verp perfyte water.

A very good vvater to make the face appeare of the age of. xxv. yeares.

Take a couple of calves feete, and ſeeth theym in xviii. pounce of river water, vntill halfe bee conſumed, thenne putte to it a pound of ryſe, and lette it ſeeth w̄p̄th crommes of fyne manchette bzeade ſtieped in milke, two pounce of freſhe butter, and whyte of. x. newe layd egges, with their ſhelles and al; ſet al thoſe thinges to dyſtill, and into the water that ſhal come of it, putte a lytle Campher, and ſuccarine Alom, and you ſhall haue an excellent and noble thing of it.

A vvater to beautifie the face, and al other partes of the bodye.

Take of whyte Bozar twoo vnces, roche Alome an ounce, Campher twoo dragmes, Alome called in Latine Alumen ſciſſilz oꝛ plumē, which naturally groweth lyke a ſtone, and notwpythſtandyng maye bee dyppyd, there bee longe ſtrakes ſcene in it, and the Alome called Alumen catinz, becauſe it is boyled in a candion, and is made moze pure by an herbe (lyke to herbe pyre) burned into aſhes, and lye made therewp̄th, of eche of theſe an ounce: beate eche of theſe to pouder by theym ſelues: and than incorporate all well together, and putte it in ſome greate veſſel full of condyte water, the whiche you ſhal couer and cloſe vp ſure with a linnen cloth, and ſet it to the ſter, the ſpace of two houres, thanne take it a waye, and whenne it is colde agayne, putte it in another veſſel, and take the whyte of twoo egges newe layed the ſame daye, and beate it welle w̄p̄th a lytle bergeous; and ſo putte it in the veſſel w̄th water, and leaue all ſo toge-

3. iiii.

the

THE SECOND BOKE

ther the space of .xx. dayes in the sunne, and you shal haue a persfite thing of it.

A vvater to make the skinne vvhite, and to take away the sunne burning.

Take halfe a pottlefull of rayne water, and fylle it wyth vergeous, thanne seeth it vntyll it be halfe consumed: and in the meane tyme that it yet boyleth, fyll it wyth the iuyce of Lemons.

Whenne it hath sodden take it from the fyze, and putte to it the whyte of foure egges newe layed, and welle beaten, but the foresayde substaunces muite be colde before you putte in the sayde whyte of the egges: and than is it made.

Another vvater to beautifye the face, and to make it appeare of the age of fyftene yeares.

Take quicke Bizimstone an ounce, white ensence of the best twoo vnces, of Myrrour twoo vnces, of synne Ambergrise fyve dragmes, beate eche of these dragmes by theym selues, and thenne myngle theym altogether wyth a pounce of rose water. Thys doen, put them to distyll, and kepe it in a vessell close stopped. And when you goe to bedde, walhe your face therewyth, and leaue it so not wyppynge it: and in the morninge wash it agayne wyth well water luke warme, and by this meane shall you mayntayne, and keepe the skynne very delicate fine and smoth.

An easye vvater for Ladyes and gentlewomen.

Take the whyte of eyght newe layed egges, and beate them vntill they bee conuerred into a cleare water, then straine them, and take Alumen catine or Desquamatum, Bozas, Campher, Alumen Zucharinum which is made wyth Alome relented, Rose water and whytes of egges into the faction of a Sugre lose, of eche of them an ounce, of Wynagre eyght vnces, water of beane blossoms twoo vnces. Let all these sayde thynges be synelpe stamped and beaten in a moztar, and than putte all together

ther in a great byolle of glasse, the wyche beeyng well couered, you shall leaue in the sunne the space of fifteene dayes, stryngge the sayde water twise or thise a daye and so let it stande and reste. This doone, put it in an other byoll, and washe your selfe with it whan you wyl, leaungge it so a certayne space vpon your face: and than rubbe it with a piece of scarlette. The ladye or gentyl woman that wylle vse oftentymes to wash her face with this water, yea, were she of yeaeres thre score, she shall appeere to be of the age of .xv. yere.

To make a goodly lustre or beautifying of the face,
good for ladies and damies.

Take a greate Lemmon, and make a hoale in the toppe of hym, thzough the whiche hole you shall take out of the substance within the bygnesse of a Malnutte: and fylle it agayne wth Suger Candy, with foure or fise goldsyle leaues, and ouer it a gayne with the piece that you take of, lowpge it wth a needle, so that it may remayne fast on. Than set the sayde lemon to roste vpon the coales, righte bp, and after as it shall begynne to roste or boyle, tourne it often, vntyll it hath sweate a good space, than take it of. And whan you wyl vse of it, putte one of youre syngers into the hole that was fowed bp, and rubbe youre face with it, with some fyne linnen clothe, and it wyl proue an erquysyte thinge.

To take out spottes, or pimples of the face.

Take the meale or floure of a kind of pulse cozne called Lupinum, which groweth in Italy and Fraunce but here vnneth known, the freshe and recente gall of a gote, the iuyce of a lemon, Alome sacharine, in corporate wel al together in maner of an oymntment: and rubbe at night the place wth it wher the spottes or burreons be and you shalbe incontinent cured of them. This is well experimented and proued.

A very good vway how to geue a lustre or sheere to all distilled water.

Take

THE FOVRTH BOKE

TAke littel grene Apples well mundified, cut them in lyttell rounde and flatte pieces: whyche you shall steepe thre daies in cowe mylke, chaungyng the mylke ones a day (but it were better in goates milke) at the ende of thre daies distill them with these poulders folowynge. Poulder of glasse foure vnces, pieces of redde corall two vnces, Sugar candy foure vnces, rock Alome an vnce, quicke syluer mortified with spittle, an vnce and a halfe xii. newe layde egges broken with the shelles and all, Turpentine washed in. ix. waters, foure vnces, Snaples suche as carrye no shelles on their backs, and yf you can not gette suche, take those that carrye shelles. All these thynges well stamped echs one by hym selfe, myngle them together, and than make in the Limbecke a rowe or bedde of theym, than a bedde of the poulders, and one of Turpentine, and so an other of the snaples, and thus one vpon an other, vntyll the Limbecke bee fulle, than caste vpon it a glassefulle of good whyte wyne, and make vnto it a temperate fyre. Thus shall you haue suche a water as you woulde desyre, the whyche you shall kepe in a flagon of glasse: for it is very good to make whyte, and to beautifye the fleshe, and to take away the wrinkles of the face: A thyng proued.

To make a vvater of white Melons, that maketh a faire skynne.

TAke white Melons well made cleane of theyr pilles, and cutte them in pieces a synger thicke, leauynge all the myddes alone, than take these thynges folowynge: Sucharine alome foure vnces, quicke syluer broken or mortified, an vnce, Rocho alome burned an ounce, Turpentine washed a pounce. xii. newe layde Egges stamped with shelles and all, white snaples cut in pieces as many as you wyl, Sugar. xiii. vnces with a glassefulle of goates mylke, and one of whyte wyne: than fyll the Limbecke with the sayde thynges, layeng ranke vpon ranke, as we haue sayd of the other water before. Gyue it than a lytell fyre, and kepe the wa-
ter

ter in a byolle, whych wyll be excellent to washe your face wth. After this maner is made the water of Anguria, of the blossomes of beanes, of mallowes, and of the blossomes, of Tansey, or wyld hyne, and other such like thynges.

To make a very good water of Gourdes, as vvel garden Gourdes as vvilde.

Take Gourdes, and plucke of their bitter pylle or barke, cutte them into little rounde wheeles, than putte to theym sixe unces of succaryne Alome, an unce of Alom scissile or plumx, the value of a peny of Myrre, halfe a pounce of Turpentine washed, foure newe layde egges stamped and wel beate together, sixe Lemons cut in trenches, Snaples as many as you wyll, a glasse of whyte wyne. Beate into poulder that whych oughte to be beate, and mire well all together, makynge the fyrste ranke of Sugar, the seconde of poulder, and the thirde of Snaples: than putte the wyne, the Lemons, and the egges vpon all the reste, and so distill it wth a smal fyre: and the water that cometh of it must be kept. viii. or. x. dayes in the sunne in a byol. A man maye make the lyke also of Gourdes that growe n ygh unto the sea.

An oynment for the face vvhich being kept on, or vsed continually by the space of eighte dayes, altereth the skynne and renevveth it synely.

Take foure newe layde egges, and lay them eyghte dayes together in stronge Vnaisgre, so that they become tender and soft, that you may take of the shells. After this take oute the pelles synelye that you breake them not, and put them in an earthen dishe leaved. This done, take the value of a peny of white Turpentine well washed, the value of a halfe peny of sugar Candy, and twise as muche of the paste of Bozar, Camphor, Verdegrise, Roche Alome, of eche of them sixe deniers. All these thynges well beate to poulder, take. ii. quarters of quick siluer mortified to spetle, or the supce of

THE SECONDE BOKE

of lemons, oyle of wine leese called Tartarum. *ssss*. ounces,
a white onyon, which you shall boyle in white wine, and
straine thozowe a strainer, and myngle all thys wth
the pelkes of the egges, yncorpo^{ra}yng, and beatyng
all welle together, wth the iuyce of twoo Lemmons.
And at nygut whanne you goz to bed, lay the sayd com-
posytion vppon your face, necke, and bzeaste, lettynge
it so dzye of it selfe. Nowe, you must kpyre it well at e-
uery tyme you wyl occupye it, and you maye not take
it to sone frome youre face, for thanne you shall marre
the skynne: but you must let it lie one the space of eight
dayes. And although you would thynke the sayed com-
posytion burned or flawed of the saynne of your face,
you maye not for all that take it of, but let it worke hys
operation, and at the ende of eight dayes take it of in this
maner folowyng. Take wheate bzanne, mallowes, lea-
ues of Marche vpolettes, Beane poddes, crummes
of bzeadde, and a good quantyte of rawe honnye, and
boyle all thesethynges together, vntyll it bee all loste,
thanne powze it into somme potte, and lette it coole vn-
till suche tyme as you maye endure the smoake therof,
holdyng your face ouer the potte. Also coner welle
your heade, your bzeaste, and other places, where you
haue layde the sayd paste, and holde your face so ouer
the smoke of the potte vntill the sweate droppe downe by
all your face. And when you perceiue your self to sweate
take a lytle of the sayd water, & put crummes of bzead in
to it, and when you haue well sweatte, take of the bzeade
crommes, and rub with them all about wher the compo-
sition is layde: for there the skyn wyl be very tender, and
therfore must you rubbe hard, vntill your face be cleane
of the sayd paste or composition, than immediately washe
your face with cleane water. and tope it dry agayn. Af-
ter this, you must take some dystilled water, wherein is
no strong substance, and bathe your face withall fyue
or six tymes. If in case there remain behynde any of the
sayd paste in any place of your body, rubbe it well with
the sayd crummes of bzead, or some linnen cloth, wetted
in suche distilled water, and you shal incontynent
vse

see that that skynne whych was rough, thicke, and rude, shalbe chaunged and altered into a fine, faire, and delycate skynne. But beware that in e yghte dayes after you goe not a broade in the open aire, or to nygh the fyre, lesse the netwe fyne, tender, and delycate skynne, shoulde bee bourned, or take anye hurte. Thys is a goodlye secreete.

For him that hath naturally a redde face.

TAke foure ounces of the kernelles of peaches, two ounces of gourdes seedes, and make therof an oyle wherwith you shal annotat his face morninge and evening, and this wil kil and destroy the rednes. A thing found trew by experience.

To make aqua argentata or siluered vvater, vvhiche maketh a vvwhite ruddy and glittring face: and is made like a vvater and not like an oyntment, that the dames of Italy for the most part do vse, although that few men make it as it ought to be made.

SAke .iii. vneces of Sublimatum, and break it in sorder in a morter, spring it alwaies with one hand. When it is broken inoughe, take .iiii. deniers of quick siluer, and put it in strong whyte vytragre the space of viii. daies, then put it in another vessel with other vytragre, and boile it a litle. This done take the quick syluer out of the vytragre, and lay it in a dishe, takyng the crome of a lose, whych you shall crome woth the layde quicke syluer, spring well altogether, vntill the quicke siluer be faire and cleare, than blowe in it, and the breads will flye away: than shall you put this quicke syluer, so purged, woth the sublimat, in myrryng and springe it wel with one hand, and so it wil become whyte as snow: thanne take hote boylinge water, and powze it in to the saide morter whych must also be hote, and fyre it well and mire all together, and so let it stande and reste. After this take diligently the water away, which wyl be verpe good for scabbes, or thurse: & powze to it other sethinge water, & washe it well, as befoze, foure or fift tymes.

This

THE THYRDE BOKE

This dooen, take. xii. oz. xv. Perles, and a Carlyn oz twoo of golde broken in sonder, oz elles a lytle Campher, a lytle Bozas, a lytle Talchum, if you haue any, All these thinges shall you breake and bruse in sonder, with one hande in a moztar, and so leaue it fourtye dayes in the Sunne, stirring it euery daye with youre hande the space of halfe an houre. After the sayed fourtye dayes take fowze newe layed egges, the whiche beeyng a lytle heated by the fier, you shall breake: and hauyng taken the whites of them, you shall put them into the sayed moztar, mingling well all together, and so shall you dooe this water folowing. Take litle ripe Lemons, and take of the outwarde pelowe pille, than cut them in small pieces, wyth xii. newe layed egges, beaynyng the pelke, the white, and the shelles together, than adding to it twoo vnces of Turpentyne, you shall putte all into a Limbecke, makynge to it a lytle fyre, whereof you shall haue aboute a glasseful of water, wyth the whyche water you shall temper youre spluered water in the moztar: thanne keepe it in a byolle close stopped, in a coole place: And so it wyll be an excellent thinge, and it were to geue a Quene. And whenne you wyll occuppe of it, lette your face fyrst be cleane, and thanne laye to the sayde water, as muche as you shall by youre discretion, thynke sufficiente, lettynge it drye of it selfe.

To make an oyntment for the face.



Take thre vnces of the fatte caule of a fatte lambe, the whyche you shall putte into fresh water, chaunging it euery day fiftie times, seven oz eyghte daies together, then cutte it very small, putte it in an earthen panne leaded, full of whyte cleare Wynaygre, wyth a dragme of Campher stamped. Boyle thys together by the space of twoo oz thre Water nozter, and after strayne the grease wyth the fozesayde thynge, thozow a whyte linnen clothe, thanne lette the grease coole, vntyll it be harde againe: and if there be anye ozdure oz fylche at the bot-
come,

come, you must take it awaye. After thys take twoo ounces of the oyle of Tartare, and putte it in some vessell bypon the coales, bntyll it come together: and haupng let it in a moyste place by the space of a daye and a nyght, put to it an ounce of Bozar well washed, thanne stampe and mire all well together, addyng to it an ounce, and a halfe of Ceruse washed, and haupnge putte all in a newe earthen panne leaded, sette it on a smalle fier, styrynge it alwayes welle together, bntyl al the sayde thynges be well incorpozated together: and after that you haue laied it vpon your face, laye on also a redde coloure made wth the grayne whereof Scarlate is dyed, called in Latyne Coccum, and wth Bzassel, for it shalbe better than wth Bzayl alone.

To make a redde colour for the face.

TAke redde Sandale syuelye stamped, and strong binagre twise distilled, than put into it as much Sandal as you wil, and let it boyle faire and softely, and put to it also a lytle roche Alome stamped, and you shall haue a very perfite redde. If you wil make it odoziferous and sauour wel, put a lytle Muske to it, or els Cyuetts or some other odoziferous thing what you lyst.

To make the face fayre.

TAke Beanes and a kynde of a lytle graynes called in Latyn Faseoli, and Cyche peason, and make a pouloer thereof, whychs you shall steepe and temper in luke warme water, with the whyte of an egge, and the mylke of an asse: and than laye it oute to drye. And after steepe it in a lytle water, wherwith you shall washe your face, and it wyll become fayre, cleare, and nete.

To make the face faire another vvaye.

TAke the freshe blossomes of Beanes, and dystille theym thozowe a Lymbecke, and so washe your face wth the water that shall come of theym.

To

THE FOVRTH BOKE

To make the face faire.

Take the flowres of Rosemary, and boyle theym in whyte wyne, thanne washe your face with it, and vse of it for to drinke and so shall make your face very faire, and also your breath sweete.

To take out spottes or redde pimples out of a mans face and to make the skinne very faire.

folk vsage
Take a litle roche Alom, and breake it a sonder into smal pieces, than take the whyte of an egge newly laid euen at that instant, the which you shall set to the fyre in a little panne leaded, wyth the Roche Alome, and leaue it so vntyll you see that it begynneth to boyle, myngle it alwayes wyth a litle stycke. And when it is wahren harde, annoynt wel al your face wyth it thre or foure dayes, and it wyll make your face fairer. A thyng found trewe by experience.

To make a vvater for to make the face vwhyte.

Take Lptarge, Syluer sublymed the value of a grote, and putte it into somme vessell wyth strong whyte vynaigre, thanne boyle it vntyll it bes dimynished the heyghte of twoo syngers: lette it stande and reste, thanne strayne it and keepe it. Also mylke and the iuyce of Oranges myxed with the oyle of wine lees is very good.

Another maner to make the face faire.

Take the gall of a Hare, of a Cocke or Henne, and of Geles, temper theym wyth Honnye, and put them so into a vessell of brasse wel stopped, for to annoynt your face wyth whanne you lyst, but take heede it touche not your eyes: for it would inflame them and make them looke redde, and so hurt you.

To take of spottes lynnelles or redde pymples oute of the face.

Take greene Lissardes quycke and boile theym in oile vntyll the thyrde parte bee consumed. Strayne this,

thys, and putte to it whyte ware, and than make thereof an oymtente, wherswyth you shal often times annoine your face.

To take a ringe vverme or tetter that rennerh alouer a mannes face, called in Frenche Le feu volant.

TAke the rootes of Lapathum acutum, called Sozell as welles wyld, as of the garden, washe theym welles and mondyfye theym, and cutte theym in small pieces, the whyche you shal steepe in stronge whyte vynagre, and leaue theym in it twoo dayes and twoo nyghtes. Afterwarde rubbe the place of the soze wth it thies of foure tymes a daye; and at night with the sayde pieces of the sozell rootes, letting them steepe alwayes after in the sayde vynagre, and you shal be cured.

To dryue away lyfe.

TAke Encens, and the larde of a barrowe Hogge, properly called barrowes grease, Boyle theym together in an earthen panne of pette leade, and with thys oymtente rubbe or annoynt the place where the lise be.

To make a vwater that taketh of al staynyng, dying, and spots from the handes of artificers, that gett them by vworking, and maketh them very vwhite and faire: It is also good for them that be sunne burned.

TAke the iuyce of a Lemon, with a lytle baye salte, and washe your handes wth it, and let them drye of theym selues washe them agayne, and you shal synde all the spottes and stayninges gone. It is also very good against the scurfe or scabbes.

To make a vwater that maketh the fleshe and f' in of a man or vvoman very faire, and vvill be kepte like a precious baulme.

TAke a ponge croweuen out of the necke, yf you maye get one so: yf not, take hym as younge as you maye:

B. l.

THE FOVRTH BOKE

to whome (by the space of. xl. dayes) ye shall geue none o-
ther meate, but the yelkes of harde egges. Than kyll
hym, and flawe hym, breakynge the fleshe into small pie-
ces: than take leaues of a myrtle tree, and lay one rancke
of them, and another of lytle pieces of the crowe, in some
greate byoll of glasse, powdered and strowed ouer wpth
the pouloer of Talchum, stamped, wpth the oyle of
swete Almondes, and putte in as muche of it as your dis-
cretion shall iudge, for a greate quantyte wpll doo noo
hurte to it. And if there remayne yet anye pyeces of the
sayde crowe, make therof another rancke, addyng therto
some myrtle leaues, and than of the Talchum, and the
sayde glasse muste be large, wyde, and lowe. Finally you
shall poure vppon it thres or foure vneces of the oyle of
Myrthe, dresse wpth egges, as is declared in this booke.
Than sette the sayed byoll or glasse vnder the Lymbecke,
stoppynge well the sydes and ioyntes, that it take no vent,
and lyke wyle the recipient: and geue it at the begynnyng
a small fyre for the space of foure or fyue houres, soo that
al these thynges may be dissolued, and as it were, break,
and corrupte amonge them selues: than make the fyre
greater and greater, and at the ende berue greate for the
space of an houre, lettynge it after coole. And yt the fyre
haue been greate ynough, the water wpll be yelow, and
somewhat redde, the whyche water you shall putte into
another lyke glasse, greate, accorpyng to the quantyte
of the sayde water puttynge too it halfe a pounde of rose
mary blossoms, halfe a glasse full of Aqua vite, settynge
all to distyll agayne wpth the lymbecke, and recipient as
before: you muste putte in the recipient, or at the beke of
the lymbecke, some fyne lytle clothe, wherein muste bee
whyte Bengewyne stamped betwene. ij. papers as well
as you can. When thys water shalbe distyll, it wpll be
berue cleare and fayre, whyche you shall kepe in a byoll,
well stopped wpth ware, and cered clothe, for the ende it
take no vent, and you maye neyther kepe it in the sunne,
nor in anye hote place. Thys wpll bee a noble and pre-
cious water, whiche hath not the lyke in the worlde for
to make the skynne fayre, and to preserve it. The ma-
ner

er howe to vse it is this. If it be, you muste washe your face well wpth cleare water distilled, and than rub welles bothe face, breste, and other places of your body where you liste, wpth a piece of scarlette weeted in the sayd water, and lye downe vppon youre bedde, holdynge a litle whyle, the piece of weete scarlette vppon youre face, and thus maye you do euerye eyghte or euerye fyftene dayes once, or elles euerye moneth, or euery two monethes.

In the meane tyme you maye vse some other water, as the water of Beane blossomes, of gourdes, of melons, of onyons, of whyte flouredelyce, of the roote of the herbe called in latyne Dracontium, or moze commonly Serpentaria, in englysh dragons, and of other like: but you must take heede that you put in it no sublyme, nor Ceruse in anye wyse. Thus shall you haue a water of a merueilous vertue, to make your skynne and fleshe saye and naturalle, and to conserue and keepe it longe younge, gaye, freshe, and neate.

¶ A verye goodly vwater to vvashe the face, necke, and the breste, vwhereof a man maye make a greate quantitie for the more there is of it, the better it is: It maketh the skyn and fleshe of the face fayer, not hurtynge or destroyng the seeth, and shall seme that the face is nothynge at all holpen vwith any coloure, but that it is euen so by nature.

TAke two fatte Pygeons, two pounde of Meale, seedes of Spurge, pyllled, thzee vnces of Pyne apple kernelles, swete Almondes, bytter Almondes, the rootes of whyte and yelow floure delyce, Beanes broken in pieces and mondyfied, the gall of an Ore, the roote of Dragons, the roote of a lytle yonge Ashe, or comon Dypium, a lytle lemon, the yelow pil taken away, and cut in pieces, the cromme of a white losetwet in milke gomme dragant stieped in wyne, gomme Armoniac stieped in Winaygre, and lette there be of all these thynges a reasonable quantyte. Than putte therevnto flowres or blossoms of Ligustrum, which is a tre haupng leanes like an olive tre, but they be brode and softer, and moze grene

THE FOUETH BOKE

of coloure, whiche doth beare whyte flowers and swete, wherof is made an oile called *Oleum cyprium*. And this tree dothe growe in watric places, as Willowes and sallowes do, and beare th a blacke fruite lyke vnto an elder tree, and dyt pl al these wpth a small fyre, haupng bonde oz tied with a lynnne cloth with Musk, and white Bengs wyne, at the beck of the Lymbecke: thanne kepe the water in a glasse well stopped, soz it will be verpe excellent to make a whyte and natural skynne oz fleshe, wpthoute hurtyng the teeth oz any other thinge.

To make a very excellent redde colour for the face which is naturall, and continueth long yppon the face, makinge it alwaies gaier and fairer,

TAke the whites of ryb. harde Egges, and putte a glassefull of the mylke of greene fyggcs amonge them, yf you can get none of it, take lytle figges that be not rype, and cutte them in small pieces, whychc you shal myngle wpth the saide egges: and than dyt pl them, and the water that shal come thereof, maketh of it selfe the fleshe whyte: but yf you wylle make it redde take soz every glassefulle of the sayde waetr, two ounces of Alome Scissax oz plimx, beaten in poulder, halfe an vnce of the grayne called in latyne Cocum, wherwpyth scarlet is dyed, and two ounces of the graynes that men use to dye Crimson silke with. Lette all this be putte in a byole well stopped, that it take no vent, then sette the byole in a kettile of hote water (not boylpnce hote) by the space of eyghte dayes. This done, strayne oute well the substaunce of the sayde coloures, and take the water so coloured and dyed: and putte to it as muche moze of the same Alome, and graynes as beefore, and sette it agayne altogether in hote water, by the space of eyghte dayes: thanne strayne oute the water, and adde to it the thyrdc tyme, some Alom, and graines, with a litle gomme Arabick, that is to say, soz every glassefull of water, half an vnce of gomme: setting it againe in hote water eyghte dayes.

dayes, as befoze: and after you haue taken it out, straine it, and you shall haue the fayrest redde, that is possyble to wythe for. Thanne weate somme lytle piece of Scarlatte or Crymson sylke in it, and rubbe youre face there wyth so long vntyl the flesh beginne to wane somewhat chafed, and the redde welles perced thowowe. You maye also adde to it what odoure or sauoure you wyll. And yf ye wyll not sette the byolle in hote water, as is aforesayde, sette it befoze a lytle fyre, not sufferynge it to seeth, and that for the space of a daye or moze: thanne strayne it, and you shall see all thynges come to passe, as I haue sayde.

Another kinde of redde, very good for the face, easier to make, and with lesse coste.

TAke two ounces of fytthe gletwe very cleare, and stepe it in whyte wyne, the space of fyue or syre dayes, vntyl it bee verpe softe: than take Brasell that is good and of a good coloure, welles scraped or cutte in smalle pieces, thanne stepe it in welles water, so that the water bee about it moze thanne a hande breadthe, and a halfe, thys dooden, boyle it together wyth a smalle fyre, assaynge euermoze the coloure vpon a paper, vntyl it bee to youre fantaspe. And befoze you take it frome the fyre, putte to it, for euerye glassfulle of the sayde coloure, an ounce of rawe Roche Alome beaten in poulder, and Gomme arabycke, as muche as thre or foure beanes. Thanne take it frome the fyre, and kepe it in a byolle close stopped: and so shal you haue an exquisite thyng. Women of base degree, are wounte to seeth onelye the Brasylle in wyne or water, puttynge to it a lytle Roche Alome, and Gomme, lettynge it boyle vntyl the coloure bee to theyr mynde. Other take redde Sandalle or Saunders, the whych they putte in wyne, or at the leaste in Aqua vyte, and not boyle it at all, but kepe it so the space of a nyghte. Thanne in tournyng the water, they putte moze Sandalle to it, and a lytle moze Alome, acco. dyng as they lyke the coloure.

THE FOVRTH BOKE

An excellent white about all other.

TAke brayed Talcum, and bourned tynne beaten into pouder wyth a wodden pestel, channe washe theym and myngle them together and putte them in some manner of platter, or other greate and large vessell, covered wyth suche another, and so sette it in a glassmakers fornace, the space of thre or foure daies. And hauynge taken it oute, it wyll be as white as snow. Channe braye it synelpe wyth the water of younge sygges, or wyth the mylke of greene sygges, or wyth dyssyllid bynaggre, or some other sharpe and clammpe thyng.

To make heare as yelovv as golde.

TAke the ryne or the scrappynge of Rubarbe, and steepe it in white wine, or cleare lye: and after you haue washed your hed with it, you shal wete your beares wyth a sponge or some other linnen cloth, and let them drye by the fire, or in the Sunne: After thys weate them and drye them agayne, so the oftner you doo it, the fairer they wyll bee wythoute hurtinge your heade anye thyng at al.

To make lye to vvashe the heade, vvhicke (besyde that it comforteth the brayne, and the memory) maketh the heare long, faire, and yelovv, lyke golde.

TAke lye that is not to stronge but as women commonly make it to washy their heades: and make as muche of it in a kettle, as wyll serue you some waynges, puttynge to it this folowynge. The pylls of ten Oranges, or of swete Lemons, if you haue anye, if not, take solrre ones, the pylls of Cytrons, as manye as you canne gette, bre they greene or drye it is all one, the blossomes of Camomell, Baye leaues, a handefull of the herbe called Maidenheare, halfe a handefull of Agrimogne, two or thre handefulles of Warleye strawe, chopped.

chopped in pices, halfe a dyshfull of a kynde of pull' cozne, called in Latyne Lupinus and in frenche Lupius haupng one italie, the leafe in fyue deuysions, the coode creaueyd aboute, haupng in it fyue or fyre graines, hard bzoad, and redde, they bee commonlye in Fraunce and in Italye, but here in Englande vnneth knowne, and therfore they haue no Englyshe name: they muste bee dyed, a dyshfull of fennygrecke, halfe a pounce of wine lees, or two or thre dyshfulles of Rome blossomes, whereof it is good alwaies to haue somme dye in youre house to make suche thynges wythall. Putte all thys that I haue named in a greete vessell wyth the sayde lye, leaupnge it alwayes so, to take thereof and occuppe, whenne you wyll. And the longer the sayde lye shal be compounde wyth the foresayde thynges, the better it wil be. The sayde composition wyll be good for fyue or fyre monethes or moze: and you may renewe it at youre pleasure. But whenne you wyll put it in vse, take it hand somely and cleanelly by, wythout touchinge in any wyse the sayde dooges putte in it; and in heatynge it agayne you may put in it a lytle Myrre and a lytle Synamom: and thus shall you make it verie good, as wel for the health of the head, and eye syghte, as for to beautify and make the heare faire.

Lye to make heare blacke.

Make Comme lye, and boyle it wyth a handefull of the leaues of Beete, thre or foure handefulles of Sage leaues, eyther grene or drey, and as much Myrre as you wyll, wyth Baye leaues, and a few leaues or outeward pylls of a Malnutte. But whenne you wyll vse of those lyes that make yelowre or blacke, rubbe not youre face, or youre necke wyth it, leaste they beecome blacke, or yelowre, although they dye not the skynne so soone as they dooe the heare. And after haupnge thus washed youre heare, you muste walhe youre face with common lye, or cleare water, or els with white wyne.

THE FOUERTH BOKE

An oyle for to annoynt the heare, vvhich maketh it
yelowe lyke golde, longe and glystrynge like burnysht
golde.



Take a glassefulle of the oyle of Sesamum,
whych is a whyte grayne growyng in In-
dia whereof oyle is made, whych is called
Oleum Sesaminum, yf you canne gette of it,
yf nor, take oyle of Olive not greene, but
berye yelow, and cleare, whereunto you shall put thre
ounces of dye brome blossomes, welle mundysed,
frome the berdure and greenesse that is in theym, and
frome the whyte that you shall fynde wpthin: thanne
stampe theym so groselye, addyng thereunto an ounce
of the yelow that is in the myddle of whyte flowre belys-
ces, and a quarter of an ounce of Curcuma and the sixte
parte of an ounce of Saffron, wpth a lytle Synamom,
Benge wyne, Muske, and Cyuet, yf you wylle. Al these
thynges wyllye gyve a good sauour, helpe the coloure,
and comferte the heade: you muste putte all together in
to one vessell of bylle, wherein muste bee oyle, whych
you shall keepe in the Sunne all the Sommer, and soo
take of it at euerye tyme, a lytle for youre face, and the
older it wareth, the better it wylle bee. Also you maye
at the ende, putte the oyle agayne vppon the sayde brome
ges, into the vessell, for they wylle contynue syl good to-
gether manye yeares: or elles you maye chaunge those
substaunces, accor dyng as you shal see nerde. It shal
bee also verye good to annoynt with this oyle the kombe
that women kembe theym selues wpth, in the Sunne:
or elles laye some linnen clothe hote vppon their head:
and lette it so lye, wpthoute puttyng anye other thyng
to it. Thys is a thyng verye rare and excellent for
a Queene: for to dooe thus there canne not bee founde a
better.

A very goodly vva yor maner how to make yelovv
aberne heare, without standing longe or nothyng at all in
the Sunne, a rare and verie excellent secreete.

Take

Take halfe a pound of Antimonium, half a pound of wyne leafe, nyne ounces of salte Peter, all these thynges beyng finely brayed and incorporated, take an earthen pot or panne, and putte it in the middle of a fire, that the fire may be both about it, and vnderneath it, vntyll it bee redde hotte: then caste in the sayde poulders, by little and lytle with a sponne, tarping a litle space betwene euery sponesful casting in, vntyll the fyfthe be all burned, and continue so casting one spoonefull after another, vntyll all bee in. But this muste be doone in a chymney, or in an open place, because there wyllyse suche aboundaunce of smoke that it is not possible for you to endure it, thanne hauinge letten it coole, breake the sayde panne, and in the bottom you shall fynde as it were a maner of a thicke cake or browne lose. Than breake the sayde matter and substance in dyuers pieces vpon the grounde, or in some cleane place, and you shall fynde in the myddle, certayne litle graynes like vnto fyne siluer: but they bee brittle and easy to be broken. And this is it that the searchers oute of the secretes of nature do call the kinge or chiefe of Antimonium, whiche in operation belongynge to mettall serueth for manye thynges, as we wylly after declare. But this wylly not serue any thyng at all for to make heare white, not withstandinge you muste kepe, it by it selfe. Thanne take the reste, and the blacke substance and yellowe, and al that you fynde in the bottom and on the sides of the sayde panns. All the which thynges (because they wylly incontinent waxe moyst) you shall stampe grossely and quickly, addinge to it for euery pounde, an vnce of Vatrioli, rubified or made redde, as we wylly shewe you hereafter. This doone, put all these thynges together in lye, not to stronge, and lette it steepe vntyll it become as it were a saulce, puttyng to it two vnces of the oyle of pelkes of Egges, yf you haue anye, if not, take Oyle of Olyue. Nowe, you muste keepe this lyeoure thye as it is, in some vessell, vntyll it bee hard, and you shall fynde it alwayes good. Whan you wylly put it in effecte, take common lie, and put into it two or thre ounces

THE FOWRTH BOKE

it in effect, take common lye and put into it twoo or thre
 unces of rawe Roche Alome stamped, and washe your
 heade with it as you are wont to dooe. And after you
 haue washed it, wythout dyenge it anye otherwise than
 of it selfe, annoynte all your heare wyth the sayed ly-
 coure heated, and beyng thus annoynted, wrappe
 them in a hote linnen clothe, resting your selfe a while.
 This dooen, you shall take of the sayed annointynge,
 washyng your heade with hote lye, blyng and dys-
 singe the Scabe as you shall thynke good. And synallye
 washe your heade and heare agayne wyth a lyttelle
 warme whyte wyne, and wrappe them wyth a hote lyn-
 nen clothe, or dye them in the Sunne, or by the fyre,
 as you wyll, and lasse of all you shall annoynte your
 selfe wyth our sayde oyle, or with the Oyle of Iasemyn,
 or some other ozyferous and swete Oyle, whych may
 conserue the heares that they breake not, and maye geue
 them a lustre to make them glyster and shyne, blyng this
 maner of annointynge euerie .xv. dayes or euerye mo-
 neth, as you lyke your selfe. By this meane you shall
 haue fayer heare and glysteringe lyke golde. Bnt re-
 member to vse in al thynges a dyscretion and dylgence,
 at the fyrste whan you vse any receypte, as for an exam-
 ple in this confection, you muste take heede that the lye
 be not to stronge, leasse wyth the sayde oymntment (whi-
 che I tell you is very stronge) it eate and consume your
 heare. Also you muste well consyder the quantyte, and
 howe longe it muste lye on your heade, besore you
 washe it awaye, as is declared: and soo, accorpyng
 to the experyence that you shall haue in the effecte, you
 shall vse and gouerne your selfe in all thynges, for
 there is no rule so cerryayne, but leaueth alwayes some
 place for the discretyan, diligence, and Iudgemente of
 the personne that wyll folowe it, and putte it in vze or
 effecte.

An oymntment to make the heares fall from any place
 of the body.

Take

Take the whytes of thre newe layed egges wel-
beaten, eyght vnces of quych lyme, an vnce of or-
ppiment, and the whole beynge beaten in poul-
der, let it be put among the whytes of the egges
and adde to it after a litle lye, so much that it maye make
it a lycour thicke lyke saulce. Channe wpth a pensyll or
some other thynge, annoynte the place from the whiche
you wpll haue the heares fall, and leaue the opntemente
so vppon it the space of a quarter of an houre, or a littell
more, than washe the place with warme water, and all
the heare wpll falle of, or if not, you muste annoynte it
agayne, and haupng staied a whyle, washe it as befoze,
and the heares wpll fall of without doubte. Finally you
muste annoynt the sayd place with oyle Rolette, or with
the oyle of violettes, and the skynne wpll remayne very
saye, and without hurte.

An oyle or licoure to make the heare fall of and may
be kepte as longe as amanne vvyll: It is also good for all
occasions

Take an vnce of Soda, whyche is althes made of
grasse, whereof glassemakers dooe vse to make
their Chyzall, ten ounces of quicke lyme, eyght
vnces of Orppimente, and make thereof a fyne poulder,
whyche you shal putte in a panne, wpth as much sweete
and cleare lye as wylle bee aboue the poulder a hande-
full: thanne boyle it together a good howze, and after
haupnge lette it stande by the space of fowze and twenty
howzes, you muste strayne it, and take thre ounces of it,
and putte thereto an ounce of Oyle Olive, and lette it
boyle together vntyll the water bee consumed and vany-
shed awaye, whych you shal knowe, castyng a droppe or
twoo into the spze: wpth a litle spcke, and yf it make no
noyse, it is a sygne there is no more water lefte. If you
wil make it odoriferous and swete, put to it Musk, or Ci-
uer and so kepe it: and whan you will make the heares to
fal of, washe first the place wel with hote water, than an-
noynt it with the said oyle, and leaue it so a certaine space
and

THE FOVRTH BOKE

and than washe it againe with hote water, and all the heare wyll falle away. Finallye annoynthe the place wyth oyle Rolet, or violet oyle.

An aduertisement or lesson for them that vwill make the heare fall of.



Firste, you muste note that the heare wyll not falle a way, but whanne the moone decreaseth, that is to saye, in the quarter of the wane, and it is far better to make them fall of wyth the oymctmente, or wyth oyle, thanne to plucke theym out wyth apayze of pincers, as some gentle women do vse in france because it doth violence vnto the flesh, moueth the bloud, and enlargeth the poares, and also maketh the heare to growe agayne greater. Therefore in all sortes it is good to annoynt by and by the place wyth some coolynge or refrethyng oyle, as oyle rolet, or of Violettes. Likewise, you muste vnderstande that oftentimes the oymctment beynge myred wyth Oymyments, bourneth the skynne, and that cometh by the naughtye or to stronge composition of it, or when a manne letteth it drye to longe vpon the place, or without fyrste washyng the place with hote water, or whanne a man annoynteth not the place by and by after the heares bee fallen, as we haue sayde before.

To cause that the heare shall growe no more, or to make them come oute thinn and fyne like the fyrste soft he are or moines of the face.



Man can scante fynde a remedye that the heare growe no more, bycause that manye whanne they wyll dooe it, they make certayne oymctmentes berpe colde and drye, wherewith they annoynthe the place a good whyle, not dooyng any good at all, by reason of the power of nature which hath alwayes his course, and casteth out her superfluties with the heare. Therefore they bourn the skyn, and dooe but marre it. Wherefore you muste note that they must make them fall of in the last quarter of the wane of the
the

the Moone, and thenne incontynent annoynte the place
wth oyle rosat, or of Myolettes: thys dosen, the heare
groweth agayne weaker, softer, and synner, and slacketh
at euery tyme moore and moore in contynnyng forth.

But if you wyl that it neuer growe moze, vse these re-
medyes folowynge, whiche are very good, and certayne
by experyence. Take the lytle stones of Olynnes burned,
the outwarde cobbles of heanes, dyed, the seede of Ven-
bayne, A ptarge of golde and syluer, the shelles of fythes
called in Latyne Tellina, burned, and the iuyce of blacke
Poppe, as muche of the one as of the other, and halfe as
muche Olyment as of one of those thynges. All this be-
ynge beaten to pouder, boyle it in as muche oyle Olyue
rosat as wyl couer them fyve fyngers heygth, styrre
it contynnally by the space of twoo or thre houres: than
let it coole, and strayne the sayed oyle, and soo keepe it,
puttyng to it the fourth parte of the oyle, of Selandyne.
And whenne the heares bee fallen, take a lyttle linnen
cloth, wette in the sayde oyle luke warme, and lay it vpon
the sayed place, leauynge it so bounde on all a nyghte.
In the moornyng take of the linnen cloth, and annoynt
the place with oyle rosate: and at nyghte laye the linnen
cloth on agayne wetted as befoze: and this do .vi. or .vii.
nyghtes, but let it bee in the wane of the Moone. And yf
you perceyue that the heares grow agayne, make theym
fall awayne agayne at the nexte wane of the Moone, doo-
ynge in al poyntes as befoze: you shall not oft doe it, but
you shall make that the heares shall neuer grow moze.

To make a kinde of cloth or plaister to take the heare
from the face, necke, and handes, or from anye parte of
the bodye.

Take twoo unces of Turpentyne, halfe an vnce of
whete waxe broken small, or some what moore or
lesse, accordynge as neede shall requyre, Wenge-
worne, Storax calamita, at your discretyn. Fyyste melts
the waxe a lyttle, wth a lyttle fier, and thanne the
Wengeworne and Storax: after this, put in the Turpen-
tyne

THE FOWRTH BOKE

tyne, addyngge to it a lyttle Ceruse welles bryed, and set-
 tyngge it to the fyre, putte into it a lytle Mastycke, and
 make thereof a myxtion neyther to thicke nor to cleare
 or thynne. Thanne take a piece of linnen clothe of what
 byghesse you wyl, and lay it abroade vpon a table, sprea-
 dyngge afterwarde the sayde composytion vpon it wyth a
 spon, or somme other thyngge, as it were in manner of a
 platster, thanne let it coole, and keepe it so the one vppon
 the other open, wythoute foldyngge by the linnen clothe,
 for whenne the sayde myxtion is colde, it is harde. If you
 wyl putte it in prose and occuppe, dooe as foloweth.
 At nighte whenne you go to bedde, washe your face and
 necke wyth luke warme water, rubbyngge it welles
 wyth a linnen cloth, or wyth your hande: and when it is
 drye or whenne you haue wyped it, take a piece of the
 sayde platster, or cyed clothe, and heate it by the fyre:
 untill the sayd myxtion bee liquide and softe, thenne im-
 medyately bynde it vppon your face, or vppon the place,
 frome whence you woulde haue the heare to falle, and
 plesse it harde on, leavyngge it so all nyght. In the
 mornyngge goo to youre lokyngge glasse, and plucking
 of one ende of the sayde linnen clothe, you shall plucke
 awaye wyth it all the heare of youre face, and so shall
 you leaue a verye sayre skynne. And yf in case there
 remaine yet anye of the sayde myxtion vppon the fleshe,
 washe it wyth whote water, and wyth wheate branne,
 rubbyngge it so longe wyth somme piece of linnen cloth,
 tyll you make it falle of, thanne washe youre face with
 Aqua vyte, or whyte wyne, or wyth somme other dy-
 styllled water, beyng not to stronge, but lette it bee of the
 lons, or gourdes, or of suche other lyke and vse after-
 warde waters meete for the face, as you lyst, and thus
 shall you keepe and mayntayne youre face as cleare as
 glasse.

A meruelous secrete, vvhych the great Lordes of the Moo-
 res do vse, vvhcreby they make that their children haue no
 heare vnder their armes, or other place vvhcre they vyll.
 And this secrete founde I in Syria, the ycare 1521. by the mea-
 nes

nes of a lorde of the countrie, whose daughter I healed.

As soone as the child is bozne, they make readie by and by a piece of fyne golde, or a Ducat, or elles a tynge or some lyke thinge, and kepe it in the fyre, vntyll it redde hote not meltynge it, thanne they carrie it wpyth a papper of tonges and laye it vppon the place, where they wylle no beare shal growe, and immediately annopnte it wpyth oyle of Rosatte, or the oyle of Myolettes: thanne after .xiiii. houres, they do the lyke againe, and by this meane there groweth neuer beare in that place. I haue often tymes made the beare falle from younge gentle womennes browes and foreheades with this medycyne, and they haue founde it wonderful, but the golde muste bee verie fyne, whiche suffereth no token: marke, or skarre to remayne where the burnynge was, as other metals do. I haue kept this secrete hydden a long tyme, and although that diuers times, men would haue gyuen me great gyftes, yet I would not publyshe it abroad, vntyll nowe that I haue doone it, in this presente booke.

To make a kind of cloth, called cloth of Leuant, vvhether women do use to colour their faces.



Take the shearynge of skarlatte, and boyle it in water, where quicke Lyme hath bene boyled: and after you haue boyled it a good space, and you shal strayne it, and take a pot full of it, and put into it two ounces of Brazil, cutte in lytle pletes, addinge to it an ounce of Roche Alome, and as much of Verdigreese, and a quarter of an ounce of gomme Arabyche: and after you haue wel boyled it, the space of halfe an houre, take a piece of olde linnen cloth of what bygnelle you wpll, and weete it in the decoction, or red colour, than couer the panne, and let the sayd mixtion coole, by the space of a day, and after you haue taken it oute, dye it in the shadowe, and keepe it

in

THE FOVRTH BOKE

in some beſſell, among odoꝝiferous and ſoote thynges,
foꝛ to helpe you.

The ſame another vvaie.

Take a glaſſefull of Aqua vite, a quarter of an
ounce of the grayne that I ſpake of befoꝛe, called
Coccum, halfe an ounce of Bzaſyl, half an ounce of
gumme armonpacke, put all theſe thynges toge-
ther, in the glaſſe where the Aqua vite is, thenne ſtoppe
it cloſe, foꝛ feare it take vent, and the ſayde glaſſe muſt
bee full. After this ſette it vpon a ſmalle ſpyꝛ, making it
ſeeth faſte and ſoftlye, oꝛ elles ſette it in the Sunne, by
the ſpace of twoo oꝛ thꝛee dayes. This dooen, ſtrayne it
and putte in it pieces of olde linnen cloutes, as we haue
ſayd befoꝛe. If you thynke, in ſtrayninge this water,
that the colour is not redde, to your mynde, you maye
put in moꝛe of the ſayd grayne and bzaſell.

To dye a vvhyte bearde or heare of the heade in-
to a faire blacke

Take good galles of Lenant, oꝛ ſuche lyke, and ſrie
them in oyle, but let them not burne: than ſtampe
them, and ſift them once oꝛ twyle. Take alſo Ferre-
mu oꝛ Spaniſh blacke, whych the Frenchemenne call
Atrament d'Eſpaigne, the whych lyke wiſe you ſhall
ſtampe and beate well to powder. Than take a panne ful
of lye, and put into it the pylles oꝛ rynes of Pomegrana-
des, Walnut pylles, Pineapples, Appze, Sage leaues,
as muche as you wyll, Let all this boyle together, untill
it bee broughte vnto the thirde parte. You muſte
haue in it alſo two partes of galle, and one of Ferretum,
tempering and incoꝝpozating all well together, untill
the blacke colour content you, wherewith you maye dye
poure bearde, and heare, in this maner. Waſhe poure
bearde with lye not to ſtrong, leaſt it hurte you: and
whyles poure head oꝛ beard is yet hote, annoynt it with
the ſayd confection: but it muſte bee luke warme, to the
entente it maye penetrate and perce the better, and ſo
lea no

leane it a certayne space . Than washe your beade or bearde fyrste with lye, and than with hote water, and you shall haue your beade and bearde fayre and blacke. Thys hurteth not, nor smarteth any thyng at all, neyther bringeth any inconuenience to the beade.

¶ A noble and excellent poulder to make cleane the teeth, to make them fast and vvhite, and to conserue the gomes. A better thyng can not be founde, and it vvere to geue or present to a Queene or Princesse.

Take Lacca of grayne, if you can get it, if not, take of the grayne it selfe that is verie good. r. partes, seven partes of barley cakes or breade, so burned that they be brought to coales, Lignum aloe ij. partes, fyne pomeyse stone scoured and made cleane in embers, and steeped or tempered in whyte wyne, or in Cinayre eyght partes, dragons bloude thre partes, roche Alome burned foure partes, honnye burned in a panne vntyll it be fyrste blacke, and than yelow, thre partes (and thys maye you do of the lees of honnye, that remaineth whan it is dystylled, puttynge it in a panne, and settynge it in a glasse makers founesse the space of a daye or two) coales of the wood of rosemaye, thre partes, fyne Synaniom two partes, Beugewyne one parte, Wole Armenyck or pentall, nyne partes, white wyne lees two partes, Aleblaster one parte, small pearles one part, the scrappynge of yuoze two partes, lytle Quinces not ripe, of the byggenesse of a Malnutte, or a lytle more, fyre partes. Nowe the beste be those that be not come to perfection vppon the tree, the whyche you muste burne in the fyre, euen vnto coales, Mastix eyghte partes. Lette all these thynges be well stamped, and passed thorough a fyne sarce, addynge thereto a lytle Muske, and some Golde or Syluer soyle. Thys doone, you shall keepe the sayde poulder in some bore well stopped, and soo shall you haue a precyous thyng. And whan you wyl occupie of it, washe your mouthe well fyrste, with cleane water, or wyne, than rubbe your teeth wth your syngar,

Lacca de grayne, is a certaine cofection or myxtion, made of graine, and are little rounde red balles. Lacca is a Turkish word, and not vsed among vs, but amongs the Italians.

THE FOVRTH BOKE

oꝛ some linnen cloth, takyng of the sayed poulder vpon it, and after washe youre mouth well. Thus ofte doyng, you shall alwayes haue youre teeth verie whyte, faste in your head, stronge and not hollowe.

To make a verie excellent conserue to scour the teeth, to cōforte the gummies, and to make a svete and good breath.



Because the vse of the poulder to scour teeth, seemeth lesse commodious, than some licoure oꝛ conserue, whyche agreeth better wythe the mouth, therfoꝛe we wyl wyte here a verie excellnt one, whyche hath not hys lyke in the woꝛlde, and must be made as foloweth. Take one part of syꝛop roset, two partes of the syꝛop of Myrtell, oꝛ of the woode called Lentiscus, oute of the whyche commeth a gomme called Mastir, putte thys together in a cleane panne, than putte to it of the sayed poulder foꝛ the teeth, wherof we haue spoken in the Chapter before, so that all maye be bꝛoughte into softe paste oꝛ dowe, than sette the lytle panne vpon a chafynge dyshe, wherin must be some hote ashes, with a fewe embers, oꝛ elles at the leaste set it farre frome the fyꝛe, and make it boyle saye and softlye, styꝛryng it alwayes, vntyll it be as thicke as honny oꝛ thycher: than take it from the fyꝛe, and put to some golde soile and muske, what quantitie you will. And so shal you haue a singuler thing foꝛ to do this that I haue spoken of.

An aduertisement or lesson concernyng the makynge of poulders, and conserues for the teeth.

If you wil make the sayed thynges as excellēt as is possyble, you muste take of the sayed thynges as much as you may get: oꝛ if you can not haue them all, take at the least the most excellent, as grayne, pearles, Coꝛall, yellowe Amber, Lignum aloes, Beales Armes

Armenicke, also the coales of Barley Cakes or lones whan they are burned, and all the other thynges be verpe good in it. And yf you woulde geue it to some greate pynce or Lorde, whych he hadde rather haue it of a good colour, or woulde knowe the thynges in it, you maye make it as is sayed, of setwe thynges, wyth goldefoile and Puske. And he that wyll make it wyth lesse coste, and a greater quantytye, maye (wyth the thynges mentioned in the chapter wyth the poulder) adde poulder of byrkes, poulder of marble, Crenise or lopsters shelles burned, and a lyttle white salte, the lees that remayneth in the bottome when men make stronge water, called Aqua fortis, is also verpe good, eyther by it selfe, or myngled with some other thyng, and so shall you haue a greate deale of substance wyth small coste. And yf a man wyll make a conserue of lyttle charge, and wythout muche labour, he muste take rawe honnye, or honnye roset, and myngle it with the sayed poulders, and so rubbe his testh ther wyth, wyth hys synger, or wyth a linnen clothe, and washe hys mouth well after it. Doyng this enery eyght dayes, he shall make hys testh verpe sayre and whyte. A thyng verpe good, and mete for euery man.

| An excedyng vwhyte and good poulder to scour the teeth, whiche is meeter for Lordes and greate men, than any of the other before.

For here is to be noted a goodly and notable secrete of greate vertue, for to scour and make white teeth, whych is the Pommele Stone alone, so that it be of that fyne and whyte stone, whych shoemakers do vse to whyten white leather shoes, and well beaten in poulder: For in rubbyng your teeth wyth the same poulder, it scoureth and maketh them cleane, and taketh awaye all the roughnesse of theym, as men see by experyence, that the Pommele Stone is bled to polyshe bones, marble, and other lyke thynges. I haue lene of my frendes, men of greate iudgemente and knowledg, whych gaue nothyng vnto greate men and LORDES, but the

L.ii. says

THE FOUERTH BOKE

sayd poulder, whan it is well beaten in poulder, a manne can not tell what it is : also you maye geue it a lytle sa-
uoure, layinge it amonge bagges of Muske and Amber,
of whome it taketh an odoure, and I haue seene men of
estymatyon, that helde it for a thyng of greate impo-
taunce, when they sawe the vertue and operation of it.

Nowe, yf you wyll make a whyte poulder, more noble
and more profytable for the teeth, and gommies, take
small pearles stamped a lytle, or elles whole, and putte
them in a dyshe, or in a wyde glasse: than take the iuyce
of lemons or ozenges, strayned thozough a linnen clothe,
at the leaste syxe or seuen tymes, and poure it vppon the
sayed pearles, vntyll it couer them ouer thre or foure
fyngers hygh, and you shall see that in shorte space it will
begynne to boyle, and than couer it with some paper, or
lynnen clothe, leauynge it so thre or foure dayes, and at
the ende you shall fynde the sayed pearles dysolved and
molten in the sayde iuyce, and tourned into a paste as
whyte as snowe, marve there wyll be a lytle yellowe
skynne vppon it, engendred of the sayed iuyce. Thys
doen, take cleere well water, or the water of Lentiscus
distilled, and poure it vppon the sayed paste, thre or foure
fyngers heyghte aboue. Than take a lytle forke, or the
beale of a Syluer spone, or some thynne stycke, and stycke
the paste well aboute in the sayed water, lettynge it soo
stande, and synallye caste oute the water, and yf you see
yet anye of the yellowe, remayne vppon the sayed paste,
washe it agayne, as befoze, and couer it wyth a paper,
lettynge it so dze of it selfe, in the sunne. After thys you
shall take thre partes of the sayed paste, or whyte poul-
der, foure partes of whyte Pommeple Stone, as is afoze-
sayed, twoo partes of whyte Wengewyne, one parte of
Roche Alome well burned, one parte of whyte Corall,
halfe a parte of whyte yuorpe, halfe a parte of Alebla-
ster verpe whyte. Breake and bruse all these well vppon
a table of marble, or in a Syluer cuppe, ynttynge to it
some Syluer soyle, and thus shall you haue a very whyte
and excellent substance or matter to make youre teeth
as

as whyte as snowe. And yf you will, you may put it to keepe in a conserue, with the syrope of Cedar, or honny Roset, or otherwise as you will. Also, yf you will make the sayde poulder berpe redde, dresse it onelye wth the Lacca of graine, and a little redde corall, Nowe, because that in stampinge, it will ware somewhat white, put to it a lyttle Boale Armonicke, with a little of the iuyce of Dragons blood, and also golde foyle. You maye geue to all these saide poulders what odoure and sauour you will, but vnto the white poulder you may put no Musk nor Amber, nor any other suche drooges, for it woulde take awaye the whytenesse, but you maye pute it well ynoughe in a lyttle bagge amonge Pulue, or other odours.

20 A distilled vwater, excellent for to make the teethe vwhite immediatly, and to preserue them vvonderfully.



Take a pounce of the fresse water distilled of honny, the whiche is white: thanne put it in a bylle, wth an ounce of con mune herte salte, also a pounce of rawe Roche Alome, an ounce of Salte Peter, halfe a pound of the water of the leaues of Lenuiscus, two ounces of Masticke, the heygth of twoo syngers of Wynatgre in a glasse, and as muche whyte wyne: Dystyll all these thynges wth a small fire, that they smell not of the smoke, nor any burnyng: contynuyng youre dystillation in suche sorte, that you bee at the leaste foure and twenty houres in dystilling the whole, or elles you may make it dystyll in balneo marie, whych is the surest of all. Nowe, you muste contynue youre dystillation so long, vntill there be a moyste substance to come forth and into the water that distilleth out, you shall put a lytle poulder of fyne Synamom, a lytle Lignum Aloes, and Boale Armonicke, for to geue it a redde colour, which manye men lyke well: also for to geue it a strength and

THE FOVRTH BOKE

odour, you shall put in rawe honnye, makynge it dissolve in the heate of the Sunne: for it is a thyng good for the gummies, and geueth a good sauour of the water. Keepe this welles, as an excellent thyng, and it were for a Queene. And when you wyl occupy of it, washe well your mouthe fyrste, and wype your teethe with a lyttell piece of whyte linnen cloathe, and than pyke thym with a tooth pyker made of the woode Lenciscus, or some other thyng wette in the sayde water, or with a lyttell cloathe, rubbe theym a lyttell, and incontinent you shall perceyue and feele it fasten and bynde youre gummies, and comferte youre teethe makynge theym fayre and whyte. And he that loueth better the whyte thenne the redde, let hym putte no Spynomom, Boale armonicke, nor Lignum Aloes, into it, after it is distilled, but lette hym put it in to distylle wth the other thinge, puttynge of eche of theym as much as there is of Pafficke, and it shal bee euen as excellent and as whyte as other wyle.

Three aduertisementes or lessons of importance to kepe the teeth vwhite and vncorrupt, and also a sweete breathe.

The firste is, he that useth not to washe well his mouth euer when he hath eaten his meales, shal haue alwaies yelow teeth and a stinkynk breath. The seconde is, he that slepeth wth his mouth close, hath likewise an euill breathe, and foule teeth. The thirde is, that for to maintayne and kepe the teeth fayre and whyte, and a sweete breathe, when a man is layed in his bedde, and whenne he waketh in the mornynge, it is good to purge welles the breste and throte, spyttyng out all that is gathered together that nyght: whych also is good for the stomacke and heade. And haupnge youre teeth and breathe warme, take a linnen cloth or the corner of the sheete, and rubbe youre teethe well wthyn and withoute, to take awaye the fumosities of the meate, and the yelownesse of the teeth gathered

red together in the nyght: for it is that, that maketh your teeth yelowc, and gommcs redde, and corrupteth your breath. This is a verpe necessarie thyngc to bee known, and ought well to be obserued: It is also good to eate euerpe moynynge some graynes of Masticke.

✦ A decoction to vvashe and skoure the mouth to fasten lose teeth, to consolidate and make sounde the gommcs: and to make the flesh growe agayne if it were decayed or fallen awaye.

Take halfe a glasseful of Cinnaigre, and as much water of Lentiscus, of Rosemary, Rhye, Mastick, Boale Armonicke, the moisture that distilleth oute of Dragons bloude, Roche alome burned, of eche of them an an vnce, syne Synamom half an vnce, wel, riuer, or fountaine water, three glassefulles, mingle all well together, and let it boyle wpth a smal fyre, addinge to it halfe a pounce of honny, takynge alwaye the scumme of it, than put in a lyttle Bengetwyne. And whan it hath boyled a quarter of an houre, take it from the fyre, and keepe it in a cleane vyale, and washe your teeth often times withall, as wel before as after meat: and holdinge it a whyle in your mouth, it is very good for the heade, and maketh a sweete breath. A thyngc of great excellencie.

The ende of the fourth booke.

T H E

Secretes of the reuerende Master Alexis of Piemount.

THE FIFTE BOOKE.

✧ To make perfyte Asure, such as commeth from
beyond the seas.



Thou shalt take fyrste a pounce of La-
pis Lasuli, spotted lyke Marble, and
somme what of the coloure of A-
sure, wpth somme baynes of Gold
or greene, of the whyche you shal
make thys prooffe folowynge.

Take a litle piece of it, and putte
it vppon whote coales, blowynge
it wpth a paype of bellowes, the
space of an howre, than lette it coole agayne, and touch
it wpth your hande, yf it bzeake, and vndooe lyke earth
it is nothyng worthe, but yf it abyde firme and harde
together, and keepe hys coloure of Asure, it is good.
Thanne take a pounce of the same, and bzeake it into
small pieces, whyche you shal melte in the fyre the
space of a good howre, blowynge it continually. Thys
doen, take good Wyneygre distilled, in somme kynde of
vessel. wherein you shal quenche the sayd pieces, and
let them drye: than take water made as foloweth.
Take a panne leaded, and putte in it a quart of cleere
water, and a litle rawe whyte honnye. Boyle it and
skymme it well, vntyll there be no more scumme, and
so let it coole. Than take of Dragons bloude wel stam-
ped, the quantyte of a Walnutte, and wette it litle
and litle with the sayde water, and it beyng wel dypt,
strayne it thowowe a linnen cloth, into some vessel lea-
ded. And you must note, that the water may not bee to
redde, nor to cleere, but betwene both, that is to saye,
hoetwene cleere and redde, to the ende that the Asure
may

may take a Violet colour. After thys, braye well the sayde Lapis lasuli, so molten and burned, wpth the sayed water (as vermillion is commonly brayed) by the space of an hour or more: thā assemble it together in a glasse, or some other vessel leaded, ample and large, drying it in the shadowe, and not in the Sunne: for it would lose his colour. And whan it is drye, beate it welle to poulder, and keepe it in some cleane linnen cloth wel bound: than make this past folowynge. Take two vnces of the rosin or gomme of a whyte pyne tree, two vnces of Pix græca two vnces of Mastick, two vnces of y^e osle of line two vnces of Turpentine, two vnces of newe Ware: stampe well that muste be stamped, and cutte the ware into small pieces, thanne put all in a newe panne, and boyle it tyll it comme to his perfection, whiche may be knowne, by castyng a droppe of it into cold water, and if in takynge it wpth your wette hande, it cleaue not to your hande, it is perfecte: and therfore you shal straine it thowwe some cleane cloth, into a vessel full of colde water, but this muste you do whyle it is yet hote, for if it be cold, it will not straine, and leaue it so longe in the water, bntyll it be harde, than take it and set it to drye. Nowe, whan you will incozpozate it with the poulder, do thus: Cut the saide confection in smal pieces, which you shall put into some kettle tinned wpythin, and set it so on the fyre, and whan it beginneth to bubble vp, put to it an ounce of the oyle of bytter Almondes, lettynge it so boile the space of two Miserere, and in the meane time make ready your poulder of Lapis lasuli in a vessel, wpth somme lytle stycke made for the purpose: than take the kettle, and powze it by lytle and lytle, into the vessel bypon the sayde poulder, not ceassynge to sturre it alwayes wpth the lytle stycke, bntill it be all well incozpozated with the sayd poulder of Lapis lasuli. Thys doen let it coole, thā annoinct your handes with oyle Olive, and take the sayd substance, andASSE it vp and downe, wpth your handes. to thende to incozpozate it welle together. And after you haue broughte it to the fourme
and

THE FIFTH BOKE

and fashon of breade or paste, put it in a vessell leaded, and keepe it so the space of tenne dayes at the leaste. And whan you will take out of it theASURE, make fyre cleare lye, with the ashes of bynes, of the whiche you shall set a kettle full to the fyre, setthynge it as hote as you may endure your harde in it: than after, putte the saied confection or paste in a vessell leaded, and adde to it as muche of the sayed lye as you shall thynke good. Than fyre the saied substance fayre and soft lye, vntyll you see theASURE come out, and whan you see it issued out, poure the sayd lye with theASURE into a vessell leaded, of the which vesselles you must haue a good number, than put to it agayne of the other hote lie, doynge as befoze, puttyng it after ward agayne into another vessell, and do thus vntill there be no mozeASURE. And here you muste note, that of a pound of Lapis lasuli if it be fine, there is losse but an vnce, and is had out of it in the whole, eleuen vnces, that is to say: fyue vnces of good and fine, thye vnces of a mean sorte, and thye vnces of courser. The fyne is worth at the leaste twoo crownes and a halfe the vnce, the meane, a crowne an vnce, and the other halfe a crowne. Nowe, after you haue gotten out all theASURE, loke well whiche is lyke the one the other, soz to putte eche of them by them selues into thye partes, as we haue sayed. Than washe it well with fayre and clere lye, pourynge it oute of one vessell into another, vntyll it be come to a good colour, and purfied frome all ordure and fylthe. And whan you thynke it is cleane ynough, dye it in the shadowe in a chaumber, and whan it is dye, take a glassefull of fyne Aqua vite, and stiepe in it a lyttle good brasill, and than trimme and dresse poureASURE wyth the same Aqua vite, and lette it dye, continuyng so the space of thye dayes, vntyll theASURE be participant, and haue taken parte of suche lycoure, and than it shall be of an excellent fyne coloure. Keepe eche sorte by it selfe in bagges of leather well sowed and bounde.

To make a fyne confectiō of grayne, called
Lacca of grayne.



TAke a pounce of the shearyng of scarlette,
and put it in a newe panne full of lye that
is not to stronge, and boyle it vntyll the lye
take the colour of it. Thys doen, take a
bagge, large and wyde aboue, and nar-
rowe pointed beneth, whereinto you shal
powze the sayed shearyng of scarlette, and the lye, set-
tyng a vessell vnderneath, than wyng and presse the
bagge harde, that all the substance, and all the colour
may straine and dreane out, after that washe the shea-
ryng and the bagge, in the vessell where the colour is.
And if you thinke that the shearyng hath yet more co-
lour in it, boyle it agayne with other lye, ordyng it as
before. This done, you shall heate the sayed coloured
lye vpon the fire, but let it not boile, and you must haue
ready vpon the fyre some cleane pan, wth cleane wa-
ter, into the whiche brings hote, you shall put .v. vnces
of Roche Alome, beaten to poulder. And as sone as
you see it dissolue, take a bagge, like vnto the fyrst, and
whan the colour is hote, take it from the fyre, and put
into it Alome, and caste all so together into the bagge,
settyng vnder it some vessell leaved, and loke yf vnder-
neath the couloure come out redde, than take hot water
and poure it into the bagge, with all the reste that was
strained out of it, into the sayed vessell vnder the bagge,
and poure that so often, whiche shall straine and renne
out vnderneath, vntyll the licour that shall issue oute, be
no more redde, but cleere as lye: hauinge thus strained
all the water, the colour wyll remaine in the bagge,
whiche you shall vndoe and seuer a sonder with a scyfle
of wood, putting it downe to the bottome of the bagge,
and byng it al into a masse, or lumpe, or into little ta-
blettes, or into what fourme you wyll, and than drie it
vpon a newe cleane payngs tyle, in the shadow, with
in your house, or els abroade where no sunne shineth.
And so shall you haue an excellent tpyng of it.

THE FIFTH BOKE

To dye bones into a greene colour.

Take a panne full of cleare water, and putte into it a good great piece of quicke lyme, leauynge it so the space of a daye. The nexte daye moynynge myngle it welle togyther wyth a stycke, and so lette it reste, and at noone fyre it agayne, and lyketwysse at nyghte. The nexte moynynge solowynge, you shall strayne it cleane oute and keepe it, in the meane tyme haue the bones that you wylle dye in a readynesse, and boyle them welle in other common water, wherein Roche Alome hath beene dissolued, and whanne it hath boyled a good space, you shall take them out, and let them drye, thanne scrape them well wyth a knyfe, and put them into the sayde lyme water, and addynge to it some Werdegryse, you shall let them sceth well, and than take them out. And after you haue wpped and dryed them, do wyth them what ye wylle, for they wyl be verye sayre: And in steede of the sayde lyme water you may vse pyffe, which wyl be of the like operation.

Another manner howe to dye bones, or Iuorye, into the colour of an Emeraude.

Take Aqua fortis separatiua, and putte therein to fret and dissolue, as muche copper or brasse, as the water is hable with her force to dissolue, and leuse: thys dooen, putte in what peece of wooke you wyl, beyng firste cutte in the fourme that you wylle haue it, as bestes for knyues, penneknyues, ynckeboznes, ymages, or anye other thyng to poure fantasie, leaue them in it the space of a nyghte, and they shal be of the colour of an Emeraude. Nowe, yf in steede of copper or brasse, you dydde put in syluer, it woulde be the better.

✦ To dye bones redde, blewve or of any colour you wyll.

First

Fresse boyle your bones in Alome water, than take anyche Wyne water, or pyle, and in this water or pyle, you shall putte Brasyl, Azar, or an herbe called Rubia, whiche the Apotica-
ries calle Rubra maior, and Rubra tinctorum, or Rubea tinctorum, wherewith they colour wolles or skynnes, in Englyshe Thyckeweede, or what other colour you wylle, and thanne seeth youre bones or Juoys therein, and they wyl take suche colour as you put in.

✱ A very goodlye secrete to dye or colour vwoode, of vwhat colour a man vyll, vwhyche some loyners doo vse that make tables, and other thinges of diuers coloures, and doo esteeme it amonge theym selues to bee of suche excellencie, that one brother vville not teache it another.

TAke early in the moorninge, newe and freshe boyle donge, made that nyght, and take of the moysteste ye can gette, with the strawe or lytter and all, and laye bypon somme little styckes layde a crosse one ouerthwart another, and set somme bevell vnderneath, for to receaue that shall droppe or fall from the sayde donge. And yf you can not haue ynough in one moorninge, dooe the lyke two or thre tymes, or as ofte as you wylle: than whan you haue wel dreaned oute the water of this dong you shall put into euery potte of the sayde water, the bygnesse of a beane of Roche Alome, and as muche gomme Arabicke. Than stepe what colour you wil in it, vsynge dyuers vessels, yf you wyl haue dyuers coloures, and put in what pieces of wood you will, holdynge theym at the fyre, or in the Sunne: and at eche tyme plucke oute some pieces and laye theym aparte, leauynge the other in, for the longer ye lette them lye in the water, the more wylle the colour alter. And in this manner you shall haue a greate quantitie of dyuers coloures, the one cleerer, the other darker, and maye vie it to youre commoditye, to what

THE FOWRTH BOKE

what vse you lyke, for they shall bee coloured both the wythin, and wythoute, so that they wylle neuer lose theyr coloure, neyther by water, or anye other chynge.

¶ To counterfeyte the blacke vwoode called Hebenus, or Hebenum, and to make it as fayre as the naturalle Hebene, vvhych grovveth no vvhere but in India.



ALl kynde of wood that is lyke vnto the Hebene maye be dyed blacke: but the hardeste and the massueste (as bore and other lyke) are meeteste for it, and wylle bee bryghter, and aboue all the woodde of a Mulberpe tree, as welle the whyte as the blacke, is the beste to bee coloured, albe it the blacke bee muche mooze for the purpose. Take thanne the sayde woode, and lette it lye the space of thre dayes in Alomme water, eyther in the Sunne, or a preyte waye of frome the fyre, vntyll the water ware some what warme, thanne take Oyle Olpue, or Oyle of lyne seede, and putte it in a lyttle panne, wherein is the byggenesse of anutte, of Romaine Myrry, and as muche Bismstone. Thys doone, seeth your wood in the sayde Oyle a certayne space, and so shall you haue a chynge berpe darke of coloure, And the longer you lette it boyle, the blacker it wylle ware, but to muche boylunge burnethe it, and maketh it bryttle, therefore both in thone and other you muste be circumspecte, and vse discretion.

To die skynnes bleuve, or of the coloure of Asure.

To dyngge fyrst welle washed the skynne, and than wrynge hym, take the berries of waltwort, and elder berries, and seethe theym in water, wherein Roche Alomme was dyssolued, passe hym once thowowe water

water, and lette hym drye, than passe hym agayne throgh
the same water, and beyng wyped and dyed again, wash
hym wyth cleere water, thanne scrape oute that water
wyth the backe of a knyfe, and once agayne passe it ouer
wyth the same coloure, and lette it drye, so that it be of a
very blew or Asure coloure.

¶ To dye skynnes in chickvveede, called in latyne
Rubra maiore, or Rubra tinctorum, into a redde
coloure.

Having annoynted, washed, wonged, and layd a-
broad the skynne, as is aforesayd, weete it wyth
water that white wyne lees and baye salte hath
beene boyled in, and thanne wrynge hym. Take thanne
creupses or crabbe shelles (hee they of the sea or of the ry-
uer) bourned into ashes, the whych you shal temper wyth
the sayd water of the lees & salte, & rubbe well the skynne
therewith, thanne washe hym well with clere water, and
wrynge hym. Thys doone, take ruddle tempered in wa-
ter of lees, and rubbe the skyn welle ouer and ouer wyth
it, and thanne wyth the foresayde ashes, washynge, and
wryngynge it thre times. Finallye, after you haue wa-
shed hym, and wonged hym, yf you thynke it be not welle
proughe, you shall gyue hym one dyenge wyth Brasyl.
The paste or masse of Rubra tinctorum, muste bee made
wyth water that lees or tartre hath ben boyled in, and the
said water must be luke warme, whan you make the past
of ruddle, than leaue it so the space of a nyght. After thys
putt vpon the sayd Rubra tinctorum, a lytle Alome drag-
ges, or lees, or Alom carinum, steeped in water. You may
also adde to it the coloure of the shearyng of scarlet, whi-
che hath beene taken oute boylunge in lye, whiche is a
goodly secrete.

To dye skynnes Greene.

Appointe the skynne, and wash hym wel with cold
water, and than in hote water, and so wipe and drye
hym. This doon, take of the graines wherewith men
make the
Sap greene
made with
the berries
of a Dogge
bery tree.

THE FORTH BOKE

the sappe (the decoction whereof shall bee putte in the end of this booke, wyth theym of all other necessarye thynges) and the sayde graynes or berries muste bee berpe rype, thanne putte theym in cleare water, couered a synger heygth, wetherheren also Roche Alome, and geue theym onelye one waulme on the fyre. Thys doone, strayne theym oute into somme vessell, thanne take the skynne, and folde hym in the myddle, rubbynge him wel on bothe sydes, wyth the sayde sodden graynes, or berries, whyche remaine in the pan, and after wyth raw Alome poulder. Thys doen, take the ashes of the pes donge burned, and wete it wyth the sayde colour that you strained into the sayde vessell, and rubbe the skynne welles on euerye syde, thanne cleere hym agayne of the sayde graynes, and washe hym wyth cleare water, and sette hym to drye wythoute wypyng hym. Fynally cast on hym two glassfulles of the sayde colour, and it wyl be a perfecte greene.

Another vway to dye skynnes greene.

Lette the skynne bee annoynted, welles washed, wyronge, and stretched oute as beefore, thanne take of the same graynes and berries ye toke beefore, whyche you shall stampe and seeth in Roche Alome water, and gyue the skynne twoo wypes ouer wyth this colour, and so let it dry. After this you shall geue hym one dynging or colouryng of yelow, made wyth the graynes, or berries of Nerprum, sodden in water and Alome, and a lyttle Saffron, and you shall haue an excellent greene.

To dye the sayd skynnes greene another vway.

Take the skynne, beyng annoynted, washed, and spredde abroad, dye and colour hym wyth the colour made of sappe greene, and put to it a fewe ashes wete in water, and so rubbe the skynne all

all aboute . And whenne you haue wasshed and wy-
ped hym agayne, geue hym one wyppc ouer wyth and
Indian coloure sodden in Roche Alome. And whanne
it is drye, laue on it of the foresayde yellowe, and you
shal haue a fayre and liuely greene.

¶ Another vwaye to dye skynnes of Asure colour
and fayre.

TAke the skynnes of blacke grapes, and rub
welle youre leather, wyth all, vntyll it
ware somwhat blew, and also rubbe it
well wyth the poulder of Indicum, thenne
washe it, drye, and polyshe it. Than stepe
the Indicum in thyeke red wine: and when
the skynne is washed, annoynte hym wyth it, and you
shal haue a fayre skynne asured blew.

¶ Another maner to dye skynnes Greene.

TAke ryse elder berries, and the berries of Wal-
wort, and of sappe greene, and thys welle stam-
ped, you shall put to it Roche Alome, as muche
as you shall thynke good, but rather to muche
than to lyttle: than take the lye, and put into it the saide
berries of sappe greene, and seeth them one waulme.
This doen, put in the berries of the walwort, or elder,
and make them seeth also one waulme, than take them
from the fyre, and lette them coole, and after rubbe the
skynnes with theym. Finallye, ye shall cast vpon them,
the ashes of sheepes donge, rubbynge theym well wyth
it. After thys, geue theym the couloured water that the
sayde graynes or berries were sodden in, than take of
the water wyth a carriers knyfe, and let them drye.
And yf you nede to geue them moze coloure, than you
maye put in moze indicum boyled, and it wylle bee the
better.

THE FIFTH BOKE

To die neates leather into a greene colour, as
well in galle as in leaues,



You shall polyshe the leather wyth
a pommayse stone, annoynt it wel
wyth oyle, and washe it: thanne
take an Dunce or twoo of galles
stamped, and put it in hote water,
leauing it so an hour, than straine
it thow a linnen cloth, and putte
the lether into the same water, rub-
bing it wel with your handes, and
leauie it so the space of an hour: & hauing taken it oute,
wring it, and stretch it abroad, & tight it. Than take the
graines or berries of Nerprum gathered in July, whan
they be yet greene: dry them, and stampe them wel ad-
ding therto for euer skin two vnces of roch Alom bea-
ten in poulder, and mingled with the poulder of y sated
berries or grains. Than powre vpon the said poulder
boylunge water, and let it coole, this doen, poure of the
sayd water with the said grains vpon the skinne, rub-
binge it well ouer with the palme of youre hande, than
stiepe the ashes of goates donge, in the water of the said
graines, and wyth the same water rubbe lyke wise the
skyn well with your hande, after thys washe hym, and
scrape out the water with a tanner's paring knife, than
tight him out, and take other ripe grains of sap grene
and set them to seeth, hole, in water with Roch Alome,
and afterward let theym coole. Than take of the sayde
sodden berries or grains, and rub the skin with theym
with your handes, and put of the ashes vpon it, whiche
you shall stiepe in the same greene water, that the sayde
berries were sodden in. Finallpe, you shall washe the
skin, and take out the water with a scraping knife, thā
you shall geue it a course ouer of the sayd grene water
with a brush or clout meet for such a purpose: And than
lay him to drye, and trim him, and you shall haue a fair
grene. If you wyl haue the coloure darcker, or sadder,
whan you set the said grains to seeth with the Alom,
you

you shall put to it a little Indicum, well bzayed. And you must note that the water must be hote whan you steepe the athes in it, with the water of the graynes of Nerpru,

To dye skinnes grene, with the flowvers of Ireos.

Take the freshe flowvers of Raphanitis, or Ireos, Ireos a kind
and stampe theym well, than take the dye graynes of flour de-
nes or berries of Nerprum, and with them stampe Ince called
roche Alome, a reasonable quantitie, wherof a greate in latin Ra-
deale can do no hurte: put to it a little raine water, and phantitis.
mynge al thys wpth the foresayde floures stamped.
Kepe thys coloure in some cleane vessell, and than take
the skinnes, beyng annoynted, and washed as is afoze-
said, and put to them the graines of sap grene wpth the
poulder, in the same maner that we haue spoken of the
other, wash them, and scrape of the water with a knife
and so let them dye, and geue them one wpye ouer fine-
ly with the sayde colour that you kept, let theim dye a-
gayne, then dresse them accozdyng to the science, & you
shall haue faire leather.

To die bones in a turkish or redde colour.

All kinde of bones may well be dyed and coloured,
but hartes hozne is farre better than anye other.
Take than what bone you wpll, & shape him into what
forme you please, and pullish him, and then boyle hym
in Roche Alome water a good while, letting him after-
ward drie, than take good grene, and steepe it in goates
pylle, and putte it in some copper or bzasen vessell, well
couered, and hide it vnder a dongehil the space of. xv. or
xx. dayes, and then shall you fynde it verpe sayre. You
may make the like also with the byrne of a man in stede
of the goates pylle. And for to make it red, put it in Ci-
nabrium, or Bzalsyll, in stead of greene: but thanne you
must put it in some vessell of wood or glasse, and not of
copper nor bzasse.

To die hogges brystels, and other thinges for to
make rabbers and bruffhes.

THE FYFTH BOKE



Aske well the byssels, then take water wherin Roche Alom hath bene boyled, and put the sayde byssels ther in, and let theym lye vntill they take a coloure some what yelow: than take Chickeweede welle stamped, and put it in Aynaygre. Afterwarde sette a kettle with cleere water on the fyre, wherinto you shal caste the sayde Chickeweede, wyth the Aynaygre and all, and whan it begynneth to boyle, cast in the byssels and let them seeth but a very litle whyle, than take of the kettle from the fyre, and let it coole, and so shal you haue your byssels of an excellent good colour.

To dye the saide byssels yelovve, greene, or blew or any other colour.



Firste you must washe theym, and let theym boyle in Alomme water, as the other before: than take Ligustrum, and saffron, if you wyl haue theym yelow, Indicum, or the iuyce of sider berries, or walworste, or els of the flowers of Ireos, if you wil haue them blew. If you wil haue them greene, take paynters greene, and nozelle them as is aboue saide, assayinge sometime if the colour please you. And by this meanes you maye dye theim what colour you liste.

✦ To make a purple, vvhiche is a coloure vvhether with men vse to make a coloure lyke golde for to paine and vverye vvitb.

Melt a pounce of fyne tynne, and melted as it is, take it from the fyre, and put into it eyght or ten vnces of quicke Silver, myngle welle all together vntill it be lyke as it were dow: thanne take a pounce of Bismuthone, and a pounce of Armoniacke salte welle brayed. Incorporate al thys with

all thys with the sayde dowe of the Tinne and Quicke
 Sylyer, and braye theym wel together in a mortar, or
 other vessel of wood, or stone, and nat of Brasse. Than
 put al this composition into some viall, whych must be
 wel luted or clayed about the mouth, or so emplastrred
 that the clayinge or lutinge be hygher than the vialle a
 synger height: or twayne. Than afterwarde set it so vpon
 the fourneis, makinge to it a slow fyre at the first,
 and after a little bygger, and so you shal mainteyne it,
 styrrynge at times with a little sticke that whiche is in
 the glasse. And whan you see that it wil make a yellowe
 colour, take it from the fyre, and let it coole, and so shal
 you haue a very faire purple colour lyke the colour of
 golde: Afterwarde braye it wth lic, and washe it wth
 pisse, or lye, addynge to it a litle Saffron, and steepe it
 wth gomme water, as you shal see hereafter moore
 playnely.

☞ To make Laces of Brasyll.



Take two payles full of stronge lye, and
 putte in it a pound of the shearynge of fine
 scarlette, and lette it boyle untill the sayde
 shearynge bee all together dissolved and
 consumed into water: thanne after powre
 it into some vessel of wood or stone, and
 caste into it by litle and litle, a ponde of Koch Alom
 minglynge it wel with a sclyser of wood, and poure al
 so to it, by litle and litle, two payles full of colde wa
 ter. And after putte it in a straining bagge, and lette it
 dreane and trickle out, then put that remaineth in the
 bagge into some vessel of glasse. Thys doen, you shal
 sette on the fyre a pound of Cenzure or Brasyl cutte in
 pieces in to a payle full of lye, and let it seeth until it be
 diminished the thiknes of a finger, than straine it in a
 nother bagge, and let the water that commeth out, bee
 set againe on the fyre, with an ounce of gomme Arabick
 made in powder, and let it seeth until it be diminished
 halfe

THE FYFTH BOOKE.

halfe a synger, then powze it vpon the sayde composition, that you did put into the vessel of glasse, minglynge well all together wyth a wodden sclyser, than put it in a bagge, and straine it well. The dowe of Meryne wyl remaine in the bagge, whereof you may make rounde apples or halles, and dzye theym in the shadowe, and it will be parfite.

To make vvhite tables to vwrite in, with the point, of a vvyre, such as come out of Germanye.

TAke plaister called Gypsum, cribled and syfted, and steepe it, and temper it wyth hartes glue, or other, and gene your parchment lease one touch wyth it, and whanne it is dzye, scrape it that it maye be euen and byghte, and comer it ouer agayne wyth the sayde plaister, called Gypsum, and scrape it as beefore: than take Ceruse, well vayed and syfted, and steepe it with the Oyle of line seed sodden: Annoint your tables wth thys myrtion, and let it dzye in the shadowe, the space of fyne or sixe dayes. Thys doen, take a cloute, or linnen cloth wete in water, wherewith you shall sticke and make smooeth the sayde tables, but the clothe muste fyfte be wonged hard, and the water pzedd oute, then leaue it so the space of x. or .xx. dayes, vntyll it bee thowse dzye, than applie it to your vse.

To make roset or ruddle.

TAke an vnce of Brasyll broken small, a quarter of an vnce of Ceruse: and a quarter of an ounce of Roche Alome, mire all these thynges well together, and stampe theym welle; thanne poure pyssle vpon them, vntill they be al couered wth it, leauyng it so the space of .iii. dayes, and miryng it .iii. or .iiii. tymes a day. Afterward straine it thowse a linnen cloth, and put it in a pan not leaded, or in a mazer of white stone and let it dzye in a place where there cometh neyther Sunne,

Sunne no: daye lpght: than scrape the saied roset, and kepe it, and whan you wyl wyte wythall, steepe it in gommied water.

To gyle ouer parchement, leather, or other suche vvorke, vvhych men vse in steade of hangynges, ortapistry.

TAke thye ponde of the Oyle of lyne, Vernix, Pix graca, of eche a pound, halfe an ounce of Saffron poulder. Boyle all this in a panne leaded, so muche, and so longe, that puttynge into it a hennes feather, and takynge it by and by out agayne, it seme as it were burned. Than take it frome the fyre, and take a pound of Aloe Epaticum, of the best, wel made in poulder, and caste it in by litle and little, styrrynge it incontinēt well together with a stronge sycke: for other wise it woulde swell and ryle by a losse. And yf in case for all the styrrynge it ryle by, take it of the fyre, and let it stande a while, and than let it on the fyre agayne, makinge it boyle a newe, styrrynge it alwayes diligently. And whan all is well incorpozated together, take it frome the fyre, and lette it reste a while, than strayne it thowhe a linnen cloth, into some other vessell wherein you wyl kepe it, and it is made. Nowe, if in steade of Saffron, ye byd put to it of the yelowwe seed whych is in the flowres of Lillies, you shall make it much better and fayzer. Whan you wyl gylte the parchement, you shall geue it a grounde or situation wyth the white of an Egge, or Comme, wheredpon you shall laye siluer or tyne leaues, but it shall not be so fayze wyth the leaues of tinne, as wyth tyner. Than lay the saide Vernix, hote vpon the parchement, or leather siluered, and you shall see immediatly a coloure of golde very fayze. Let it drye well in the Sunne, and prync it, than paynt it with what colour you wyl.

To dye Crimson Sylke.

¶. lxxx.

¶. lxxx.

THE FIFTH BOKE

If it be cutte in sonder, or scrape harde Sope small, and melte it in common water, than take youre Sylke in a linnen bagge, or of fyne canuelle and thynne, and putte it into a kettyle wyth the sayde water and Sope.

Lette it boyle halfe an howre, spyrng it that it cleaue hot to the kettyle, then take it out, and washe it in salte water, and after in freshe water. Take also for euery pounce of Sylke, a pounce or more of Roche Alome alayde in colde water, and see there be water ynough, into the whyche you shall putte the sayde Sylke wythoute any bagge, and wythoute lettynge it on the fyre, leauynge it to the space of eyghte houres: than take it oute and washe it in freshe water, and after in salte water, then agayne in freshe water, and lette it not drye, but put it wete as it is in a kettyle wyth the Crimsen, well stamped and sycted, that is to saye, thre vnces for euery pounce of Sylke. If you wyll haue the Sylke of a hygher coloure, take foure vnces of it, and boyle it in as much water as wyll couer the Sylke, and that the water be aboue it foure or fyue syngers hyghe, and for eche pounce of the sayde Crimsen, you shall putte in, thre vnces of smal galles of Atria, well beaten into poulder: or in stede of them, you may putte in halfe an vnce of Arsenycke Crystalyne, for euery pounce, whyche wyll make the coloure sayter, but it is dangerous because of the smoke, and all inconueniences that maye happen, where suche water maye fall. And whan it begynneth to boyle, putte into it your Sylke, prepared and ordered as is aforesayd, and let it boyle a quarter of an houre. Finallye take it of, and lette it drye in the shadowe, and you shall haue an excellent thynge.

To prepare and trymme Brasyll, for to make of it foure diuers colours.

Puc

Take Brasill in as muche cleare water as ye will, and seeth it vntyll it be diminished of the thyrde parte, or at the least vntill the colour please you, that is to saye, that it be verpe redde, then deuyde thys colour into foure partes : and yf of one of the partes you wyl make roset, putte nothyng to it, for the colour wyl be suche of it selfe. If you wyl make the other parte blewe, putte to a lyttle Lymme water, and you shall haue verpe saye blewe : mary the Brasill muste be luke warme. If you wyl make it Apolette, putte lye to it: but yf tawny, you shall putte to it, Alman fecis.

♦ To make roset of Brasill another vvaye.

Take a pottle of water, and put in it the byggenesse of a Walnutte of vnleaked Lymme, leaupinge it so the space of a nyght, then take as muche Brasill, brused and broken, as wyl fyll the vessell, that you wyl boyle it in, halfe full: than poure into it the sayed water wyth the Lymme well strayned, and lette it so steepe in the sayed water, the space of foure howres, making it afterwarde boyle vntyll it be come to halfe, than bowe downe saye and softely the vessell that you boyled it in, and drawe oute the colour into some other cleane vessell, puttyng to it the quantitie of a Cpeche Pease of Roche Alome, well brayed, and putte it in whan it is verpe hote: than shall you haue a goodlye chynge to do withall what you wyl. If you wil wypte wyth it, adde to it a lyttle Comme water. If you wyl make it Blewe, putte to it thre vnces of Lye, more or lesse, into a vessell, and you shall haue a verpe saye blewe.

♦ To make beyonde sea Asure, vvithout Lapis Lasuli.

Take

THE FYFTH BOKE

Take an vnce of Silver, calcined or burned with Aqua fortis, and an vnce and a halfe of salte Armonyacke, mixe all well together with vynager, and lette it clarifie a lytle. If the vynager be moze than the sayde thynges, take awaye that is to muche, and putte the reste in a vessell well leaded, and well stoppe, that the substance haue no vents out, leaueinge it so xx. dayes, and at the ende you shall fynde verye sayde Asure.

♦ To make a grene colour to vwrite or paint vwith.

Take Werdegryse, Litarge, Quicke Syluer, and braye all this together with the pisse of a younge chyld: and than wyte or paynte wth it, and you shall see an excellent colour, as it werc an Emerald.

♦ To braye fyne Golde, vwherevwith a man maye vwrite, or paynt vwith a pensyll.

Take golde leaues beaten, and soure droppes of honny: mixe it well together, and putte it in a glasse. And whan you wyl occupie it, steepe and temper it in Commed water, and it wyl be good.

The same another vwaye.

Take as muche as you wyl of the leaues of golde or Syluer beaten, and laye it abroad in a large cuppe or glasse, as euē as you can, and wette it wth cleare water, than braye it wth your syngar, wetpunge sometyme your syngar, but spreade it not so muche abroad in brayinge it, and continue thus doynge vntill it be well broken, puttynge vnto it alwayes water. And whan you thynke it is broken and brayed ynoughe, spyll the cuppe wth cleane freshe water, and spyre it well, than lette it repose halfe an houre: After this strayne the water, and you shall fynde the golde in the

the bottome of the cuppe, the whyche you maye dye at your pleasure. When you wyl passe it in experience, steepe and temper it wth Commed water: also you muste kepe it well couered, that it take no sylth. Thys is the beste waye that is, to make bzayed or powned Golde.

4 Another vwaye vvith Purpurine.

Take Purpurine, whyche you shall fynde to be solde, or that you haue made your selfe in the manner aforesayde, than put it in a dyshe, with pyllle or lye, and dyppe it well wth your syngar lye and lye: afterwarde fyll the dyshe wth pyllle or lye, and lette all sette downe into the bottome. Thys doen, fyre it agayne, chaungynge often the sayd lye, untill all be as you woulde haue it, and finelye beyng broken and powned, and that the laste pyllle or lye be as cleare as when you dydde put it in, and after you haue strayned it oute, you shall put to it a little Saffron, and temper it wth Commed water. Then maye you wyte, paynt, or do any thyng elles wth it.

To make a grounde to gylte vppon, vvith burnyshed Golde.

Take Gypsum, the quantitie of a Malme, Boale Armeniche, the byggenesse of a Beane, Aloe hepaticke, Sugre candy, of eche of theim the quantitie of a Beane, stampe them by them selues, and puttyng the one vpon the other, you shall put to it laste of all a lyttell Cinette, or honny.

To laye or sette golde vvith a fingle grounde.

Take fine Gypsum, Aloe Epaticum, Boale Armeniche of eche lyke quantitie, & temper it wth the whites of new lated egges, which you haue strai ned thorow a linen cloth, & if your ground be to strong
you

THE FIFTH BOKE

you maye temper it wth water.

20 Another vvay to laye on Golde.

Take Commed water, and wth the same onelye put Golde, and the sayed grounde w^{ll} be good vpon parchemente, or vpon skynnes, the lyke may you make with the whites of newe layed Egges, and with the milke of sygges alone.

To make colours of all kynde of metalles.

Take Crissall, or paragon stone, and bzape it well with the white of an Egge, and than w^{yte} with it, and whan it is d^{ye}, rubbe the w^{ritinge} wth golde, or any other metall, and you shall haue the same colour that the metall is of.

To laye Golde on a blacke bottome or grounde.

Take the smoke of a Lampe, and powne or bzape it well with the Dyle of l^{yne}, or of Walnusses. And whan you w^{ll} laye the golde vpon the said ground, so that it be neyther to moiste nor to d^{ye}.

20 To make letters of the colour of golde, vvith-
out Golde.

Take an vnce of Opimente, and an vnce of syne Chzistal, and bzape theim eche one by hym selfe, than mingle theym together wth the whites of Egges, and w^{yte} with it.

20 To make syluer letters vvithout syluer.

Take an vnce of Lynne, two vnces of quicke syl-
uer, and melte theim together, than bzape theym
with Commed water, and w^{yte} with it.

*0 lov Com in with shi haly in hand in town
not shyl full from me newe lawe in maner*

☞ To make greene letters.

Take the iuyce of Rue, Verdegrise, and Saffron: braye them well all together, and wypte therewith with Commed water.

To make vvhite letters in a blacke fiede.

Take the pure mylke of a fygge tree, in a glasse, and set it in the sunne the space of halfe an houre: than alape it, or temper it with Commed water, whan you will occupie it. And whan you haue wzitten wpyth it, blacke the paper with incke, as muche as you wpyll, if the paper be greate: and whan it is dzye, rubbe it well with a lynnene cloth. Than the letters that you made with the mylke of the fygge tree, wpyll goe of all together, and the paper wpyll remayne wzitten whyte, because it was kept and pzyserued by the same milk, from the pyncke, where the letters wers. The lyke maye you make wpyth the pelke of an Egge, tempered in water, wpyth the whyche you maye wypte also: And whan the wzitynge is dzye, rubbe well the paper ouer with inck, as befoze. And whan it is dzye, rubbe the sayde letter, made wpyth the pelke of an Egge, wpyth somme lynnene clothe or knyfe, and they wpyll goe of, and leaue a white space, whereby you shall haue sayde whyte letters in a blacke paper.

To make a greene colour for to vwrite and paint vwithal.

Take greene byse and stepe it alone in Vinaigre, and passe it, thozowe a lynnene clothe, and braye it welle vpon a Porphyre stone, with cleare water, and put to it in brayenge it, a little honnye, and lette it dzye well, than braye it agayne wel with Commed water, and it wil be perfecte.

To trimme and dresse Asure.

Asure,

THE FYFTH BOKE

Azure is bzased with hony, as greene, but ye neede not purge it other wyse: temper it with the whities of Egges beaten, oz with the water or glew, and not of Gomme. The water of glew, is made with parchment glew, cleare and mollified, and strained as Gomme is.

♦ To dresse or trimme Cinabrium, for to vvyte or paynt vwith.



Take well the Cinabrium vpon a Porphyze Stone, with cleare cundite water, than lette it dye, and put it in an ynckhozne, oz glasse, but it is better in an ynckhozne in winter. After this poure pisse into it, minglinge it well together, and leaunge it so vntill nyght, vntyll all the Cinabrium be gone to the bottome: than chaunge the pisse, and do as befoze, leaunge it so vntyll the nexte moynynge, chaunge pisse so the bzine oz pisse soure oz syue dayes, vntyll all be well purged. Than take the white of an Egge well beaten, vntill it be brought into cleare water, whiche you shall poure vpon the Cinabriu, so that it be moze than a finger aboue it: After mixe well all together with some sticke of a Walnutte tree, oz elles with some lytle bone, than lette the Cinabrium, descende downe to the bottome, and do with thys as befoze wyth the pisse, the space of two oz thye dayes, and this wyll take awaye all the sauoure of the pisse. This doen, ye shall put another whyte of an Egge and mingle all well together, and than it wyll be persyte: you must kepe it well stopped. At enerye tyme that you wyll occuppe of it, styre it well: and when the whyte of the Egge is so dresed, as is declared, it neuer corrupteth.

♦ A grounde to laye golde vpon anye mettall
oryon.

Take Vernix liquida, a pounce, Turpentine, Oyle of lyne, of eche of theym an vnce: myre well all together, and it is made.

✧ To gyfte the edges of Bookes.

Take the quantitie of a Walnut of Boale Armenicke, the byggennesse of a Cyche peale of Sugre Candye: braye them dize the one with the other, and put to it a lyttle of the white of an Egge well beaten, than mingle well all together. This doen, take the booke that you will gyfte, whiche muste be wel bound, well glewed, euen cutte, and well polished, set hym fast in the presse, and that as euen and as righte as you can possible. Then with a pensyll geue hym a wypp over with the white of an Egge well beaten, and let it dize, than geue him also another with the sayd composition. And whan it is well dized, scrape it, and polishe it wel. Last of all when you wyll laye on the Golde, wette the sayde edges with a lyttle cleare water, with a pensyll, and than incontinent put on the golde leaues, cutte in that byggennesse they ought to be, and whan it is dize, pollythe it with a dogges tothe. Thys doen, you maye make what worke you wyll vpon it.

✧ To kepe vwhites of egges as longe as a man vwill vvithout cortuptyng, and vvithout puttyng Arsenicke to it. A secrete not muche knowen.

Take the whites of Egges, not breakyng them in any wise, and put to them as muche white wyne, as gre as shall suffice, that is to saye, a reasonable quantitie, leaue it so the space of twoo dayes, than passe it throow some linnen cloth, without breakyng or beatinge the wyhte of the Egges, leaupyng it so the space of epyght dayes, than strayne it agayne, and put it in a bottle well stopped, soz to occupy whā you haue neede.

The

THE FIFTH BOKE

The maner howe to make the grounde or foundation for Indicum.

Take Comme Armonfacke thze partes, Comme Arabick one parte, Serepinum, & fourth part, Steep these in Wynaygre, vntyll they be very soft, than mire them wel, and straine them thozowe a linen cloth and it wyl be very good to occupy whanne you haue neede.

Another perfyte grounde for the same thing.

Take Comme Armonfacke an vnce, Comme Arabick thze vnces, and Steepe it in Wynaygre the space of a day and a night, than take the byggenesse of a Walnutte of good yelow Honnye, and a Carlyke heade, well pylled and made cleane, and wel stamped. Boyle all these thynges together in stronge Wynaygre, puttyng to it a lytle Aloe Epatic, and let it boyle a good while, than straine it thozow a linen cloth and wyng out wel all the substance of it. And if you thinke it be liquide or soft, or to cleare, boile it agayne, vntyl you thinke it is thicke ynoughe, than kepe it in a glasse, or vessell of earthe leaded, or of bone. When you wyl gilt any thinge, anoint it first with hys composition, with a pensill, and rub it wel, so that the in grauing be not filled, & leaue it so as long as you wil: than when you will lay on the leaues of gold, blowe a lytle poure breath vpon the saide foundation or ground, and set on the saide leaues of gold, disposing and orderinge them as is requisite, pressing them wel downe with a pensil, or with a litle wol or bombase, and than shal you haue a very excellent giltynge.

✦ A goodly vway howe to make Golde and Silver in powder, a thyng easye to bee done, and there vyll come of it an excellent coloure. This is a very rare secret, vvhiche hathe not bene vsed nor knowen vntyll this present.

Take

The fift booke of Iulius



The leaues of golde a crowne weighte, or as muche as you will, and set it to the fyre in some little cleane pan or pyphyn, and in another vessel you shal put foure times as muche in weyghte of quicke syluer, a good wyse of from the fyre, so that it maye but onely warme a litle, for otherwise it myghte vanyshe awaye. Let not the leaues of golde take so much heate, that they melt, but let them ware almost redde. Thys doen, take the from the fyre, and the quicke syluer likewise, whiche you shal poure hote vppon the leaues of golde, and incontinent mingle them wel together with a litle sticke, the space of a Pater noster, and poure it afterwarde into a dyshe full of cleare water, and you shal haue a dowe of the sayed golde and quicke syluer, but the coloure of the golde wil be so darkned and obscure, that a man shal perceaue and see nothyng at all. And this is the dowe that the Goldsmithes call Amalgama, and the learned men Malagma, which is a greke word, and beyng corrupted of the Arabians, was chaunged into Amalgama. Also you may make this cold, in braying the leaues a good while with the quicke syluer vppon a Porphyre stone, vntyll all be myred and ioyned together And braying it also with stronge Vinagre, or the iuyce of Lemons, it will soner be made, and wil incorporate and come together the better, than must you washe it twise or thysle with cleare water. Nowe, how soeuer you haue made thys dowe, or Amalgama you must straine it thozoughe a linnen cloth, fyne & thicke, to the intente that a parte of the quicke syluer maye go thozowe: or elles strayne it thozoughe a wylde goates skynne, or a lambes skinne, whiche is farre better, and presse it harde, to thintent there may come out as much quicke syluer as is possible. Than take that remayneth in the cloth or skynne, and put to it halfe as much faire quicke Wymstone citrine. Fyyste stampe well the Wymstone, and mingle it with the sayed past or dowe: and beyng so myngled, set it on the fyre in a dyshe or

P. i.

pyon

THE FYFTH BOKE

piron lade, leaunge it so vntyll all the Byrnstone be
 burned, and all the reste yellowe. Than let it coole, and
 put it in a dishe washyng it so often with cleare water,
 till you haue a fayre colour of Golde. Than kepe it in
 some glasse or earthen vessel leaded, as you do the other
 punned and brayed Golde, and whan you wyl putte it
 in experiente, steepe it in Rose water, or other, wher
 in you shall haue mollyfyed or dissolued somme cleare
 gomme Arabicke. Than dresse and order it to wyte or
 paynte with, and you shall haue an excellent thynge.
 Whan you haue wytten or painted, beyng once drye,
 you may burnyshe it with a dogges toeth, whiche you
 can not do to the other brayed or punned Golde, that
 Scriueners and Paynters now a dayes do vse. Thys
 secrete hath bene practysed of the olde and auncient
 wyrters, as we see in some of theyr bookes. But now
 you muste vse the practise to burnyshe it, laying a white
 paper vppon the golde, and rubbyng fyfte vppon the
 layed paper with the dogges toeth. And if you thynke
 that it is not yet burnyshe ynoughe, you may burnyshe
 it once agayne, with the tooth vpon the Golde without
 the paper betwyte.

♦ To make a verye fayre Vernix, to vernyshe the
 sayed Golde, and all other vvorsemans wyrke.

Take Bengelwyns, and braye it the beste you can
 betwyte two papers, than put it in some violle,
 and poure vppon it good Aqua vite, that it be a
 bone the Bengelwyne thre or foure fingers hygh, and
 leaue it so a daye or twayne, than putte to it, for halfe a
 violle of such Aqua vite, fyue, or sixe blades of Saffron
 slenderly stampt, or elles whole. Thys doen, strayne
 it, and with a pensyll vernyshe therewith any thynge
 gylted that you wyl, whiche wyl become bryght, and
 taper, dryenge it selfe immediatly, and will continue
 in my peaces. Nowe, if you will dresse Syluer in suche
 a manner, do even wyth the Syluer leaues as you dyd
 with the Golde, if not, in steepe of Byrnstone you shall
 take

take white common salte, then dresse the bernith in the sozefaled manner, puttyng to it the Almond of Bengelwyne, that is to say, the white that is found in the middes of Bengelwyne, and putte in no Saffron at all. And the sayed Wernyth of Bengelwyne, and Aqua bite, wpythoute any other thyng, is verpe good to bernythe all thynges, as well paynted as not paynted, and also to make tables and coffers of Walnutte tree, and bene to glyster and shyne, and of all other thynges: A pke wyle woikes of Copper gylted, and not gylted: soz it maketh bright, pzeferueth, aydeth the colour, and dzyeth incontinent, without takyng any dust or fylth, but thou yow maye make it clene with a linnen clothe, or with a sores taile, whyche is better, as if it were not bernythed at all.

To braye or breake golde or syluer easely after the cōmon maner that the best vvorkmasters do vse.

TAke what gold leanes you wyl, and incozpozate them wel in a cuppe of glasse, wyth Zulep roset, spyrnge it well with your middle finger, little and little. And when al is incozpozated together, bzape it well vpon a Pozphyrz Stone, than poure by little and lpytle, cleare water vpon the sayde Stone, mixynge it alwayes: After strayne the layde golde and Zulep, into a dyshe, or cuppe of glasse, and washe well the Stone that there remayne nothyng. Can spyre all with your finger in the saied dish, and let it so repose: after, poure the water out, and put in other freshe, cleare, and warme, and washe it so, vntil all the Zulep be washed and clen- sed out, and that the water (puttyng it in your mouth) be in no wyle sweete, than let it dzye. Thys doen, yow shall put it in a cuppe of cleane glasse, and rake oute a fewe hote embers a good waye frome the fyze, that the glasse breake not wher vpon you shal set the saied cup, vntyll the Golde ware verpe hote, and be retourned to hys naturall colour. Finally temper it with gomme water, soz to put it in experience.

THE FIFTH BOKE

To make a lycoure, that maketh a golden coloure
vvythout golde.

TAke the iuyce of Saffron flowres, whan they are
freshe vpon the plante, and yf you can get none,
take Saffron dzyed, well made in poulder, & put
to it as muche yellowe and glisteringe Orpiment, that
is scaly, and not earthy: than, wpyth the gall of a Hare,
oz of a Wyke (whyche is better) braye them well toge-
ther. This doen, put them in some vialle vnder a dong-
hyll certayne dayes, then take it out and keepe it, and
whan you wpyll wyte with this lycoure, you shall haue
a sayre coloure of Golde.

Another lycoure of the coloure of Golde, for to
vvyte and to gylte yron, vvode, glasse, bone, and
other lyke thynges.

TAke an egge layed the same day that you begyn
to make this, the whyche egge you shall open at
one ende, take take oute all the whyte, than take
two partes of quicke syluer, and one parte of salte Ar-
moniacke, that is cleane, and well beaten: and of these
two thynges, you shall put as muche vppon the yelke
of the egge that remaineth in the shell, as wpyll fyll it
bp agayne: than myngle well all together with a lyttle
spycer. After, stoppe the sayed egge wpyth the piece that
you tooke of, closynge it well with a piece of ware, that
nothyng may enter into it, nor any thyng issue out.
Than laye it vnder horse donge, right bp, the open end
vpwarde, this doen, take another halfe egge shell, and
make as it were a couer oz a cappe vpon the sayed bro-
ken ende, couerynge it wpyth donge, and leaue it so the
space of twenty oz fyue and twentye dayes, and so shall
you haue a very sayre coloure of golde, so: to wyte, and
to do what you will withall. And if the sayed substance
be to harde oz to thycke, you maye breake it, oz temper
it wpyth gommed water.

Another

✦ Another goodly licour, to make a golden colour
vvith lyttle cost, and is a thyng easye to be don.

Take the pylls of Cytrons, or Dzenges berpe
pelewe, and cleare the well of the whyte that is
within syde, than stampe them well in a mazer
of stone, or woode, well made cleane, and take good
pelowe Wymstone, cleare and bryght, and wel beaten
in poulder, whiche you shall mingle with the sayed pil-
les stamped, stampynge well all together. Thys doen,
you shall put all this into a vialle, and kepe it in a drye
seller or caue, or in some moyst place, by the space of
viij. or x. dayes. Finallye, you shall heate it agayne by
the fyre, and then wyte or paint wyth it, and you shall
fynde it a verie excellent coloure of Golde.

To make yncke, or a colour to vryte vvyth, in a
verie good perfection.

Take good Galles, and breake theym in three or
foure pieces, that is to say, stampe them sleight-
lye, and put them in a fryngs panne, or some o-
ther yron panne, wyth a lyttle Oyle, fryngs them a
lyttle, then take a pounce of them, and putte it in some
bessell leaded, pourynge into it as muche whyte wyne
as wyll couer it ouer, moze then a good hande breadth.
After, take a pounce of Comme Arabypcke, well stam-
ped, and eyght vnces of Vitriole well made in poul-
der: myre all well together, and set it in the sunne cer-
tayne dayes, steryng it as often as you may: then boile
it a little if you se that you haue nede, and after straine
it, and it will be perfect. And vpon the lees that shall re-
mayne in the bottome, you may poure other wine, and
boyle it a little, and straine it. You may put wyne vpon
the same lees as often as you will: that is to say, untill
you se that the wyne whyche you put in, will stayne or
be coloured no moze. Then, mingle all the sayed wyne,
wherinto you shall put other Galles, Comme, and Vi-
triole, as at the begynning then keepynge it in the sunne,
A.iii. you

THE FYFTH BOKE

you shall haue a better incke then the fyfthe, and do so every day, for the oftener you do it, the better you shall haue it, and with lesse cost. And if you finde it to thicke, or that it be not flowing ynough, put to it a little cleare lye, whiche will make it liquide and thynne ynough. If it be to cleare, adde to it a lytle gomme Arabicke. The galles muste be small, curled and massue within, if they be good. The good bitriolle is alwayes within of a colour lyke vnto the element. The best gomme, is cleare and byttle, that in stampinge it, it becommeth youlder easely, without cleaupnge together.

A good vway and maner howe to make incke for to carry aboute a man in a drye poulder, vwhyche (vvhā he vvyll vwrite vwith) he must temper vwith a little vvyne, vvater, or vynaiger, or vwith some other licour, and than he may incontinent put it in experience. VWith the sayd poulder all other incke may be amended, be it neuer so euill.

TAke Beches: Abycot stones wpyth theyr kurnels, swete Almondes, or bitter, so that they haue their shelles harde, and that the Almondes be within them. And if in case you can gette but the sayed stones without theyr kurnels, it shall be good ynough, but yet not so good as with the kurnels. Take then all the sayed thynges together, or those that you can get, and burne them vpon the coales: and whā they be very redde and enflamed, take them out, and thus beyng redacte and made into verye blacke coales, kepe theym in a panne. Take lyke wyle Rosin of a Pine tree, and putte it in a panne, and make it flame and burne: than take another lytle shillette, or elles a lytle bagge holden open, with lytle stiches layde a crosse ouer it, or otherwise, as yu shall thinke good, and hold the mouth of the bagge downewarde ouer the flambe, so that the smoke of the sayed Rosin maye gather together, and stycke rounde aboute the sayed panne or bagge, and whā all the Rosin is burned, and all colde agayne,
cause

cause all the sayed smoke to fall vpon a paper, or table, or some other thyng, and kepe it, but if you wyl not take the paynes to make this smoke, bye it of them that make printers incke. Of this blacke or smoke, you shal take one part, or what quantitie you will, of the coales of the sayed stoncs another parte, of Vitriole one part, of fried galles, as is aforesaid, two partes, of Gomme Arabycke foure partes. Lette all these thynges be well stamped, sifted, & myngled together, and then kepe wel this poulder in a linnen bagge, or of leather, for the older it is, the better it wyl be. When you wyl occuppe it, for to make yncke therof, take a lyttle of it, and temper it wth wyne, water, or Wynager, the whiche beyng putte into it warme, the yncke shall be the better, neuerthelesse, beyng putte in colde, it maketh no greate matter, and you shal haue immediately verpe good yncke, whiche you maye carrie where you wyl wthoute spillinge or the adyng. If you haue naughte yncke, putte to it a lyttle of the sayed poulder, and it wyl become immediately verpe good blacke, and haue a good glasse.

♦ To make a greate deale of yncke quychly, and vvyth lytle coste.

TAke of the blacke that Curriers or tanners doe blacke their skins wth, for you may haue much for moneye: than take of a fysh called a Cuttle, whiche costeth almost nothyng, and chieslye in places nygh to the sea syde, and in eatyng the sayed fysh at diuerse tymes, you maye keepe the galles together. Than myngle the sayed galles wth the Tanners colour, and withoute anye other thyng, you shal haue a perfit Incke. To make it yet better, you maye putte to it of the sayed poulder made of the coales of Vitriole, of galles, and of gomme, and the sayd Incke shal be verpe good to print in copper, putting to it a lytle vernix, & a lytle oyle of line, so that it may be liquide and flitting of it selfe, for to pearce the better into all manner of

P. lfff. engra.

THE FIFTH BOKE

engraupnges, and that it may abyde well vpon the paper, without rennyng abroade.

To make Prynters Incke.

Prynters Incke is made onely wpth the smoke of Rospne, as is abouesayed, and is tempered with moyst Wernyshe, you muste seeth it a little, to make it liquide oz thicke, as you shall neede. But in Wynter moyster then in Sommer: and alwayes the thicke maketh the letter sayter, blacker, clearer, and bryghter. But in what maner so euer it be, it muste be euer well myxed wpth the smoke. And to make it liquide, as is saied, you must put to it more Oyle of line, oz of Malnuttcs to the Wernyshe. If you wpll make it thicker, put lesse Oyle, and more smoke, lettynge it seeth more. If you wpll Prynte redde, in steade of the sayed smoke, myngle Wermillon well brayed, with the sayed Wernyshe. If you wpll Prynte greene, putte in greene Wycc. If you wpll make it Blewe (as men haue done somtyme heretofore) take Azure of Almaine, oz of that of glasse, whiche is now made at Venise, doyng in all poyntes as we haue spoken of the blacke Incke.

♦ To make Incke so vwhyte, that although a man vryte vwith it vpon vwhite paper, it maye caselye and perfytelye be redde.
A verye goodly thyng.



Take the shelles of newe layed egges, very whyte, and well washed, then braye them well vpon a cleane marble stone, wpth cleare water. Put them in a cleane dyshe, vntill the poulder descende to the bottome: after dreane oute the water lyghtlye, and lette the poulder drye of it selfe, oz in the Sunne, and so shall you haue an excellent white, that neither Ceruse,

no: any other whyte in the worlde maye be compared vnto it, if you dresse it, and kepe it cleane . And whan you wyl occupye it, take Conime Armoniacke well washed, and mollified of that yellowe skynne that is aboute it: than steepe it the space of a nyghte in distilled Wynagre, and in the morning you shall fynde it dissolved, and the Vinager shall become whiter than milke, the whiche you shall strayne thoroowe a cleane linnen cloth, and wyth a lyttle of this white licoure you shall temper the sayed poulder, and than wypte o: paynte with it, and you shall haue a white, excellent aboue all other soztes. A noble woman of Italye vbled no other thyng to blaunche her face: and kepte her selfe verpe white with al, and yet it appeared not that she vbled any suche thyng. Also the sayed poulder hurteth nothyng at all the face, no: the skynne, no: yet the teeth, as the sublyme, the Ceruse, & other lyke thynges do, whiche gentyl women ofte vse, to theyr greate detrimente and hurte. But if you will vse the sayed white made of egge shelles vpon youre face, you muste braye and consume it verpe fyne, and that it haue almoste no palpable substance, and that it maye be penetratiue and pearcyng, to thyntent it maye continue. In the whiche thyng euerpe man maye proue and assaye what his wytte is able to do. But aboue all thynges, whan you wyl vse it for the face, it is necessary that you put to it the thyrd parte of calcined and burned Talcum, as we wyl shewe you in the booke folowyng.

To make a poulder to take of blottes of yncke, fallen vpon the paper, or els the letters and vverytyng from the paper, vvhiche is a rare secret, but yet profytable.

Take Ceruse well brayed, and make thereof a dowe with the mylke of a tygge tree, then lette it drye, afterwarde braye it agayne, and drye it as before, and so seuen tymes; then keepe it so in poulder. And whan you wyl vse it to take out blottes, o: letters out of paper, take a lyttle linnen cloth wette

THE FIFTH BOKE

In water, pzeſſinge and wzyngyng the water out, then ſpreade it abzoade vppon the place where you woulde haue it, and leaue it there vpon vntill the paper and the yncke be dryſte wythall : then take awaye the wette cloth, and vpon the blotte oz letters that you wyll haue taken awaye, put a lyttle of the ſaid pouder of Ceruſe, leaupnge it ſo the ſpace of a nyghte. In the moꝛnyng, you ſhall take a linnen cloth cleane and dry, wherwyth you ſhall rubbe of ſoftelye and finelye the ſaid pouder, and the paper will remaine exceding whyte ſoꝛ to wyſte vpon agayne, as well as befoze, and better. And if all be not well rubbed of at the ſyꝛſte tyme, you may do it once agayne, and you ſhall not fayle.

To make a kynde of verniſhe, but muche fayrer, and better than that vvhich Scriuenars do vſe, and is of leſſe coſte, and ſtynketh not as other vernyſhe doeth.

The Vernyſhe whych the Scryueners commonly vſe, is nothyng elſes but the gomme of Feniper made in pouder, and of the ſame is liquide vernyſhe made, in boylpge the ſayed gomme in the Oyle of lyne, and of this pouder do Scryueners vſe to cauſe that the yncke runne not abzoade, and that the letter be the ſayrer and cleaner. Nowe ſoꝛ to make a pouder of lyke effecte, and berpe ſayze, wyth leſſe coſte, and wythoute any euill ſauour, take Egge ſhelles what quantitie you wyll, takynge awaye the lyttle ſkynne wythin ſyde: and whan you haue groſſely ſtamped theym, put theym in a panne that wyll endure the fyꝛe, couerynge it with ſome coner, then lette it in ſome glaſſers oz potters furneis, oz in a bꝛycke, tyle, oz lyme makers kytle, leaupnge it there vntyll all the ſhelles be come into a berpe whyte pouder, whych is called Egge lyme: ſiſte it, and hepe it. And whan you wyll occuppe it, caſte a lyttle of it vpon the paper, oz parchement, and ſpreade the pouder well vpon it, rubbyng it well with a Hares foots, oz otherwyſe then takynge awaye that is to
much,

much, wryte vpon it, and you shall fynde it of better effecte then the Vernix. Whan the wrytyng is drye, if you wyl take awaye the sayed poulder, yea the common Wernyshe, for feare leaste men shoulde whyte theyr handes, rubbe the paper or parchement wth crommes of whyte breade, for it wyl drawe to it selfe, and take awaye all the Wernyshe or poulder that is vpon it.

To make yncke to rule paper for to vryre by, vwhereof the vrytyng beynge drye, the lynes maye so be taken oute, that it shall seme ye haue vrytten without lynes.



Take Paragon Stone, stampe and braye it wel, then take the bygnesse of a lyttle nut, of the sayest tartre or lees of white wine, calcined and burned, settinge it to steepe and dissolve in a dyschfull of cleare water, and than strayne it oute. And with this water you shall temper the blacke poulder of the Paragon Stone, untill it become lyke yncke, wth the whyche you shall rule your paper, or parchement: and wryte vpon those lynes what you wyl wth common yncke. And whan the wrytyng is drye, for to take out the sayed lynes, you shal take harde crommes of white breade, and rubbe youre paper ouer with them, and the lynes that you haue ruled, wyl go oute, as cleane as though there had neuer haue but lyne at all. This is a goodly secrete, and verpe rare.

The ende of the fyfte
Booke.

The

THE
Secretes of the reuerende Master
Alexis of Piemont,

THE SIXTE BOOKE.

✧ To sublime Quicke Syluer, that is to saye, to
make common sublyme, that Goldesmythes, Al-
chemistes, and Gentyllwomen do vse, and that
men vse in many thynges concernyng Physicke.



You shall take a pounce of
Quicke Syluer, and putte it in
some vessell of woode with a little
Wynaigre, and Salte Peter, than
braye it, and mortifie it well with
a wooden pestell. Than take halfe
a pounce of common salte, foure
onces of salte Peter, and lette all
thys be well brayed, and putte vpon the Quicke Syl-
uer in the same vessell of woode, styrrynge well all to-
gether, puttynge to it twoo pounce of Roche Alome
burned. Incorporate well all thys together, and put it
in a bosome, or some pottle, luted and clayed a synger
hygher then the substance within is. Then putte it,
and dispoise it, in a panne or skillett, vpon sifted ashes:
than sette the sayed panne on the furnes, settynge the
Lymbecke vpon the bosome or pottle luted, and then the
recipient, to receaue that distillath oute, as men do in
all maner of distillations. Make to it at the fyrst a slowe
fyre, vntyll all the moisture be drawen oute, whyche
you shall take oute of the recipient, and kepe well, for
it wyl be good for many thynges, and specially for to
mortifie other Quicke Syluer, to make other sublyme.
Thys doen, make youre fyre greater, and continue it
so, vntyll you see Mercurie or Quicke Syluer, to be
sublimed thowolke whyte, that is to saye, that it be ry-
sen

sen aboue al the substaⁿce, and made as it were a white
 cake. And if you will make it higher, that is to saye, vn-
 to the necke and bymme of the violle or pot, then take
 a sheete of paper, and wrape it round about the violle
 or potte, that is to saye, aboute the body of it that is vn-
 couered aboue the furneis: then encrease poure fyre,
 and make it greater, and thys whyte cake will ryle by
 lytle and lytle, and wyll cleaue to the bymme of the
 potte, remaynyng there lyke a lytle belle of white su-
 blime, then let it coole. Than take of the recipient, and
 lyfte by the Limbecke, makynge the pot cleane without
 fyde, to the intent that whan you breake it, there fall no
 fyth amonge the sayed sublime. Thys done, breake the
 violle or potte and in takynge of the sublime, you must
 kepe it frome the smoke, and in thys sorte you maye
 make a loafe or cake of a hundred, or two hundred
 pounce, or as much as you wyll, keepynge alwayes the
 proportion of the quantitie of the thynges, acco^rdyng
 to the weyght here aboue wyrtten. The lees that re-
 mayneth in the bottome of the sayde potte or violle, may
 be stamped and dissolued in boylynge water, and than
 straine it, and lette it seeth, and than drye thowewyle:
 there will remayne in the bottome a salte, whiche wyll
 be of the nature of the salte Peter, of the common salt,
 and of the Alome that you dyd putte in. And the sayde
 salte wyll be verpe good to make other newe sublyme,
 wth other quicke Syluer, and vinayger: or elles in
 steade of vynayger you maye take the foresayed water
 that distilleth in the sublimation, and so shal you make
 it very perfyfte. And you muste note, that the sayed su-
 blime, made wth Roche Alome, is better for gentyl
 women, that wyll paynt theyr faces wth sublyme.
 But I counsaile theym, that in steade of sublime, they
 vse somme of the waters that I haue spoken of in the
 boke before. For Goldesmythes, Alkemythes, and for
 many thynges required in Physicke, it is better to put
 in rawe Vitriole, in steade of burned Alome: but thys
 is very euil and hurtful for gentlewomen: for, the most
 part of them that make sublime, make it wth Vitriole,
 partely

THE SYXTE BOOKE.

partely because it is made wyth lesse cosse, and partely because it is profitabler for many thynges, then made wyth Alome, whyche is almoste for nothyng but for gentelwomen. There be some naughty personnes that put Arsenyck Cristallyne to distille wyth quicke Syluer, a thyng practised of to many men. Wherefore it is good and profitable to admonyssh euerie man that he take heed, for certaynly, in respect of a little gayne, they make them selues woorthy to be burned quicke: for besydes that men se ostentymcs, that by suche sublyme women haue theyr faces swollen wythall, lyke a bladder blown, also it maye happen that in Physycke they hurte or kyll men. The sayde sublyme made wyth Alome and Vitriole, maye easely be sublymed anew, that is to saye, for euerie pounce of thys sublyme, to putte to it halfe a pounce of common whyte salte, or burned Alome, or vnleaked lyme, in settynge this to sublyme, as befoze: the whyche will sublyme it selfe much soner, and wyll ware sayze, the oftener you sublyme it. The Alchymystes, folowynge the preceptes of Geber, of Saynte Thomas, and other Philosophers, go aboute and spende time to sublyme it diuers times for to make it fyne, amonge whom there be that sublyme it a hundredeth tymes, and other some two hundredeth tymes, and yet at the ende bynge it to none effect: and that cometh, because that alwayes they putte in, in sublymynge the sayed lees, that is to saye, the salte, alome, or Vitriole, as we haue sayed. And seynge that the nature of the fyze is to fyre and make firme thynges that sone flit awaye, the oftener the sayed sublyme cometh to the fyze, the moze doth it fasten at euerie time, but that part that is fastened, is alwayes myngled wyth the sayed lees, and so is lost: Wherefore they whiche made the sayed sublimation, not consyderynge the reasons and causes why suche a thyng happeneth, founde that by little and lyttle theyr sublyme was dimynyshed, and (peraduenture) thought it hadde flowen awaye, or els consumed in the fyze, rather than to belue that it remayned in the sayed lees, frome the whyche it can in no wyse be separa

separated. Nowe myndynge Philosophically to procede in the fastenynge or fyrnynge the sayed sublyme, you muste fyrste sublyme it thre or foure tymes, with common salte, burned Alome, lyme, or Talcum, as is sayed, to the intent that in this wyse it maye be mondified, and clenched frome all earthy and vncleane substance, that it conteyneth, and frome the superfluous moysture, whereof it is full. It is mondified and made cleane of the earthy substance, because the earth sublymeth not, but remayneth in the bottome of the vialle or pottle, cleaupnynge with the grownes, whiche is the Salte, Alome, or Gluciole that is put in it, the whiche thynges we call here lees or dregges, because they remayne in the bottome, as the lees of wyne, or of Dyle doeth. Also it is purged of the aquositie, or superfluous moysture, two maner of wayes. The fyrste is, because that with the same, or distilled water, wherewith it was watered, as we haue sayed before, the moysture or warrinesse of the sayed Quicke Silver distilleth out in a vapoure. The other is, because of the ofte sublymynge it, the nature of the fyre is amended vnto it, whiche diminisheth it, the whiche thynges are the principall cause why it fasteneth. And so are they the onely partes that make the perfyte fyrpon or fastenynge, accordynge as they are sufficiently ioyned wth the thynges that you wyll fasten or fyre. And here we meane no other thyng, by the thynges fyrred or fastened, but that the fyre hath made suche a decoction, that it banysheth not awaye, or is lyghtly carped awaye wth the wynde, and that all the substance remayneth in the bottome, and consumeth no more. Therefore, after you haue sublymed it thre or foure tymes, and that it is well purged of the earthy substance, and of the superfluous moysture, as is aforesayd, you shall lette it to sublyme a parte by it selfe, withoute any grownes or lees, & shall sublyme it so often, vntill al remayne fixed to the bottome of the vialle or pottle, and that it flye not awaye nor dimynyshe for anye greate fyre that you make.

But

THE SYXTE BOKE

But yf you wpll make it in lesse space, and easier, observe thys rule, whiche is certayne and infallible.

Whan you haue sublymed it thre or foure tymes, or oftener, you shal adde to it the fourth parte of fine siluer calcined and burned, as we wpll afterwarde declare: than after you haue mixed it wel together, set it to sublyme: and whan it is sublymed, myngle that whiche is rysen vp, with that that remaineth in the bottome, then sublime it agayne, & so, so often that it rise vp no moze, but remayne in the bottome for all the vehemence of the fyre, and so shall it be perfit, very whyte, cleane, fusible, and penetratiue or pearlynge. And he that would make a good quantitie of it, and is not hable to put to it as much fine siluer, as the fourth parte of it, he maye make it in thys maner folowynge. After he hath sublymed it thre or foure tymes, with the grownes or lees, as is aforesayed, let hym kepe it by it selfe, and take a lytle of it, that is to saye, as muche as for to ioyne or put wth the fourth parte of fine syluer, that he should put to it, as in example. If he haue but halfe an ounce of syluer, let hym take an ounce of the sayde sublime, and whan he hath mixed it together, let hym sublime it as often as befoze, vntyll all remayne fyred in the bottome, and he shall haue two ounces, or lytle lesse of sublyme fyred: for the fyre in dyspense it, and makynge the decoctyon, eateth and consumeth some parte of it, besyde that consumeth in stampynge, and in the byole or potte. Than let hym take these two ounces fyred, or as muche as is of it, wth thre tymes as muche of sublyme not fyred, that was kepte, and then let hym myngle all together, and sublime it as ofte as befoze, vntyll all be fyred. And if he wpll make moze of it, lette hym take agayne thre partes of the other sublyme, and so shall he make it as often and as much as he wil, which is muche better then to make it all at once, for by thys meanes is Volatile fixum, and fixum volatile, oftener made, whiche is that, that the Philosophers esteeme mooste, and is also moze fusible, moze pearlynge, and of greater vertue. In thys operation consisteth all
the

all the secrete, and the greatest maistry of the Philosophers, and chieflie of Cebes, who maketh the most part of his worke in this maner of sublimyng and firyng often times, and onely kepeth the thyng secrete that it must be sublimed, the whiche thyng because he will hide it from them that be not worthy to knowe it (as hym selfe affirmeth) he calleth it quicke siluer, but he meaneth another thing, although in effecte the same thyng declareth that it is but quick syluer, but brought from his nature vnto a perfecter degre, as for example. Dowe, is meale, not in hys first essence & beyng, but is redact & made of the baker, into a more estimable nature, & nerer to perfection. No man ought to hope to attayne to this bygh knowledge, by his owne wytte, but onely by the grace and gifte of God, who (as all the Philosophers say) Cui vult largitur, & subtrahit.

◆ To make Cinabrium, and therof to make loaves of a hundreth or tyvo hundreth poundes, as great as a mā list as those are that come oute of Almayne, vvhiche secrete hath not before this time ben knowven of any in Italy.

All those that delyght in secretes, and principally in thinges belongyng to metalles, knowe how to dresse Cinabriu, but in a small quantitie, as a pēde or two at a tyme, and not paste. In Germany, and some partes of Fraunce, there be that make it in greafe lompes, or masses, and send it so into Italy, and ouer all the world, and yet kepe it merueleus secret to them selues, without publyshyng it vnto many men. Therefore we will also communicate this secrete (although it consisteth in a small thyng) to the glozpe of God, and the profyte of the common welth, teachyng here in a bzeise maner, to make it in as greafe a quantitie as a man will. Take of Quicke Siluer nyne partes, Wymstone one cithe two partes, yet many men put thze partes of Wymstone, for the nyne partes of quicke siluer, other sowre, and some as much of the one as of the other. For when it is so to paynte wyth, there cannot be so much Wymstone, for there cometh the lyuelier coloure of it, and so other

D. I.

thynges

THE SYXTE BOKE

thinges it is better that for one pound of quicke Siluer,
 there be but thre or foure vnces of Brimstone. But then
 the Brimstone in some large panne, meltynge it with a
 flowe or small fyre: & whan it is molten, take the quicke
 Syluer in a linnen cloth, in your lefte hand, and wryng
 it little and little into the said Brimstone (whiche muste
 first be taken from the fyre) and mingle it with a sticke,
 so thende the quicke Syluer may incorporate it selfe well
 with the Brimstone, not ceasing to styre it, and to loose
 it all wapes from the panne, untill al be well cooled, and
 you shall haue a blacke mixture, whiche shall be neither
 like the Brimstone, nor quicke siluer. Stamp this mix-
 tion, and bray it wel, and sifte it, and of this poulder you
 may make what quantitie you wil, putting it in a great
 panne. Nowe if you will ozesse the Cinabrium, you shall
 take a violle of glasse as greate as you wyl, yet see not
 withstanding that ye fyll the sayed violle but a quarter
 full with the substaunce that you shall put in it. And af-
 ter haupng wel luted and clayed the violle, with a claye
 or past made with white clay, and the shearpng of cloth
 (whiche men cal Lutum sapientie, as we will thewe you
 hereafter howe to make it perfectly) and whan it is well
 dyed, put in as much of the sayed poulder, as will fyll a
 quarter of the sayed violle, or lesse, and without closyng
 vp the mouth of the sayed vessell of glasse, ye shall set it
 vpon a great furneis, if you haue muche substaunce, tha
 make vnder it a slighte and slowe fyre, the space of two
 or thre houres, and afterwarde somewhat greater. But
 for to make a greate quantitie of it, you muste euer and
 anone, putte in of the sayed poulder, leauynge so still the
 sayed vessell of glasse vpon the fyre to sublime: than take
 a sticke made meete for the purpose, that may reache to
 the bottome of the sayd vessell, and be more then a hand-
 full wythoute, and haue also vpon the stycke a rounde
 lumpe of the sayed Lutum sapientie, to the intente that
 the sayed stycke so beynge put into the violle, it may close
 the mouth of it, and that whan the stycke cyleth vp, the
 piece of Lutum sapientie, maye also cyle wythall, and
 open the month of the sayed violle. You muste haue
also

also made readye, and settled, a fornell (suche as they
 fyll hogges beades of wyne withall) whiche muste hane
 alwayes the necke of it within the mouth of the violle,
 and that the stycke maye go thorough the mydele of the
 funnell, that by that meanes, it maye stoppe the straye
 of the funnell, wyth the mouth of the violle.

All these thynges thus set in order, you muste keepe the
 sayed poulder nyghe vnto the fyre, to the intente that it
 maye be hoate: for yf you shoulde putte it in colde, vpon
 the hoate that is in the violle, you shoulde make colde,
 and lette the sublymation of the Cinabrium.

Nowe, whan the fyre poulder hath bene on the fyre,
 the space of fyue houres, and that it is thoroughlye, or
 partelye sublymed, lyfte vp the stycke a lyttle, that is in
 the pottle, and so open the mouth of it, in lyftrynge vp the
 rounde piece of claye that stopped it, and putte in three
 or foure sponefulles of the sayed poulder that you kepte
 warme, then let downe the stycke, wyth the rounde but-
 tonne of claye, that it may close the violle, as before.

And you muste vnderstande, that the sayed stycke is
 not put into the violle for anye other cause, but to keepe
 that the sayed poulder whiche is in the bottome, begyn-
 nyng to sublime, shoulde not cleaue rounde aboute the
 mouth of the violle, for than it woulde stoppe it so, that
 you coulde put none other poulder into it, nor make the
 loaves so greate, as is sayed: and herein consisteth the
 whole Secrete to make the loaves greate.

For yf you woulde putte in all the substaunce at once,
 that is to saye, a hundzeth, or two hundzeth pounce of
 substaunce, you shoulde make the masse, or lumpe so
 greate, that it woulde neuer be broughte to perfection,
 and must make so great a fyre to it, that rather it woulde
 melte bothe the vessell, and also marre the furnels, than
 the matter or substaunce woulde sublyme. But in put-
 tryng it in thus by lytle and little, the stycke byng in the
 middle, al the substaunce sublymeth, baketh, and wareth
 redde, & by lytle and little, sticketh to the highest part of
 the vessell, then, in putting to it againe new poulder, it de-
 scendeth to the bottom, & there findinge al thynges hore,

D. y.

with

THE SYXTE BOOKE

with that that it is hote it selfe, and in a small quantitie it sublimeth, baketh, and waxeth red incontinent, incozporatynge it selfe with the fyre. So in puttynge in, by litle and litle newe hote powder, and keeping alwayes the fire in one state, you shall make as greate quantitie of it as you wyll, and shall haue very great loaves of sayre Cinabrium, the which will haue onely a hole in the middle, whiche is the space where the stycke went thoroowe. Finally, you may put to it newe poulder in takynge awaye the stycke all together, and cloysynge the mouth, and than make a fire: for this last powder will lykewise sublyme, and will make a bottom to the lose of Cinabrium. Moreouer note and vnderstande, that the great fyre, that is to say, long continued and kept, hurteth not, and now and then you muste moue, and lyfte vp and downe the sayed stycke, to the intent that the Cinabrium, cleaue not to it, and stoppe so the mouth of the vessell, that you can put no more fresh powder to it, as is sayd. This is the sure and perfect waye and meane how to make Cinabrium, in as great loaves as you wil, whiche hitherto hath not bene knowen in Italy. You may do the lyke in pottes of potters clay white, so that they be well luted & clayed ouer, that they may endure the fyre, and not bryske.

♦ To fyne and reneue Borax.



Borax was called of the ancient writers Chrysocolle, and was both naturall and artificiall, as Pliny, Dioscorides, and other wyte, and men vye use of it in Physicke, and also to sowder Golde and Syluer, and other metalles, as men vse yet nowe a daies: for the nature of it is to melte, and to resolue quickly any fowderynge. It is vled in worke also for to make a body, that is to saye, to gather together the sponge of Golde and siluer, and in all other thynges, wherein a man hath nede of a quicke and sodayne foundynge or meltynge. Moreover, gentlewomen helpe theym selues also mache wyth it to make theim faire: for it maketh the skynne verie whyte, fyne, and

and cleane, without dainger of any poison, or of hurting the teeth, or fleshe. The auncient men of olde tyme had of it grene, wherof now a dayes is none found, nor yet any man maketh it. Marpe, we haue that is very white, and also somewhat blacke, whiche peradventure a man may say is like theyr grene. The white is in little longe pieces, wyth certayne synewes or beyres all a longe, so like vnto Roche Alome, that many are deceyued, or deceyue other with it: For whan a man setteth the sayed Bozar vppon the fyre, it boyleth, and swelleth vp in all pointes like Alome, and so remaineth white, and full of hoales lyke a sponge, and easy to be broken wyth youre handes, euen as Roche Alome burned. But subtile and craftye marchautes know Bozar from Alome thre maner of wayes. The fyrste is, that Alome put in a mans mouth is eygre and sharpe of tast, and restrayntise, but Bozar hath no maner of taste, but a dead and vnlauey gust, as a meane betwene the sauour of Oyle, & whaye of Mylke. Therefore they that wyll deceaue other, & falsifye the true Bozar, take little pieces of rawe Roche Alome, and kepe them in Oyle of Almondes, in whay, or in mylke. Some other put to it also honny, or sugre, for to moderate the eygernes of the Alome, with the sweetness of it. Other there be, that melte all the sayed thynges on the fyre, and than set theym to coole in som colde place, vntill all be waken into yce, or lyttle stones, & putting to it salte Peter, Sal alcali, Cartre, Alome De fece, and such lyke thynges, and make little stones somewhat like vnto Bozar: but fyrste they differ in fourme and fashyon, for the true Bozar is alwayes longe in fourme, & the stones where Alome is among, are neuer brought into any fourme, but into lyttle square stones. Further more, they differ in the seconde sort, and that is thys: That Alome beyng burned, maketh a greater lampe, then when it is rawe: but the true Bozar is brought and reduced into a verie small quantitie, and thys is an euident signe to knowe it. The thynde, whiche is of mosse importauce and the sureste, is, that the matter wherin the Alome is, wyll not sounder in no maner of wyse, and

D. ij.

wyll

THE SYXTE BOKE.

wyll not melte neyther, so wel as the Bozar will. I say, it wyll not melte so well, because that where any Salte Peter, Cartre, and Sal alcali is, there the matter wyll melte, at the leaste in som parte: for all the saied thynges helpe to the foundyng of metalles. The salt Peter, whā there is a good quantyte of it, is known in continents upon the fyre, for it maketh the boylng water yshe, and casketh aboute, as it were lyttle sparkes of fyre.

The other thinges made wyth the foresayd myrtions, dyuers tymes, in whape, milke, or in water, and congeled into lyttle pebbles, make certayne stoness, but they be alwayes Salte, to byghte, and to violence to melte, for whan a manne wyll souder anye worke of Golde, or thynne Syluer with it, it causeth the worke to melte together, and where as there is Sugre, it leaueth the gold and Syluer spotted. Men make other myrtures, whiche are verie good for to souer, or to melte, whych neuer thelesse are differente from the Bozar in fourme and sauoure, of the whiche we will make mention hereafter.

Nowe, for to retourne to the true Bozar of our tyme, men byng vs certayne barrells full, of a kynne of grease, ful of certayne lyttle pebbles, whiche is called the dowe or paste of Bozar. Unto thys daye men haue broughte it oute of Alexandria, where it was also of olde tyme made: and therefore is it that the auncyente Arabian Anthones, whych haue wrytten of thynges concerninge metallles, called the Bozar Nitrum Alexandrinum. And wythin these fewe yeaeres, they haue begonne to bynge it frome the Weste partes, yet I can not tell whether it be made there, or elles peraduenture it be broughte latelpe oute of the Indes. There was with, in these fewe yeaeres so greate lacke of it in Italye, that it was solde at the leaste, for a crowne an vnce, of that, that was made into stoness.

And now, wythin thys two yeaere, there is come suche haboundaunce out of the Weste partes, that the pound is worth but a crowne and a halfe, and lesse.

The waye howe to make it (whiche is used in the sayd Weste partes) is thus. In Spynes, where Golde and Syluer,

Syluer, or Copper is gotten, is founde a kynde of water, whiche (as I my selfe haue seene and proued by experience) is of it selfe verie neate and excellent for to souder or to founde wyth. And also I knowe a place in Germanye, where there is a geate veyne of suche water, whiche notwithstandinge, the payssauntes knowe not of. Nowe, they take thys water, wyth the earth that is vnderneath it, or on the sydes, and boyle it a certayne tyme, and than strayne it, and so leaueinge it, it congeleth into lyttle pebbles, cuen lyke vnto Salte Peter.

And therfore yf a man shoulde keepe theym longe so, they would not continue, but would resolue by litle and litle: Also for to make them better, and to preserve the, and noythe them in their owne nature and kynde, they take the groundes or dregges that is left of the sayd water, & earth, puttyng to it barrowes grease, or the grease of som other beast: than they go to the myne, where they make a geate hole in the grounde, in the bottom where of they lay a rancke of the sayed grease, and vpon that a rancke of the sayed lyttle pebble stones, and than agayn another of grease, and so consequently as much as they wyll, but so that the laste rancke be of grease, or of the sayed dowe or paste, and so they leaue it open and vncouered, the space of certayne moneths: yet many of them do all thys wythin theyr houses, in the earth, or in great vesselles. Than, whan they wyll sell it, or sende it oute of the countrey, they take the sayed past or dow, with the stones and all, with a fyre panne or som lyke thyng, and fyl banelles and tonnes of it. This is the same that cometh vnto vs, whiche we call dowes or paste of Bozar.

It is sent also from the countrey where Bozar is made, or lyttle stones of the sayed paste, so renewed and syned as I wyll shewe you. Aboute thyrty yere ago they sent muche more of thys Bozar, syned and renewed, than they dyd of the paste, because that in Italye they coulde not dreffe nor make it, nor bynge it into lyttle stones, wherfore it was not put in byre, but of certayne women in distillations, for to paint the selues with. Since there hath ben one in Venise that begā to dreffe it, & after him

Alexis
speakech
of Italye,
and not
the trans-
latour of
Englād.

D. iij.

a wo,

THE SYXTE BOOKE

a woman whom he had taught. These two gat a greate
 some of money, and the sayd secret was longe betwene
 them two onely, although it was desyred of euery man
 long before. Finally, it is now come so farre forward,
 that many men in Venys can dzesse it, but one maketh
 it farre better, then another, and peraduenture very fewe
 haue the perfection of dzessing it, wth suche aduantage
 that he lose nothyng of the substance, and to make as
 much of it as is possible perfectly, as I wyl shewe you
 hereafter folowynge. Nowe, you muste take syfte of the
 sayd past, that is not mouldy, binewed, or patrysied, for
 that it is a signe that it should be olde, & of many yeares,
 and thereby the little stones should be diminished, lost,
 or decayed. Yet neuer thelesse this is of no great impos-
 saunce: for it is better to assay wth your synger wthin
 the past, to se if it be ful of the said pebbles, for the worlde
 being all together geuen to gayne, and full of deception
 and fraude, they that make it, put sometyme verpe fewe
 pebbles in the sayd grease, for to haue more substance
 and besyde this, they that buye it to sell again, take out al-
 so a good quantitie of the said pebbles: wherfore it is ne-
 cessary to be circumspecte, to the intente that diligence
 may surmounte, or at the least discouer the gyle and de-
 ceate. Finally, if you will fine and renewe the sayd Bo-
 rar, from suche past or dowe, do thus. Take water luke
 warme, that is to saye, for two pounde of paste, halfe a
 pyle full, whiche you shall put into some earthen vessel,
 puttynge the past into it, then wth your hande scape and
 styre it in fonder, as you woold temper leauen for to
 kneade, after this, strayne out the sayed water well tho-
 roughe a strynoure, and take the lytle stones that re-
 mayne in the sayed vessel, that is to say, those that be of
 the bygnesse of a Walnut, or beane, and put them in a
 vessel, sprinklynge them wth Oyle Olive, as though it
 were a salade, but the Oyle muste be whyle: and if you
 haue none good, take common oyle & set it in the sunne,
 purgynge it well, and annointe the sayed stones wth it,
 minglynge them well together wth your hande. After-
 ward put them in a litle bagge, and mixe them wel to-
 gether.

gether agayne, as men do confitures, thys doen, putte
 theim in lytle bores, and kepe theim, and thus shall you
 haue the best Bozar that can be possible. If you wyl re-
 newe & multiplie it, do thus. Take the same water that
 was straped out, and put it in a kettle vpo a small fyze,
 kepyng the fyze alwayes in one estate, than scymme it
 wpth an yron lable, and put also wpth the skumme, the
 ordure and fylth that shall be in the bottome: but take
 good heede, that in seethyng it fle not awaye. Continue
 thus doynge vntill it be well sodden, whych is knowen
 thus: put a little vppon your nayle, and if it renne not, it
 is ynough sodden, or els you may proue it vpon a paper,
 as men do Syrops, & if it hyde still, it is sodden, or wette
 a stryng in the sayed water, and holde it betwyrte your
 fingers, than plucke it oute by the ende, and if you feele
 it rough, it is sodden. The take the kettle from the fyze,
 and couer it wpth some couer fyte for it, that there fall
 no ordure or fylth in it: thys doen, burye the kettle in
 wheate branne, and close it well round about, couering
 it wpth clothes or other thynges, so that it be well stop-
 ped. You may bury it, or hyde it in a hote dungehpyll, and
 leaue it there the space of eyght or ten daies, & after ward
 vncouer it, and you shall fynde crust vpon it, the whiche
 you shall take and put in on one syde, and you shall finde
 in the sayed kettle, as it were little pieces of yce, whiche
 you shall take out, and put in another vessel, washyng
 them with cole and freshe water, than dize them vppon
 a table in the shadowe, and let those stones which at the
 first tyme remayned in the straynour, be myngled with
 the sayed pieces of yce. Than take Alome De fece, that is
 white, foure pounce, in thre payles full of water, thre
 vnces of Salte Peter, than boyle this with a smal fyze,
 and skymme it, as you dyd the other, in prouing it vpon
 your nayle, or vpon paper, if it bee sodden, as besoze.
 This doen, take it from the fyze, and let it rest, and whā
 it is cleare, take a little payle ful and a halfe of it, and let
 it on the fyze in another cleane kettle. And whan you see
 that it wyl boyle, put in the sayed crust, and that it be of
 ten pounce, and make it seeth as the other dyd, essaying
 vpon

THE SYXTE BOKE

vpon your nayle oz paper, as you dyd befoze. Then put
 it in a lyttle birkin, and laye two styckes a crosse, wyth
 foure cordes, wherevnto you shall tie a litle leade, to the
 intent they maye stretche well, and without touchynge
 the bottome, by foure syngers, and that to the ende the
 Bozar may stycke and cleaue to it, and than burpe it as
 befoze. This muste not be put in the bagge, but anoynte
 the same that you synd stichyng vpon the cordes wyth a
 feather, and the other that remaineth still in the becell,
 you shall spzinkle as it were a salade. The clere that you
 shall take out of it, muste be of the byggenesse of a hasell
 nut oz beane: and the other wyll be lesse, you shall put
 into the water that remaineth, whyche water you shall
 set on the fire, makynge it seeth, and doyng as befoze,
 and so contynue vntyll all the water be conuerted and
 touned into Bozar, so that nothyng be losse.
 And remember (at the begynnynge whan you dissolue
 in luke warme water, as we haue sayed befoze) to put
 to it the bygnisse of a cyche pease of the ruen of a Hare,
 soz that wyll make all the other partes of the Bozar to
 cleaue and take together.

♦ A good and easye vvaye to make Aqua fortis,
 better then any other.

Take Roche Alome and Nitriole, oz salte Peter,
 oz elles all thre together, of eche of theym lyke
 quantytye, that is well calcined and burned, and
 well brayed. And yf you wyll haue it stronger, put as
 muche salte Peter a parte, as of Alome and Nitriole to-
 gether: put all thys in some pot oz biolle, well luted and
 clayed ouer, and in the recipient oz receptoye two vn-
 ces of well water, soz euerye pounce of the sayed sub-
 stauices. Let the receptoye be in freshe water, and al-
 wayes wette aboue with som wette linnen cloth, so that
 it be neuer drye. And by thys meanes the exhalations oz
 fumes will better mingle them selues with their water,
 and wil not sticke oz cleaue to the recipient. This doen,
 take the potte oz biolle luted, and trymme it so that the
 mouth

mouth hang downewards, ioyntinge it wpyth the recipient, without a Limbecke, lutyng and claiyng wel the ioyntes & sides with flowze, and the whites of Egges: and dispose & order it in suche maner, that the fyre come not to the recipiente. And at the begynnynge put a fewe hote coales vnder the bottome of the violle oz pot, vntill the matter loose and dissolue it selfe, and passe his fyre surfe. This doen, couer it with coales, and the fire must be verpe byghe: and soz to do beste, there muste be lytle wallas of vpycke to holde bp the greate coales, in greate quantitie vppon the layed pot. When you haue made this great fyre, the space of thze oz foure, oz fyre houres, all wyll be made. Then let it coole, and take out the water, whych is verpe good and persyt, and kepe it in a vessell of glasse well stopped with ware.

✦ The true and persyte practyse to caste medalles, and all other vworkemanshypp, as vuell in brasle, as in Golde, Syluer, Copper, Leade, Tynne, as of Crystall, Glasse, and Marble.

Firste of all, you muste haue alwayes the earth oz sande ready, wherein you wyll fashyon and fourme youre worke: but because there be dyuers sortes, and euerye man deseth it as he can get it, and as he hath skyll in makynge it, we wyll put here some of the sureste and molte parfyteit, and of dyuers kyndes, to thende that if a manne can not get oz make the one, he may euermore haue recourse to the other: And vnderstande, that all these that we wyll put here, maye be set a worke eche of them by them selues, oz myxed one wpyth another, oz all together, soz they are good euerye waye. The bountye, and perfectyon of eche of these earthes soz to caste anye mettall in, consyseth in these thynges, that is to wytte: that first and chieflie it be fine and small, and in no wise roughe, oz full of grommels, to the intent that all thynges maye easely take ppynt. Secondly, that they receyue
the

THE SYXTE BOKE

the mettall well, and that they neyther cleaue, bzeake, chappe, or waxe into a cruſte. They muſt alſo be tempered with a water called Magiſtra, (of the whiche we will ſpeake afterwarde) to the intente that beyng dye, they may be harder, and holde faſter together. Thyzely, that they may continue, and ſerue at diuers foundinges and meltynges, to the intente that whan you wyl caſte many metalles, or other thynges all of one ſozte, ye neede not at enery tyme make newe mouldes. Alſo you muſt vnderſtande, that for metalles that are ſofte, as Leade, and Tynne, all earth, ſo it be good, wil ſuffiſe: Prouided alwayes, that it be fyne and ſmalle, and well tempered with the ſayed Magiſtra, as I wyl declared hereafter.

◆ The fyrſte earth to caſte in a moule all maner of fuſible mater.

TAke Emeryll, that men burnyſhe ſwozdes or armour with, and bzeape it very ſmall, in flamynge it, as we wyl ſhewe you afterwarde, and temper it, or reduce it into dow or paſt, with the ſayed Magiſtra, as I will tell you hereafter, and ſo bzeſſynge it, you ſhall make a very good earth, whych will continue for many foundynges and meltynges, ſo that it be well gouerned and tempered, & the more it is occupied, the better it wyl waxe: Prouyded, that it be alwayes bzeaped a new, & than watered and tempere with the Magiſtra.

The ſecond earth or ſande.

TAke pieces of thoſe Veſſelles, or pottes of earthe that are made in Valentia in Italye, or other that glaſſe makers uſe to kepe their molten glaſſe in the furneſſe, and yf you may onely get the bottome, or the pieces frome the myddle to the lower moſte parte of them, it ſhall be the better, in takynge awaye the glaſſe that is rounde aboute them, yf not, take them as you maye. Than take Goldſmythes croſettes, or meltyng pottes, newe, and bzeake them in pieces, and that the weyghe

weight of the sayd crosettes be as much as the pieces of the sayd vesselles before. All these thynges beyng fyre beaten and stamped in a moztar, let them be wel brayed after, upon a porphire stone, with water, as men braye colours, and haupnge made theim very fine and small, by seethyng them agayne on the fire, as we wil after declare, keep them in lytle goates leather bagges, or in some close boxes, to the ende that because of theyr synenesse they flye not, and vanishe awaye in the fyre.

The thirde earth, or sande.

TAke the flyng of yron, sande, or yron soze, or the sparkes that flye from hoate yron whan it is beaten, or els al together: but that it be pure without anye earth or fylth: than put it in an yron panne, or in some other vessel that wyl endure the fyre, sprinklyng it with stronge Vinaiger, and keepnge it on the fyre the space of eghte houres, after thys temper it agayne in Vinaiger, and the incense, and heate it in the fyre, brayinge and renewyng it diuers tymes, as the other. And kepe it in leather bagges, or in boxes well stopped.

The fourth earth or sand.

TAke pieces of a pommelle stone made hote in the fyre, and quenched in Vinaiger foure tymes. Thā take .ii. partes of the sparkes of yron brayed and stamped, and one parte of the pommelle stone, mingle all together, and put it in the fire, and braye it often tymes, and so kepe it as the other.

The fyft earth, and the moste parfyt.

TAke mutton bones, but yf you take those of the heade, they wil be better, if not, take of what part so euer it be, and burne them vppon the coales or in some furneis, untill they ware very white: thā stampe them, and sifte them. This doen, you shall put the poul-

der

THE SYXTE BOKE.

ber in som yron panne, or other thyng, amonge the coales, so that it may burne wel, than put to it a good handfull of tallowe, styrring it with some yron, in such wise, that all the tallowe may be burned with the sayed powder, leauynge it so on the fyre yet halfe an houre. Than take it out and bray it, and burne it agayne, spzyng, and brayinge it often tymes as you dyd the other, vntyll it be very fyne and small, and than shall it be perfect, and will serue for many soundynges or meltynge.

The syxte earth.

TAke Cattle bones, and burne them in the fyre, vntill they be very white, and vse them in all thynges as you dyd the mutton bones, and than kepe it as afoze. Finally, there is also earth made of the ashes of Wynds, of strawe, of burned paper, of horse dunge, dried and burned, of byrche stamped, of Boale, or of red earth, or other lyke thynges that remayne in the fyre wythout meltynge, wherein men pryncle verie well all maner of metall, the whiche also neyther breake, cleaue in sonder, nor chappe, as is afoze sayed.

✱ A goodlye vwaye and maner howe to make all these earthes verie fyne, and small, and almoste impalpable.

TAke whiche of these fozesayed earthes you wyll, or anye other, and after you haue well stamped it, and syted it, drye it in a kettle by the fyre, or in a fryenge panne, or other vessell, vntyll it be verie whoate: than take it frome the fyre, and stampe it well, as befoze, wyth water or Wynayger, heate it agayne, and braye it styll wyth water, or Wynayger, and neuer drye: doyng so fyue or syxe tymes. Finallye you shall put it in a vessell of whyte earth, well leaded, and polure into it as muche cleare water as wyll surmounte it foure syngars hygh: than styre it with a lyttle cleane stycke,

spcke, and lette it rest the space of an Aue Maria. Afterwarde poure the sayed water synelpe and wysely into some other vessell that is cleane: And vpon the sayed earth that remayneth in the fyrste vessell, you shall powze other water, and fyze it as before: than powze the same wyth the other fyzte powzed out, and thus do so often, untill that wyth the water, you haue poured out all the fynest and smallest parte of the same earth. And if there remayne yet in the fyrst vessell any parte of grosse earth, braye it a newe, and than put it with the other. This doen, you shal let all the same fyne and small earth, which you poured into the other vessel, go downe to the bottome: and than powze out fayer and softly the water, and let the poulder drye that remayneth in the bottom, the whiche afterwarde you shal bray wel once againe, and passe it thorow a fyne sieue: or sarge of silke, if you thynke good, and you shal haue a poulder, suche as there is not the lyke, whych you muste keepe, as the other before, in leather bagges, or in boxes of wood well stopped, pastynge or glewynge the sydes, to the intent, that the pouloer flye not awaye, for it is a substance almoste as fyne and as subtyle as the ayze.

✱ To make a vwater called Magistra, vwhere vwith the sayed earthes to make mouldes is tempered, and moysted agayne at euerye castynge and foundynge.

Cause that the sayed earth be faste and fyne, and that beyng fashioned and drye, it may holde together, and not fall agayne into poulder, you muste make thys water, whych is called La Magistra, whych is a worde, not knowne frome whence it is deducted, as the Philosophers haue forged and geuen names to certayne waters, accoordinge to the effecte that they serue for, as they haue doen of thys water. And it seemeth that they meante by this, the same thyng that we vnderstande by the meane or waye, or suche a thyng, that is a meane or waye to keepe together or to dissolue, or to do some lyke thyng: thus it is made.

They

THE SYXTE BOKE

They take common salt, the which they wrap in a linnen cloth wette in water, or other licour, and beyng so lapped by, it is layd in the middle of the embers in a furnace, or in some other like place, to the intente that with a payre of bellows they maye geue it alwayes a greates fyre, or els they put it in some croset, or other small vesse, luted & claped, blowyng it wel the space of an houre, than they let it coole. And he that wyl not blowe it alwayes, as is also sayed, let him laye it in the myddes of hote coales, and yet couer it well with fyre, and whan it is coole agayne, he muste stampe it, and put it in a pot well leaded, and put to it as muche water as will couer it, foure or fyve fingers hygh: than muste he set it on the fyre, and styrryng it, he shall make all the said salt to dissolue. Thys doon, it must coole agayne, and be strayned or passed throughte a felle twisse: and thys is done so to moist or baine the sayd earthes, and to make them holde together, as we will declare afterwarde. Also you may make this Magistra, wpth the whytes of Egges, beaten with a sticke of a figge tree, vntill they be conuerted and tourned in a froth or scumme, then let the rest the space of a night, and in the mornynge poure out the water that is founde vnder the froth. With thys water is the sayed earth moisted & bained, and it appeareth that it is better then other: for it maketh it softer and finer, & cleaner, nor cleaueth so sone vnto the chynge cast in the mouldes: therefore some put a litle of this water of whytes of Egges, with the other Magistra, made of salt. Other put to it a litle water of Gomme Arabick, adding in al thynges iudgement, experience, and industry.

To make Lutum sapientie very parfyt.

TAke of the best white potters earth that you can get, for in one place there is better than in another, that is to say, of that which can best endure the fyre, as such as they make pottes of in Padua, and like wyle in Germany: for it is of such perfection, that the pottes which be made of it, and wherein they dresse the y meate, maye also serue to founde metalles in. Take then of the beste, and specially if it must serue for a thyng that hath neede to be

to be long vpon a great fyre, otherwise, take such as you can get. There is founde of it, that is of a grape colour, as the common sozt is, and also there is white, that men vse in som place of Vicence, whiche is like loanes of Gypsum, or plaister, and is called of the Italians Florette de Chio. We here in England vpon the vse thereof, maye geue it what name we will. Potters vse of it in Venice, soz to white the dishes, & other thynges, befoze they burne the or pollicke them. There is also founde of it that is red, as in Apulia, where there is greate quantitie, & that they call Boale, and is the very same that som Apotecaries do sell soz Boale Armenick, and the Venetians vse of it, soz to paynt red & fozefrontes of their houses, with lime, bzicke, & Vermillion, couering it afterwarde with Dyle of lime. This red earth is the fattest, and the clammiest of all the reste, and therfoze it cleaueth soonest by the fyre, if it be not tempered with som other substance. And because that all the sayed earthes be to fat, the one moze thā the other, therfoze men put to them som leane substance. Now, if you take of y of ashe colour, whiche is most common, and the lest fatty, you may compose & make it in this maner. Take of the said earth foure partes, of cloth makers flore or shearinge, one parte, ashes that haue serued in a buck, or other, half a part, or y horse donge, or the dong of an Asse, one part. If you will make it parfiter, put to it a fewe stamped bzickes, and sparkes of yron: let all these thynges be well stamped, and sifted, that is to saye: the earth, the ashes, the horse donge, the bzickes, & the sparkes of yron: than mingle all together, and make it into earth, and make a bed therof vpon the whiche you shall cast by little & little, the flore, as equally as you can. Thys doen, powze to it water, styrring it well first with a sticke, and than with a pallet broad at y ende. And whā all is well incozpozated together, as you woulde haue it, lay it vpon som great bozde, and beate it well, and that a good space with some great staffe, or other instrument of yron, mingling and shearing it well, soz the lenger you beat it, the better it is. By this meane you shal haue a very good clay soz to lute or clay, & ioine

P.1.

violles,

THE SYXTE BOOKE

les, flagons of glasse to still with, & bottels of gont:
for stillpng and other greate thynges, as furnesses
and such like, as we will declare after ward. But he that
will make it with moze ease, let him put the earth only,
the flore, and the horse donge, with a fewe ashes. Some
put no horse donge to it, and som no flore, accoꝝdyng to
the purpose that they make it for. If to stop & close up
the mouthes of stillpng glasse, or violles, to thintent
they take no vent on the fyre, the saied clay will be very
good: neuer thelesse men put to it two partes of quicke
lime, and the whites of Egges, and then it will be surer
to let nothing vent out but the glasse it self. All kynde of
clay or earth would be kept moiste, and redy dꝛessed for
him that wyll occupy it continually, but it must not be
kepte to watery, nor yet leste to dꝛye, for than it woulde
serue for nothyng, seyng that after it is once hardened,
a man ca not dꝛesse it any moze to do any good withal.
And whan you put water to it, it is mollified by litle &
litle aboue, and is as it were a sauce, but within remayneth
harde; & if you put to muche water to it, you marre
it vtterly. Therefore, whan you see that it beginneth to
ware dꝛy, feede it a new litle and litle with water, styꝝ-
ryng it till it be well, and so shall you make it perfecte.

¶ Certayne thynges, vvhiche he that vwill take in
hande any foundyng or castyng of metalles, muste
alwayes haue ready, and in ordre.

Because that instrumentes and meanes, be those
that make all thynges come out of the workmans
hande with a perfection, therfoze, to the intente
whā the tyme is come to begyn a worke, you be not vn-
furnished, or sustayne damage for lacke of thynges ne-
cessary: If yf it, let your coales be of strong woode, pong
and dꝛy, your crosettes or meltyng pottes without cles-
tes or chappes, and of gray coloure, whiche commonly
are better than the blacke, or white, you muste haue a
litle barde to geue it vent ouer the mouth of the croset,
which is vncouerred for certayne causes: a cane or reede
to blowe awaye the aꝝdure and splch out of the croset, a
thyng

thyng easier than wyth a payze of bellowes : an yron
wyth a hoke , for to take the coales oute of the croset or
melyng potte, and lyke wyse a payze of tonges : a presse
of woode to kepe fast and sure the fourmes or mouldes
in pouryng in the mettall: two lyttle tables or moze of
walnut tree woode, or bore, or of some other harde and
massiue woode, or elles of copper made verpe euen and
equall on euerye syde, for to tourne the mouldes, and to
keepe theym steadye: two pyeces of wolle ; or moze, to
the intende , that yf in fastenyng the mouldes in the
presse, they be not equall and euen wyth oute syde, these
pieces maye fylle by the empty place : a compasse and a
rule for to parte and deuyde the castyng holes and pipe
wherin the mettall muste runne : an yron made lyke a
scrappynge kniffe or rasoure, sharpe at the ende, and edged
at the sydes, such as gilters do vse to make euen the ca-
styng holes, or pipes of mouldes, the which wil serue to
make the breathyng hooles and pyppes that the vapoure
goeth out at whan the worke is made, and haupyng no
suche instrument, you may make them with a knyfe, as
handesomely as you can . You muste also haue ready a
lyttle oyle, and turpentyne in a dyshe, wyth a lyttle pa-
per, or some piece of linnen clothe to wette in the sayed
oyle and turpentyne, and to burne it , - for to parfume
the fourmes and mouldes whan they be well wypped,
to the intende the metall maye runne the better.

And because that sometyme suche parfume fylleth by
the holownesse and engrayng of the worke, you must
haue a hares foote to wype awaye the superfluitie of it,
and also for to swepe together the dust, to the intende it
fall not whan you will cast any thinge in the mouldes.
And than muste you haue a brushe, or rubber of latin
wyer, and one of sylke, such as men make cleane com-
bes wyth, for to rubbe and pollyshe the worke , before
it is fourmed and fashyoned, to the intende to pollyshe
it and dresse a newe, as neede shall be, whan the worke
is caste.

¶ The maner order that a manne ought to keepe;
P. ii. vvhā

THE SYXTE BOOKE

vvhā he vvyll caste or founde medalles, or any other thyng.

Ifste, you shall laye the medalle or other worke that you wil cast, in a dishe with strong vnaiger, Salte, and burned straw: than rubbe it wel with your hande, vntil it be cleane: likewise with a rubber, or brushe. This doen, washe it in freshe water, and wipe it with a linnen cloth. After this, laye vpon a table of hard woode, or of copper well pollyshed, halfe the moulde or fourme, that is to saye, the female. And let the myddle part, that is to say, that whiche is ioyned to the other, be layed bpwarde vpon the table, in whyche thynges thus layed, you shall lay your medalles, or the thinge you wil fourme or fashion, and let it be cleane, as we haue sayd, order yng it in such sorte, if there be but one, y it be iust & directly agaynst the conduyte or pype, and as low in the frame as it may, to the intente that the pype or cundite may be the longer, and that it may haue mettall ynough. If there be moze than one, you shall order and set the on the sydes of the fourme or frame, and leaue place in the myddle for to make the hole or pipe, to powze the metall in. And if there be moze then two, you must beware that one receaue not the mettall of another, but make to euery one his little pipe or condite, whiche may aunswere & come iustly to the pype or hole in the myddle. Then take one of the layed fine earthes, well sifted thozough a fine sarce, and vvhā you haue wel brayed it, put it in a platter, or great dishe, to the intent that in handlyng it, there go nothyng out, and you shall moyst it little and little, with the water called Magistra, miring it wel with your handes, and rubbingg it so longe betwene your handes, that wyngyng it with your fist, it holde and cleane together, but you must note, that I speake of moistyng it, and not of thozowe wettyng it, for it may not wete your hand in prestyng it, nor cleane vnto your hand like past, but that it onely holde together a little moze or lesse then dry flower or meale, and beyng so wrong in your hand, it may breake in pieces vvhā you touche it wyth youre finger.

finger. And haupng thus brought it to a fourme, lay it handſomly vpon the medals in the fourme or mould, with the ends of your fingers, and than with your hand wzing it, and preſſe it hard downe, not ſparing to preſſe it well, in puttng vpon it the other litle table, & preſſing it down with your handes, as hard as you can, with all your might. Than with a cuttng yron with a right and euen edge, and with a ruler made juſt & euen by line the ſaid fourmes with the earth, cuttng away handſomly, the earth that paſſeth ouer the ſayed mouldes, and ſo lay them vpon one of the pieces of wolfe, and then the litle flat table, the you ſhal take with both your handes the two litle tables, aboue & beneth, & holdng theim faſt together, turne handſomly the mouldes vpside down, & taking of the table, you ſhal ſe vnder the medals, in liſting it vp, if there be any earth entred in, if ther be, you muſt take it away with the hares ſote. The, letting the other parte of the fourme or mould in his place, you ſhal fil it with the ſame earth, preſſing it wel, as befoze, and makng it euen & equall with the yron. Afterward, with the poynt of the yron, you ſhall liſte vp a litle, at one of the corners, halfe the mould or fourme, and take it of ſayer and ſoftly with your hande, and take out the medals nimble, touchng them a litle rounde about, with the poynt of a ſmall penne or quill, yf at the firſte they wyll not come oute, turnyng downewarde that part of the mould wherin they did ſicke whan you opened it. And if yet they wyll not come out, trye them a croſſe with the point of a knife, vntill, by turning downewarde the mouldes, they come out. And if in caſe they be not well printed, according to your mynd, you may put theim agayne into the place, and preſſe theim agayne: and haupng ſet on both ſides the two pieces of wolfe, & the tables, cloſe theim in the preſſe. Finallye, with the ſaid ſhaue, or ſharp yron, make the ſayd pyper or condities holow, compaſſing theim with your compaſſe, & rule, in ſuch ſorte, that they come juſt and equally: than ſhall you trimme them ſo againſt the ſyre ſoz to dye, tournyng theim ſomtime, vntill they be well dyed. Then with a

THE SYXTE BOKE

matche of wike tempered of wette in Dyle, & Turpetine, & beyng set on fire, smoke it, and if there remayne any superfluous thynge, wype it awaye with the bares foot. Then ioynne them together againe, & hauing layde to them the wolfe, and tables, wyng them a little in the presse, & in the meane tyme haupnge made ready & molten the metal (if it be siluer, or white copper, it is knowen by the shynng of it, and clearnesse in the melting pot: & if it be tinne, by castyng into it a stone, or some paper, & that it burne it) you shall cast it, and the thynge shall go well, wythoute any other helpe or ayde, for to make it runne, saynge that after the tynne is molten, put in a little, that is to say, a twentieth parte of Sublimatū, in respect of the whole quantitie, & one eight part of Antimoniu: for besyde y these thynge make it runne well: they harden it & make it sownde wel. Then y mouldes being colde, take out handsomly the medals: & whan you will cast other, you muste perfume & smoke the mouldes againe: & then presse the, & so cast your thinges as before, and do it as often as you thinke good. And if you se that the mouldes be not broken, & that you wyll kepe the for another time, you may lay them in a dry place, and they wyll kepe well. Finally, the sayd earth taken out of the mouldes, brayed & sifted, wil be alwayes better to serue your tourne. The medals so cast, are sodden againe after ward, and ware white, so that they be not of Tinne. Also you maye geue to all these medalles what colours you will, as we will declare moze at large hereafter.

To make a vvhite, to blaunche and make vvhite medalles, or other thinges newly molten, and also for to reneue medalles of olde syluer.

TAke the medalles, or other thynge newly soulded or molten, or els the olde ones that you wyll renewe, and lay theim vpon the coales turnyng theim often, vntyll they ware of a graye coloure, than rubbe them with a brussh of copper wyer, puttyng them afterwarde in this white coloure folowing. Take salte water

water of the sea, or common water salted, with a handfull of bay salte, wherein you shall put the lees of whyte wine, and Roche Alome raw. Boyle all this in a panne leaded: & if the worke be of copper, made & hyte by any sophisticall substance, you shall put to it these thinges folowing, that is to say, Silver beaten, or Silver soile, the weight of a Spanish Rypall, sal Armoniac, wayning thre tymes as much, Salte Peter the weyghte of five Realles. All the sayed thinges beinge put in som pot of earth, with a couer hauing a hole in the middes, set the in the middle of the fire, couering it with ashes & coales bp to the necke, & leaue it there so, vntil al the humours be breathed out, then let al coole again, and beate it into poulder very smal. This doen, take an vnce of this substance, or somewhat more or lesse, and boyle it in the saied white confection of the Salt water, onely halfe a quarter of an howre, puttyng in the medalles, or other workes. Then poure out thys water with the meddals into cleere and luke warme water, and after rubbe the medalles wth the Tarte or lees, and other thynges that remayne in the pot: and hauing washed theim wel with freshe water, wype them drye.

To gylte yron vvith vvater.

TAke well, ryuer, or conduite water, and for thre pounde of the same, take two of Roche Alome, an vnce of Romaine Vitriolle, the weyght of a penny of Clerdegrese, thre vnces of Sal gemma, an vnce of Oypimente, and let all boile together: and whan you se it boyle, put in lees called Tarte, & bay salte, of eche of them halfe an vnce, & whan it hath sodden a litle while, take it from the fire, & paint yron with all, then hauing set it in the fyre to heate, burnishe it, and it is doen.

29 The lyke another vvaye.

TAke Oyle of line foure vnces, Tarte or wyne lees two vnces. & velkes of egges harde roasted & staped,
P.iiii. two

THE SYXTE BOKE

two vnces, Aleo cicorinum an vnce, Saffrō a quarter of a dragme. Boile all these thinges together in a new earthen potts a good space, and if the oyle of line couer not all the sayed substaunces put in moze water butyll there be sufficiēt, then anoint your yron with thys mixture, hauing fyrst burnished it, and so shall you make it of the colour of golde.

To gylte yron vvith golde foile, and vvater, or elles vvith goldemixre vvith Quicke Siluer, as goldsmithes are vvont to gylte siluer.

TAke Romain bitriole an vnce, roch Alome, two vnces, salt Armoniack an vnce: al these thinges ges being well beaten in poulder, & boiled in comon water, take your yron wel burnished, and wette it with the said water rubbing it well: then laye on youre golde foile, and let it dry by the fyre. This doen, burnish it with stone Hematite, as men are wont to doo, and it wil be very sayre. If you wil gilt with golde mixt with quicke siluer, as goldsmithes vse to gilt siluer, you shal adde to the saide water, a dragme of Herdigreese, halfe an vnce of Sublimatum, and let it boile altogether, then put your yron to boile in the saide water: but if it bee so great that it can not go in, rub it with the said boyleng water, & heate it, that it may receaue the Amalgama, of the quick siluer & the gold, the which Amalgama we haue taught you to make in the fift boke, in the chapter of mingling or mixing gold. And whā you haue heated then, ron, gilt it with the same gold so mixed with the quick siluer, & smoke or fume it at the fier with a lampe, or with Brimstone, as goldsmithes comonly do: or rather with ware, wherof we wil hereafter shewe you a verpe good maner and way, & better then that is vled in Germany or in any place where it hath hitherto bene vled.

To die or coloure into the colour of brasse, or also to gilt Siluer, vvich shevveth better, and continueth longer.

Is a thinge moste certain e, that golde set vppon white yron or siluer, sheweth not so fayre as vpon brasse: for as sone as it beginneth to weare a litle, men maye see the whytenesse of the yron or syluer, which is not so soone seene vpon anye redde colour. Therefore manye practiciens, whanne they wyl gilt anye woode, or other thinge, laye the bottome or ground (not of redde, as the most part do) but of yelow, to the intent that the golde shall not so soone appeare worne, as vpon the redde, and more vpon the white. The sayed yelow can not be laide vpon yron or syluer: but leauing all this aside, whan you wil gilt siluer, or geue a colour of brasse vnto yron, you shal do after this maner. Take verdet, or Verdegrise, Vitriol of Almaine, and salt Armoniacke, at your discretion, but let the Vitriole be of a greater quantitie than the other thinges: put all thys well beaten in poulder into stronge Vinaiger, lettynge it boile halfe an houre. And when you haue taken it fro the fyre, while the substaunces be yet boilinge, you shal put in your yron that you will colour, coueringe well the pot with his coner, and with cloth vpo it that it bet not out, and so let it coole, and you shal haue your yron well coloured, of a brassen colour, and thus maye you gilt it with quicke siluer, as yf it were brasse. Esteeme this as a goodly secrete, and also profitable.

A vwater or colour to laye vnder Diamondes, as vvel true as counterfeite, that is to say, made of vwhyte Saphyres, as vve vvyll declare afterwarde.

Take the smoke of a candel, gathered together in the bottome of a basen, and make it into a dowe with a litle oyle of Masticke: than put the sayde mixture vnder the Diamonde in the ryng, where you wyl set it.

✦ To counterfayte a Diamonde, vwith a vwhite Saphyre.

This

THE SYXTE BOOKE

This secret is knowen wel ynough of the Jewellars, that vse almost all one manner indifferente good : but we (after we haue described theyr fashion) will shew you a way far better. They take a Sapphire of a good white colour, & set it in the fire in a gold smithes croset among the filing of yron, or of gold, thinking because it is of great value, & it is better for suche a purpose, but yet the fyllinge of yron is a greate deale better. They let this filing or rubbish of yron becom almost red, without melting it, and cast their Sapphire in to it, leauinge it therein a petye whyle. And after they haue taken it out, if the white colour like a Diamond do not like the, they cast it in agayne, & so often, tyll they se it be to their fantasie, than they set it in a ryng, & colour it as befoze. Now here foloweth another way a greate deale better. Take white smalt wel beaten in poulder, & mingle it with the said filing of Gold, or yron, but so that there be as much smalt as fyllinge, then take a litle other smalte without fyllinge, & make it into dowe, with your spetle, & in this dow wrap your Sapphire, and let it dry wel at the fire. This doen, tie it at y^e end of a smal & fyne twer, & leaue the other ende so long that you may plucke it out whan you wil. Afterwarde couer it with the sayd filings, and leaue it so on the fyre a certaine space, vntill the filinge be very hote, as is aforesaide, but so that in no case it melt: than plucke out once youre Sapphire, to se if the colour please you, yf not put hym in agayne, vntill it be faire to your minde.

To ingrosse thinne Ballestes to set in ringes.

Yf you haue Ballestes as thynne as paper, dresse them of what greatnes or largenesse you wylle, and take a piece of fyne Cristall coloured lyke a Balles: thenne take a greate grayne of Mastycke, the whiche you shall sticke vppon the pointe of a knife, and heate it well agayne the fyre, and todaynlye it wil caste out a litle droppe like the teare of a mans eye, hauinge a lustre like a pearle, with the which droppe, glewe on the saide Balles vpon the Cristall, and feare not that it wil

will gather to a lump, or hinder the colour: Then pol-
lish it, and geue it a lustre, and so set it in golde, and it
will be very fayre, and seme to be verely a Balles.

To make Rubies of two pieces, and Emeraudes
as they make them at Mylan.

TAke the droppe or teare of Masticke, whereof we
haue spoken in the chapter before, and if you wil
make Emeraudes, you shal colour it with Spa-
nish greene tempered and mingled with Oyle, putting
to it a little ware, if neede be, and if it bee to thicke, tem-
per it with water: But if you wylle make Rubies, take
Somme Arabick, Alom succarine, raw roch Alom, as
much of the one as of the other, & let it boyle altogether
in comon water than put into the said water some Bza
lyll cutte smalle, and lette it seethe puttynge somme A-
lom Catine so called, because it is boyled in a caudron,
of the which the moze other is, the darker it wil bee: then
the drop of Mastick abouesaid, & colour it with the sayd
red. This doen, take two pieces of Cristall, dressed and
trimmed with the whele, of what fashion and greatnes
you wil, so that the piece which you wil lay vppermost
be not so greate as the other vnderneath, that is to saye,
the one dressed vpon the other, as the naile vpon the fin-
ger, iust on euery side. After this lay that vnderneath, v-
pon a litle fire pan, or some other instrumente of yron
on the coales, that the saide Cristall may be verye hote,
and than touche it vpon with the saide redde droppe or
teare, whiche you shall take vpon the ende of a stycke:
but it must be so hote that it may droppe downe the bet-
ter: and whan you see that the sayde piece of Cristall is
coloured ynoughe, you shall take the other lesser piece,
that muste be set aboue, whiche lyke wise must be hote,
and set it vpon the sayde droppe, and it wyl conglu-
tinate and glew together the two pieces of Cristall, with-
out causyng any thickenesse or let vnto the lustre of the
Ruby, the whiche will be cleare and brighte on euery
syde. Afterward set it in your ringe, settinge to the Ru-
bye.

THE SYXTE BOOKE

by the red leafe, & the greene to the Emerauldes, as we wil teach you hereafter how to make the said leaues for all kinde of stones, as well fine, as artificiall.

☞ To make a paste or douve for precious stones, as Emerauldes, Rubies, Saphirs, and suche lyke, vvhiche be but of one piece, vvell coloured vvithin and vvithour.

TAke potters lead burned. iiii. vneces, & put it in as much water as wil couer it a finger or two high: then stirre it with your finger, letting it go down to the bottome. Afterward poure out the water, whiche will serue for to wette within side, & earthen pot leaded, to the intent that the matter cleaue not to the sides of it, wherein you put all the substance. Then take other. iij. vneces of Vermillion dried, & mingle it with the said leade, then an vnice of Cristall calcined and burned, or elles of a Calcidoine stone, with. xiiii. or. xvi. carattes at the most, of Rubricke, or sparkes of Copper. All these thynges well stamped, and mingled together, you shall put in a pot of earth leaded, wel wette within with the sayd water of the lead: then couer it, and set it in a glasse makers furneis, by the space of thre or foure dayes, and you shall haue a very layre past or douve, the which you may cause to be dressed with the whele, as you wil. At Venice men buye the stone for a groate or sixe pence at the mooste. And for to make yelow stones, you shall put to it the rust or rubbishe of yron. And to make Rubies, put to it Cynople or red leade: and in those that be of colours, you shall folow the order that we wil teach you hereafter.

To make Emerauldes, and other stones or Ieuvelles.

TAke Sal alcali, & dissolue it in water, distilling it thorough a felt, and dry it, then dissolue it again, and dry it so thre tymes, afterwarde beate it into powder: then take fine Cristall, & cause an Apoticary to crape & sift it for you, as they do Cristall prepared. Then
take

take two vnces and a halfe of the said Cristall, of Sal alcali, two vnces, Spanishe grene an vnce, first tempered and steeped in Vlnaiger, and then strayned. The sayed thre poulders, you shall put in a vessell, as in a newe earthen pot leaded, the whiche pot you shall lute & clape ouer, and coner it that it take no vent, then leane it so clayed and luted the space of thre dayes, the longer the better, vntill all be thowowe drye. Afterwarde, you shall put it in a potters furneis, the space of xiiii. houres. Then take the sayd composition, and dresse it as men do fine stones, and you shall haue them excellēt. And if you will haue rubies, put Cinople to it, in steade of Spanishe grene. If you wyl haue Saphirs, put to it Lapis Lasuli, But if you will haue Iacintes, you must put in Cozall in steade of grene Verderame, as is befoze sayed.

¶ To calcine or burne Cristall and the calcidoyne stone, to put in the saied mixtions of precious stones.

Take Tartre calcined & burned an vnce, and dissolve it in a dishe ful of cleare water, then straine it out, & take the pieces of Cristall, or Calcidoine stone, & heate them vpon the fyre in an yron lade or fyre panne: thā quenche them in the water that is in y^e dyshe: take theym oute, and heate theim agayne, and quenche theim as befoze in the same water, d^yng so fyre or leue tymes, and they shall be very w^el^l calcined and burned. Then beate them synely into poulder and put it into the sayd mixtion. Neuertheles remember, that if you wyl make Emerauldes, you muste beate the saied substauces to poulder in a brasen morter: but if you wyl make Rubies: or other, you muste stampe them in an yron morter, and beware that they touche not the brasse.

A vvater to harden the saied stones:

Because that all the sayd artificial stones are commonly byttle, soz to hardē them, do as foloweth. Take little pieces of Calamita, and calcine them
as you

THE SYXTE BOKE

as you dyd the Crisfall: then beate them into poulder,
and put it in a moyst place, untill it be turned and dissol-
ued into water, with the which you shal kneade Altriole
Almaine, or Romaine, raw, without makynge it redde:
then make thereof a softe paste or dow, or elles a syzop,
whiche you shal still in a glasse or vialle with a croked
neck, or in an vzinall, & with the water that commeth
of it, you shal kneade barley flower, makynge a hard past,
in the which you shal wzap your masse of stones, made
as is befoze said, or the stones self, whan they be dresed
and fashioned with the whele: the put them so wzapped
in the same paste, into an ouen wyth a bache of breade,
and take them out with the breade. And whan you haue
taken of the past, you shal fynde your stones harde, as if
they were natural. If you se it be neede, you may couer
them with the sayed past, and bake them agayne in the
ouen, and than shal you haue them parfite and harde.

To calcine fyne Syluer.

Synge that we are entered into the matter of
calcinynge, we will shewe you the calcination of
fine siluer, and than of Talcum, as we haue pro-
mised befoze. There be dyuers wayes of calcinynge syl-
uer, wherof we will put here thze of the best. Take fyne
siluer beaten very fine & thinne, then cut it in pieces as
bigge as a Spanishe ryal, or moze or lesse, for it maketh
no great matter: then take a croset, or an earthen pot, &
lay in the bottome of it a rancke of common salte, not
whyte, nor prepared or trymmed to eate, but euen as it
cometh out of the salines or salt pan, & it must be staped
very smal. Upon this salt you shal lay likewise a rancke
of the sayd pieces of siluer, & then another of salt, & ano-
ther of siluer, & so cōsequently as long as your siluer la-
steth, in such sort, y the last rancke may be of salt, & that
good & thicke: then couer all this with a paper, lutyng &
clayng wel the croset, or little earthen pot, & leauynge a
litle hole in the couering the biggenesse of a goose quill.
And whan it is dry, couer it ouer, & rounde about, with
coales & embers, & leaue it in such a fire, at the least thze
or foure houres: then haupng taken it out, & all beyng
coole,

coole, open the croset, & take out the pieces of syluer one after another, making theim cleane that the salte sticke not vpon them. And if you perceiue that they be so bzittle that you may break them with your finger, lyke a crust of bread, it is done & made: if not, put them agayne into the croset or pot, setting the in the fyre as before. And to make it perfectly, you ought to do thys three tymes or moze. This doen, make your syluer into poulder, & wash it in a dishful of hote water, & let it sincke to the bottom. After, straine out the water so handsomly, that you lose no part of y^e said poulder: or to auoid all daungers passe it thowowe a felt, this doen, put other hote water to it, and straine it out as before, so often till you may know by y^e tast of the water, that all the salt is purged away. Then shal your syluer be well calcined, and diminished of the weyght, dzed, & become from his nature into a massyfe part, & somewhat like vnto gold. Thus wyll it serue you for diuers thynges, if you can dzesse it well. The lyke is done with Talcū, in steade of common salt; but thā you nede not wash it in hot water. Som calcine it with salt, or Talcū twelue or .xv. tymes, & moze, to y^e intent to haue it moze massiue & sounder, & moze commodious to take colour. It may be also doen in this maner, y^e is to say, to melte y^e syluer in a goldsmithes melting pot, & for euery vnce of y^e same, to put in a pound or moze of Wzimestone straped, and y^e litle & litle. True it is, y^e so it wil consume moze thā by y^e salt, or Talcū, but it shalbe farre better if y^e Wzimestone be fyrst purged in strōg lie (y^e is to say, made with strong ashes, & quicke lime, or such lyke thynges.) Now let vs come to y^e other maners of calcining syluer.

The second maner of Calcinyng syluer.

Take Aqua fortis separatiua, made with salt Peter & Alome, as we haue before declared, then take fyr, fyled or pollished, or beaten into leaues, or all pteces, or graines, that is to say, of the syluer one part, & of Aqua fortis, thye partes, and the layed water in a biolle: then put in the layed syluer, and you shall se it wyll incontinent begyn to boyle, and that the bottom of the biolle will be hote if the water be good.

Let

THE SYXTE BOKE

Let it so boyle, vntill it boyle no2 eate no moze, holdyng still the vialle in your hande, o2 settynge it in some place farre from the fyre. But if the water be not strong, you must set it a lyttle to the fyre, holdynge still the vialle in your hande vpon the embers, o2 elles you may set it vpon a fewe ashes, o2 vpon some little furneis. And whā it hath leste boylng, and eaten all the syluer, you shal se the water ware grene, so that there shal remaine no syluer in the bottome, if that the water were well calcined and burned: so2 than it woulde make as it were whyte lyme at the bottome, o2 if there were any golde in the siluer, it would make it descende to the bottome in little rounde pieces, like pearles, o2 lyke sande. Nowe, after that the sayed siluer is dissolued, and eaten of that sayed Aqua fortis, you shal take another vialle bigger, o2 an vzial, o2 earthen pot halfe full o2 moze of well o2 riuer water, wherinto you haue dissolued, and haue in a readines a good handefull of common white salte: then let the sayed water be strayned two o2 thre tymes. Thys doen, you shal poure the Aqua fortis, whiche dissolued the syluer into the salte water, leauynge it so the space of iiii. o2 six houres: then shal you fynde at the bottome as it were a bed of herbes o2 grene rushes, whiche shal be the syluer dissolued, and the sal Aqua fortis, teand also a part of the common salt that you did put in. Afterward distill the said water by a felt, and take the syluer that is so discended to the bottome, and put it in a croset, couerynge it well, to thintent there fall no ordure no2 sylth into it: than burye & couer it ouer and ouer in hote burninge embers, couerynge it well also with fyre, that it may burne the space of.iii. houres o2 moze. Finally, let it coole well agayne, and poure the siluer out of the croset, into a disheful of hote water, stirring it a little together with your finger, and than let it rest: & after poure out sayre & softly the said water, and put in other, doing as before, vntill the water ware no moze salt. This doen, let the syluer dry, which shal be very wel calcined so2 to serue your turne in any thyng that you will.

The thirde maner of calcinyng syluer,

You

You shall mixe together into dowe or paffe called a malgama, one part of siluer leaues, wyth three or four parts of quick siluer, as we haue declared in the first booke, in the chapter of the maner howe to braye gold: the bray this A malgama, or paff, with comon salt, & set it to the fire vntill quicke & siluer be banished away, afterward washe it with hote water, so much & so often that the water be no more salt, then shal you haue your siluer calcined. After this, if you thinke good you may braye it againe with other salt, without other quick siluer: and then put it to the fire in a croset, three or foure houres, and washe it againe, as is aforesayde.

To calcine Talcum quickly out of hande.

Because that Talcum is a thing of so great importance, & so much desired of al good wittes, men haue found diuers wayes to calcine it, the whych teach vs that we must put to it twise as much salt peter as comon salt, or raw Tarte with & Talcū, and the put al this in a furneis certain daies, & then to seperat & salt or Tarte, wth hote water. Other heate it vpon the coales, & quenche it in pyffe, and do it often times. Other there be that wrape it in litle white pieces of wollen clothe, & put it in the middes of a great fire, the space of half an hour, or more, & thā they find it thorowly molten & al in a light piece, & full of holes like a sponge, not moch differing from burned alom. Al the whych wayes, to say the truth, are nothing worth, nor do not perfectly calcine it where they corrupt & nature of the Tarte, and make it become like vnto quick lime, or Alome, or elles of litle strength. Now, for to calcine it out of hand & perfectly, you shal take the Talcū raw & made into litle leaues, or shāped as wel as is possible, & thā put it in a croset, or in a fire pan amōg the hote coles. And whā it is very hote or rather red hote, you shal put to it drop by drop, distilled Vinaigre wherein Tarte hath ben dissolved, & put there vnto & third part of Aqua vite, pouring it by litle & litle vpon the hote lees or Tarte, that is to saye, three

Q. i.

onces

THE SYXTE BOOKE

onces of *Uinaigre* for every pound of *Talcum*, the take it from the fire, & you shall finde it faire & well calcined. Finally, you shall washe it with hote water, to thintent to seporate the lees of *Tartre* fro it. It is calcined also, beyng made in leaues as thin as is possible, laying the by ranches or beddes, with little flat pieces of siluer, in a croset luted & clayed, thā put them in a furneis where glasse or hycke is made, by the space of foure or fyue days. The like is doen also with little pieces of *Tynne*.

20 An excellent and very easy vvaye to gylte yron, copper, and syluer, to make it seeme lyke massyue golde.

First if you wil gilt syluer, or iron, you must geue it the colour of copper, as we haue afore sayd: thā take beaten Golde, whychs you shall mire wpyth quicke syluer, and make *Amalgama*, or past thereof, as is said before, and shall put the said *Amalgama*, in a litle dishe, bpō the whiche you shall poure the iuice of a frute called *Cucumis asininus*, suche a quātitie that it may be aboue the said substances a finger high. keepe this gold thus prepared and trymmed, and couer it, to taintent there fall no filth nor ordure into it, which you may vse and occupy whan you wil. Afterward, the thinges that you will gilt, must be very cleane, & well polished, then with a pensell you shall geue them of the said golde so prepared with quicke siluer, & as it were dissolved, rubbing it well all about. If you wyl not do so, you maye gylte after the common maner of goldsmithes: yet not withstandyng with golde made into *Amalgama*, or mixed as is afore sayd, chafynge the worke that you wyl gilt with *Aqua fortis*, as they do. Then make the quick siluer banishe away, as the goldsmithes of Italy comonly do, that is to say, with a lampe of line seed Oyle, and with *Brimstone*, and make afterwarde a gilt vpon the worke, that is lyk *Saffron*. But I counsell you to vse this maner in the chapter folowynge, whiche is partly the same that the goldsmithes do vse, in Fraunce and elles where, but it is much amended, and this is it.

A per

♦ A parfyt maner and vvaye to gylte, and to make the quykke syluer to vanyſhe avvaye frome the thyngge gylted.



Put in a panne the rubbiſhe or ſcannie of copper, and the ſylinge of yron, then poure vpon it ſtronge Wynayger not diſtilled, as muche as wyll couer it two or thre ſyngars hygh. Lette it boyle ſo the ſpace of an houre, then poure oute the ſayed Wynayger, and putte in other, lettyng it boyle as befoze, and do thus ſoure or ſixe times. Afterwarde make the ſayed Wynaygres put together, to euaporate or drye vp, or elles make it dyſtill oute, ſo to haue one Vnaigne of it, whiche will be good for manye thynges. Thys doen, you ſhall put vnto the ſayed poulder remainynge at the bottome, the eyghte parte of Almanhe Vytrole, and as muche of Ferretum, of Spaine, and the halfe of an eyghte parte of ſalte Armoniake, with a lyttle Wymſtone: then into a lyttle molten ware with a lyttle Oyle of line, or Oyle of yue, you ſhall putte lyttle and lyttle the ſayed poulders wel mingled together. Finallye take that whych you haue couered wpth the ſayed Amalgama, of Golde and quykke ſyluer, and wpth a penſyll couer and laye it ouer well wpth the ſayed ware ſo myxed, than put it, ſo cyzed, in the myddes of hote burnynge coales, and lette it burne and conſume all the ware. Thys doen, you ſhall haue luche a gylte, that it ſhall be lyke maſſue golde. And at the ende you maye pollyſhe it wpth bruiſhes of copper wyze and colde water, or you maye burnyſhe it as you wyll.

The ende of the Secretes of Don Alexis
of Piemount.

A. ſt.

Here

Here folowveth the Table of all the secre-
tes conteyned in thys present
Volume.

The fyrste Booke.



The maner, and secrets to conserue a mans
youth, and to holde backe olde age, to
maintaine a man alwayes in helth and
strength, as in the sayrest floure of hys
yeares.

Folio. 1.

To make a pzeious licoure, and of inesti-
mable vertue, the which takē at the mouth, strength-
neth and augmenteth the natural heate, and radicall
moysture, purifieth the bloude, and clenseth the sto-
macke from all superfluitie of humours: and by that
meane conserueth the health and youth, and prolong-
geth the life of him that bleth it.

Folio. 1.

A pospon or dyyncke to be vsed in stede of Syrop, good
for men of all ages and complectyons, that wyl be
purged: the whiche taken what day you will dyspusth
awaye the euill humours, without mouyng or trou-
bling the good, or doyng any hurt. And is also very
good for the great pokes, and al infirmities, as wel
of the stomacke as of the heade, and is likewise pro-
fitable for them that be in health, to take twise in the
yeare of an ordinary purgation, that is to saye, at the
Springe, and in September.

Folio. 5.

A very easy and good remedy for to beale all maner of
pokes: whiche is made with lyttle cosse, and requy-
reth not that a man kepe his bedde or hys house, but
may vse it goynge in the stretes. And it is also verye
good for all sortes of greife in the ioyntes, in what
parte of the body so euer it be.

Folio. 6.

To resolue and reducte Golde into a potable licoure,
whiche conserueth the youth and health of a manne,
as well taken by it selfe, as myred with the foresayde
licoure spoken of in the seconde chapter of thys pre-
sent

The Table.

- Sente booke** ; and wylle heale euerye dyscase that is
thought incurable, in the space of seven dayes at the
furthest. **Folio. 6.**
- To heale an excrescence or growynge** bp of the fl. the,
within the parde of a man, albeit it were rooted in of
a longe tyme. **Folio. 8.**
- To heale all maner of inflammation,** and euill disposi-
tion of the liuer, and by thys secrete been healed cer-
taine persones, which had their faces as it were a co-
pye, greate swollen legges, their handes inflamed,
and rough within syde. **Idem.**
- To heale the Emiraudes or Piles,** in a nyghte, a rare
secrete and very excellent. **Folio. 9.**
- A singuler oinctmente,** whiche healeth all burnynges
with fyre, not leaupnge cicatrice or skarre where it
was. **Idem.**
- A parsite and proued remedie** for theim that bee weake
of stomacke, and can not keepe their meate without
vomityng it by agayne. **Idem.**
- An excellent remedie** where with a woman of thyrtye
and fyre yeres was healed, that had so marred her
stomacke, that in the space of two yeres and an half,
she was neuer naturally purged downewarde: and
as sone as she had eaten any thing, she vomited it by
agayne, so that she became yelow, and as dye as a
sycke. **Folio. 10.**
- Thre remedies** verye good agaynst the wormes in
lyttle chyldren. **Idem.**
- The seconde remedye.** **Idem.**
- The thyrde remedye.** **Idem.**
- To heale chyliden of the Lunatike disease,** whiche hap-
peneth vnto theim, by reason of a worme with two
heddes, that breedeth in their bodys, the whiche
worme, comyng vnto the hart, causeth them to haue
such a passion, that often times it killeth them. **Folio. 11.**
- A remedye** for the fallynge sicknes. **Idem.**
- To make oyle of Bizimstone,** to heale al maner of Can-
kers, diseases or sores, whiche come of a putryfied
humoure, and renne continually, commonly called

The Table.

- Fistules, and also to heale inueterat and olde woundes.** Idem.
- To take awaye the venime or poison from a wounde, made by some poisoned weapon or arrowe.** Idem.
- Against the bytting of all venemous beastes.** Idem.
- To drawe an arrowe head, or any other yron out of a wounde.** Folio. 12.
- Against a vehement cough of young children.** Idem.
- For hym that hath a bunche or knobbe in his heade, or that hath his heade swollen with a fall.** Idem.
- A good remedy for one that is deaffe.** Idem.
- To heale a woman that hath the Matrice out of her naturall place.** Folio. 13.
- To make a womans Milke to come and encrease.** Idem.
- A verie good Secrete for the Gummies or Burgeons, that remayne of the greate Pockes, as well olde as newe.** Idem.
- An other remedy for the same burgeons of pockes.** 10ē.
- A verie easie and parfite remedy for hym that hath any blowe with a sword, staffe, or stone, or other lyke thyng, yea, though he were greuously wounded.** 10ē.
- A water to heale all maner of woundes in shorte space: whiche is a thyng that every manne ought alwayes to haue in his house, for the accidentes and chaunces that may fall, seepng it is easie to bee made, and with little coste, and that it is of so merueillous an operation.** Idem.
- To make oyle of Saincte Johns woote, which is called in Venise, and diuerse other places, redde oyle, and is of soche vertue, that a manne can skante expresse it, as well to heale woundes, as other infinite diseases, wherof we will shewe the moste notable, and those that we haue founde true by experience.** Folio. 15.
- To make Oyle of a redde Dogge, by the means wherof (beside other infinite vertues that it hath) I healed a Frier of Saincte Onofres, who had, by the space of twelue yeares, a lame and dyne arme, wythered lyke a steepe, so that nature gaue it no more nourishment.** Folio. 17.

The Table.

To make an oinctment the most excellent in the worlde,
whose vertues are infinite, as we wyl declare after-
warde, whych the p^rinces oughte to commaunde to be
made and kepte in their common wealthes: and that
it shoulde be made in the p^resence of Whisitions, as
Triable is made, or at the least every man oughte to
haue it in hys house, and speciall ye because a manne
maye make a greate quantitie of it, and the longer it
is kepte the better it wareth. Folio. 19.

A very true and p^roued remedye agaynste a quartaine
ague. Folio. 20.

To heale wartes, a secrete very excellent and easy to be
doone, p^roued and experimented bypon dyuers per-
sonnes. Folio. 21.

A very p^rofitable and easie remedye to be made against
pluresies, whych in two dayes healed a Smith that
was almost dead, and had not slept in. ii. nyghtes. Idem.

Another secrete or remedye agaynste the sayd disease of
the pluresie. Idem.

Another goodly secret against the same disease. Fo. 22.

Another agaynste the same disease. Idem.

To make a water good for the brest or stomache, of the
whiche men vse to geue them drinke that be tormen-
ted or grieved with the stiche in the side, or pluretick
apostumes: the which water is of a meruelous good
sauoure, and mondifieth very well the breste or sto-
mache. Idem.

Agaynste all diseases of the mouth, palate, throte, gume-
mes, and Falwes. Folio. 23.

For all woundes or sores of the legges, be they recente
or olde, although the legges were couered ouer with
them, and eaten vnto the bone. Idem.

To heale swollen knees or legges, redde, and full of hu-
mours: a secrete meruelous good, easie to be made,
and of litle charge, and often tymes p^roued. Idem.

A very sure and parsite remedye agaynste a Sciatica,
oftentymes p^roued and experimented in dyuers par-
tes of the worlde. Folio. 24.

A water for to heale in. v. dayes at the most, all maner

The Table.

of greate scabbes , as well inwarde as outwarde,
and is a water cleare and whyte , and of an oozife-
rous sauoure , sucge as a manne may presente to a
Quene.

Folio. 25.

Against the disease or greif of the flankes, & the colick:
passion, experimented and proued diuers times. *Idem.*

Another remedy agaynst the same.

Folio. 26.

Another parlyt remedy agaynst the same disease, and
to make a man pyse that hath ben thre or four dayes
wthoute makynge water, and that in the space of
halfe an houre, and wyl break the stone in ten or
twelue dayes.

Idem.

Another remedye agaynst the stone, and payne of the
reynes.

Idem.

The laste and moost excellent remedy of all, agaynst
the stone, be it in the reynes, or in the bladder, of
what qualittle or quantittle so euer it be.

Folio. 27.

For hym that spitteth bloude, by haupng some beine of
his breast broken.

Idem.

Agaynst the greisse in the lunges, and spyttyng of bloud
a thynge experimented.

Fol. 28.

Agaynst the payne of the flankes, of the reynes, and all
other greisses.

Idem.

Agaynst the styngyng of the breath.

Idem.

Agaynst the bytyng of a madde dogge, and the rage or
madhennesse that foloweth the manne after he is byt-
ten.

Idem.

To take awaye the dead fleshe that cometh or groweth
in the nose.

Idem.

For one which (with falling from some high place) fear-
eth to haue so an thyng broken in his booy.

Idem.

A very good and easie remedy agaynst the disease called
the kynges euill.

Idem.

Another remedy agaynst the same disease.

Fol. 29.

To knowe whether a woman shall euer conceyue or
not.

Idem.

A very rare remedye for to take the kernalles oute of a
mans throte in fyfty dayes at the furthest.

Idem.

Another remedye easier to be made.

Idem.

A thynge

The Table.

- A chynge experimented and proued to bee very true, as
agaynst thesame disease. *Idem.*
- To make the skynne stretch, and retourne agayn into
his place, after the kernell is healed. *Idem.*
- A very exquisite remedy agaynst the disease, called in
Latine Augina, and in Greke Synanche, whyche is
an inflammation of the Puske of the inner gargill,
the Frenchmenne call it Squinancie, in Englishe,
Quinsy. *Folio. 30.*
- An other agaynst thesame disease. *Idem.*
- An other agaynst the sicknesse. *Idem.*
- A verie good remedie against the kynges euill. *Idem.*
- To heale the same disease by a substance taken at the
mouthe. *Idem.*
- A heauenly water, whyche hath many goodly and no-
table vertues, as we wyl shewe you after. *Folio. 31.*
- Pilles of a merueilous operation and vertue, agaynst
the Sciatica, whiche we promised to speake of, in the
Chapiter of the Sciatica. *Folio. 32.*
- A notable secret to heale a madde manne, be it that the
madnesse came vnto hym, by a whirlynge or goody-
nesse in the heade or bryne, or otherwyle. *Idem.*
- Pilles of Master Michaell a Scotte, the whyche heale
the grief or paine of the heade, be it inueterate or re-
cent, purge the bryne, clarifie the sight, cause a man
to haue a good memoire, good colour in the face, and
be also verie good for many infirmities. *Folio 33.*
- Agaynst the paynes of womens breaſtes, a verie excel-
lent remedie. *Folio. 44.*
- To curre a Fellon, Cattes heere, Botche, Woyle, or o-
ther apoutumes or swellnges, whiche haue neede of
quicke and sodayne cyping. *Idem.*
- To resolue a Fellon, Cattes heere, Woile, or Botche
at the fyrst begynnyng. *Idem.*
- To make Emplastrum Aureum, whyche is of a won-
derfull vertue, for all sortes of woundes. *Idem.*
- An other excellent secreete, whiche was brought out of
India, it is very good for diuers accidentes of mans
bodye. *Folio. 44.*
- Against

The Table.

- Against al maner of coghes, as well inneterate and old
as recent and new, a certain and sure remedye. fo. 35.
- An excellent conserue againste the coughe, and all ang
grythe of the breste, whiche also mondifieth & clen
seth the stumacke, causeth a good voyce, and a faire
coloure in the face. Idem.
- A goodly and pleasaunte Secrete to heale the cough, in
rubbyng the soales of the feete: and is a thyng very
easye and certaine. Folio. 36.
- A verpe goodly and easie remedye to heale, in a daye oꝝ
twaine, al maner of inneterat & old woundes, wherein
is growen deade and superfluous fleshe, & woundes
that can not be cured, by any other medicines. Idem.
- Against al maner of pestilence oꝝ plague, be it neuer so
behemente, a moste certain and proued thyng. Idem.
- A verpe good parfume against the plague. Idem.
- An other remedie very good against the plague. Idem.
- Foꝝ hym that is sycke of the plague. Idem.
- An ointment to make an apostume bzeake, and the soꝝe
of the plague to fall of. Idem.
- An other remedie against the plague. Folio 38.
- An other verpe good remedie against the plague. Idem.
- An other persite receipt against the plague. Idem.
- An other agaynst the plague. Idem.
- A thyng oftentimes proued and experimented against
the plague. Idem.
- a preservative against the plague oftentimes proued. Idem.
- An other. Folio 39.
- An other. Idem.
- In a suspecte tyme of a plague. Idem.
- An other well tried & proued against the pestilence. Idem.
- A verpe persite secrete agaynst the plague. Idem.
- an other verpe good secrete. Idem.
- To make a carbuncle and al other botches, apostumes
and plague soꝝes to bzeake, a presente remedye, and
verpe easie to make. Folio. 40.
- a verpe good remedye against the markes oꝝ spottes of
the plague, commonly called Gods markes. Idem.
- agaynst the mortallitie of the Pestilence, a verpe persite
remedy

The Table.

- remedye. idem.
To make lytle rounde apples oz balles agaynste the plague. idem.
 an oinctment to kyll the plague. Folio. 41.
A very persite Oyle against the plague & al poison. idē.
A merueilous secrete soz to preserve a manne from the plague: and hath been proued in Englande of all the Phisitions, in that greate and vehement plague, in the years .1348. whyche crepte throughtoute all the wo:ld, and there was neuer man that vled this Secrete, but he was preserved frome the plague. Idem.
a verte sure and persite remedye to cure a manne of the Pestilence, and some there hath been, that haue been cured in a nyght: the sayed remedye is also good soz Goddes markes, and Carbuncles, Boiles, Botches and suche like syckneses, as saincte Anthonies fyre, and soche other. Idem.
a very goodlye and present remedie soz to heale the Pestilence, and drawyng out the venime fro the botche, oz soze, oz other lyke accident. Folio. 42.
an aduertisement oz warnyng of greate importaunce, to preserve a man in tyme of Pestilence. Idem.
To dresse and order the Juice of Citrons, soz the vse of it, as is afoze sayed. Folio. 44.

Of the second Booke.

- T****o make oile Imperialle, to perfume the heare oz bearde of a man, to rubbe his hands oz glones with, and to putte also vnto the Eye oz water, wherein Princes oz greate mennes clothes are washed, and this Oyle maye a manne make wryth coste inough, and also with lytle charge oz expence. fo. 44.**
To make Oile of Beni with smal charge, the whyche of it self wil be odoziferous oz soote in saour, and very excellent, whereof parfumours doe vse aptly, soz to perfume glases, oz other thynges with all. Fo. 45.
To make an odoziferous & swete water very good. idē.
The seconde odoziferous water. Idem.

The

The Table.

The thirde swete water.	Folio. 46.
The sowerth swete water.	Idem.
The fift swete water.	Idem.
The sixte swete water.	Idem.
The seuenth swete water.	Idem.
The eyght swete water.	Folio. 47.
The ninth swete water.	Idem.
The tenth swete water.	Idem.
Oyle of Oranges verpe excellent.	Idem.
Oyle of Iasemine and of Alisolettes.	Idem.
Oyle of Nutmegges verpe persyte.	Idem.
Oyle of Bengelwin, verpe excellent.	Folio. 48.
Oyle of Storax verpe excellent.	Idem.
Oyle of Myrthe, good for them that haue their flesh full of humours, and carrayne leane, for to make it tra- ctable, quicke, naturall, and stronge.	Idem.
The maner to make that oyles shal neuer ware mould- rie, nor putrisie.	Idem.
Poulder of Iris.	Idem.
Poulder of Alisolettes.	Idem.
A white poulder to put in little bagges.	Idem.
Poulder of Cypres.	Folio. 49.
White Musked Sope.	Idem.
An other kinde of odoriferous white Sope.	Idem.
To make Damaskine Sope Musked.	Idem.
To get out the milke of Macaleb.	Folio. 50.
Poulder of Ciuet verpe exquisit.	Idem.
A principall poulder.	Idem.
A white odoriferous poulder.	Idem.
A redde poulder.	Idem.
A blacke poulder.	Idem.
Poulder of Cypre verpe exquisite.	Idem.
An other waye to make it verpe persite.	Folio. 51.
A swete and odoriferous poulder, verpe excellent to lay in chestes and cosers.	Folio. 51.
An odoriferous and swete poulder,	Folio. 52.
Oyle of Bengelwyne.	Idem.
A very good and odoriferous poulder, to cary aboute a man, or to laye in cosers.	Idem.
	Walles

The Table.

Balles agaynste the pestilence of plague, whiche also geue an odour vnto all thynges.	Idem.
A princely lycour.	Idem.
Liquide and soft sope of Naples.	Idem.
To make the sayd sope muske.	Idem.
A verpe excellent paste and sweete, made with muske, whiche eaten causeth a sweete breath.	Folio. 53.
Another verpe excellent.	Idem.
Dentrifices of rubbers for the teeth, of great perfectio for to make them cleane.	Idem.
Oyle of Bengewine odoriferous.	Idem.
Oyle of Storax Calamita.	Idem.
To make oyle of Labdanum.	Fol. 45.
Oyle of Putmegges.	Idem.
Another maner.	Idem.
A verpe exquisite sope, made of diuers thynges.	Idem.
Sope with Ciuet.	Fol. 55.
Sope with diuers and excellent oyles.	Idem.
Sope rosat.	Idem.
White sope of a good saour and odour.	Idem.
Perfect sope.	Idem.
Whole and massine blacke sope.	Idem.
Damaske perfume.	Idem.
Another perfume of damaske.	Idem.
An excellent pommaunder.	Idem.
Another pommaunder.	Fol. 57.
Excellent Spocras.	Idem.
To make little cushions of perfumed roses.	Fol. 38.
Matches of litle lightes of a very good odour.	Idem.
A composition of Muske, Ciuet, and Ambergrise.	Idem.
A perfume for a chamber very excellent.	Idem.
Sope of Naples.	Fol. 59.
Perfume for a lampe.	Fol. 59.
A hozt perfume	Idem.
An odoriferous perfume for chambers.	Idem.
A very good perfume for to trymme gloues with litle cost, and yet wil continue long.	Idem.
A very exquisite Ciuet to perfume Gloues, and to an noynt	Idem.

The Table.

Wash a mans handes with.	Fol. 60.
Oyle of roses and floure, very parfyte.	Idem.
Oyle of Cloues very noble.	Idem.
To make an excellent parfume to perfume chambers, garmettes, Couerlettes, Sheetes, and other thynges, belongynge to any prince.	Fol. 61
To take oute spottedes of oyle or grease.	Idem.
To make a paste or dowe for sweete beades or beades stones.	eodem.

Of the thirde Booke.

A Goodly secrete for to condite or confite oranges, citrons, and all other fruites in syzop, whiche is a notable thyng.	Fol. 62.
The maner howe to purifye and prepare hony and su- ger, for to confite Citrons and al other fruites.	63.
To confite peaches, after the spanishe facion.	eodem
To make conserue or confiture of Quinces, called in latyn Coroneatum, Cidoniatum, or Cidonites, as they do in Valence: which also the Geneuoyes doo vse.	
To make a past of suger, wherof a man may make all maner of fruites, and other fyne thinges, with their forme, as platters, dysches, glasses, cuppes, and suche like thynges, wherwith you may furnishe a Table: and when you haue done, eat them vp. A pleasaunt thyng for them that sytte at the table.	Fol. 64.
To make a confection of Melons or Pompons.	Idem.
To make Melons & Pompons swete & very delicate.	65.
To confite orange pilles, whiche may be done at all ty- mes of the yeare and chieslye in Maye, by cause than they are the best, be greater and thicker.	Idem.
To confite Walnattes.	Folio. 65.
To confite Gourdes.	eodem.
To confite Cherries.	Folio. 66.
To make little morselles as they vse in Naples, an ex- quisite thyng, for they be very sauorous, doe conforte the stomacke, and make a swete breath.	eodem.

The Table.

Of the fowverth Booke.

- A** odoriferous and precious water, wherewith
a manne may weate or bath any linnen clothe,
to wype or rubbe his face, whiche wpll make
his fleshe white and well coloured: & the more
a man rubbeth his face with it, the fairer it is, and
also continueth sire monethes, a thyng experimen-
ted and proued, yea, and it were for a queene. fol. 67.
- To make a water that wpl make a whyte and pale per-
son, well coloured. idem
- A very good water, to make the face appere of the age
of xv. yeares. fol. 68.
- A water to beautisye the face, and all other partes of
the body. Idem.
- A water to make the skynne whyte, and to take awaye
the Sunne burnynge. Idem.
- An other water to beautisie the face, and to make it
appere of the age of. xv. yeres. Idem.
- An easy water for ladies and gentill women. Idem.
- To make a goodly lustre, or beautisynge of the face,
good for ladies and dames. fol. 69.
- To take out spots, lentilles, or pimples in the face. idem.
- A very good way, howe to geue a lustre or shewe, to all
distilled water. idem.
- To make a water of whyte of Melons, that maketh a
fayre skynne. Idem.
- To make a very good water of Gourdes, as well gar-
deyn gourdes, as wilde. fol. 70.
- An oyntment for the face, whiche beyng kepte on, or vs-
ed continually, the space of eight daies, altereth the
skinne, and reneweth it finely.
- For hym that hath naturally a redde face. folio. 71.
- To make Aqua argentata, or syluer water, whiche ma-
keth a white, ruddie, and glistyrng face: and is made
like a water, and not lyke an oyntment, that the Da-
mes of Italse, for the moste parte dooe vse, although
that fewe men make it, as it ought to be made. Idem.
- To make make an ointment for the face, Idem.
- To

The Table.

- To make a redde colour for the face.** Folio. 72.
To make the face faire. Idem.
To make the face faire an other waye. Idem.
To make the face faire. Idem.
To make a water, that maketh the face white. Idem.
An other manner to make the face faire. Idem.
To take spottes, lintelles, or redde pimples, oute of the face. Idem.
To take of a ring worme or tetter, that renneth al ouer a mans, called in French, Le feu volant. Folio. 73.
To dyue awaye Lile. Idem.
To make a water that taketh awaye all staynyng, dyng, and spottes frome the handes of artificers, that get them by workyng, and maketh them verve white and faire: it is also good for the that be sunne burned. Idem.
To make a water, that make the fleshe and skynne of a maiene or woman verve faire, and wyl be kept lyke a precious baume. Idem.
A verve goodlye water to washe the face, arche, and the bzeasse, whereof a manne maye make a grate quantitie, for the moze there is of it, the better it is: it maketh the skynne and the fleshe of the face, faire, not hurtynge or destroyng the teeth, and shall seme that the face is nothyng at all holpen with anye colour, but that it is even so by nature. Folio. 74.
To make a verve excellent redde coloure for the face, whiche is naturall, and continueth longe vpon the face, makynge it alwayes gayer and fairer. Idem.
An other kynde of redde verve good for the face, easier to make, and with lesse coste. Folio. 75.
An excellent white above all other. Idem.
To make heare as yellowe as golde. Idem.
To make lye to washe the head, whiche (besyde that it comforteth the bzyne, and the memozy) maketh the heare longe, sayre, and yellowe lyke golde. Idem.
Lye to make heare blacke. Folio. 76.
An oyle for to annoynt the heare, whiche maketh it yelow lyke Golde, longe and glysserynge lyke burnt. Idem.

The Table.

Red golde.

A verpe goodly waye or mauer howe to make yellowe
aberne heare, withoute standyng longe, or norbynge
at all in the sonne, a rare and a verpe excellentes se-
crete.

Idem.

An oymment to make the beares fall frome any place
of the body.

Idem.

An Oyle or lycour to make the beare fall of, and maye
be kepte as longe as a man wyll: It is also good for
all occasions.

Fol. 77.

Folia. 78.

An aduertisement or lesson for them that will make the
beare fall of.

Idem.

To cause that the beare shall grow no more, or to make
them come oute thynne and syne lyke the fyfte soft
beare or molines of the face.

Idem.

To make a kynde of cloth or plaister to take the beare
from the face, necke, and handes, or frome any parte
of the body.

Folio. 79

A merueillous secrete, whiche the greates Lordes of the
Moones do vse, wherby they make that their children
haue no beare vnder their armes, or other place wher
they wyll. And thys secrete founde I in Siria, the
yeare 1521 by the meanes of a Lord of the countrey,
whose daughter I healed.

Idem.

To make a kynd of cloth, called cloth of Leuant, wher
with women vse to colour their faces.

Fo. 80.

The same another waye.

Idem.

To dye a whyte bearde or beare of the heade into a
fayre blacke.

Idem.

A noble and excellent poulder to make cleane the teth
to make them faste and whyte, and to conserue the
gommes, a better thyng can not be founde, and it
were to present to a Quene or pyncesse.

Fol. 81.

To make a verpe excellent conserue to scour the teth,
to comfote the gommes, and to make a swete and
good breath.

Idem.

An aduertisement or lesson concernyng the makynge
of poulders, and conserues for the teth.

Fol. 82.

An excedyng whyte and good poulder to scour the
teth

The Table.

- teeth whyche is meter foꝛ Loꝛdes and greates men
than any of the other before. Folio. 82.
A distilled water, excellent foꝛ to make the teeth whyte
immediatly, & to pꝛeserue them wonderfully. fo. 83.
The aduertisementes oꝛ lessones of importaunce, to
kepe the teeth white and vncoꝛrupte and also a swete
bꝛeath. Idem.
A decoction to washe and scour the mouthe, to fasten
lose teeth, to consolidate and make sounde the goms
mes, and to make the fleshe growe agayne if it were
decayed oꝛ fallen away. Folio. 84.

The fyfte Booke.

- T**o make parfyte Asure, suche as cometh from be
yonde the seas. Folio. 84.
To make a fyne confection of grayne, called
Lacca of grayne. Folio. 86.
To dye bones in a grene colour. Idem.
An other maner howe to dye bones, oꝛ Iacoz, into the
colour of an Emeraude. Idem.
To dye bones red, blew, oꝛ of any colour you will. Idem.
A very goodly secrete to dye oꝛ colour woode, of what
colour a man wyll, whyche sometyme ioyners doo
use that make tables, and other thynges of dyuers
colours, and doo esteeme it among themselves to be
of suche excellency, that one bꝛother will not teache
it an other. Fol. 87.
To counterfayt the black wood called Hebenus, oꝛ He
benū, and to make it as faire as the natural Hebene,
whiche groweth no where but in India. Idem.
To dye skynnes blew, oꝛ of the colour of asure. Idem.
To dye skynnes in Chicketwede, called in latin Rubra
maior, oꝛ Rubra tinctorum, into a red colour. fo. 88.
To dye skynnes greene. Idem.
To dye the said Skynnes an other way. Idem.
An other waye to dye skynnes of asure colour, and
fayre. Folio. 89.
An other maner to dye Skynnes grene. Idem.

The Table.

To dye neates leather into a greene colour, as well in gall as in leaues.	Idem.
To dye skinnies grene, with the floure of Treos. fo. 90.	Idem.
To dye bones in a turkishe or redde colour.	Idem.
To dye hogges bzistles, and other thynges, soz to ma- ke rubbers and bzushes.	Idem.
To dye the sayde bzistles yellowe, greene, or blewe, or any other colour.	Idem.
To make Purple, whiche is a colour, wherewith men ble to make a colour lyke golde, soz to paynte and wzite with.	Idem.
To make Lacca of Bzaspill.	Fol. 91.
To make white tables to wzite in, with the poynt of a wyze, suche as come out of Germany.	Idem.
To make roset or ruddle.	Idem.
To gylte ouer parchemente, leather, or other suche wooze, whiche menne ble in steepe of hangynges, or Tapistrie.	Fol. 92.
To dye crimosyn sylke.	Idem.
To pzeare and trimme bzaspill, soz to make of it foure dyners colours.	Idem.
To make Rolet of bzaspill an other way.	fo. 93.
To make beyond sea asure, without Lapis lasuli.	Idem.
To make a grene colour to wzite or paint with.	Idem.
To bzate syne golde, wherewith a manne may wzite, or paynte with a pensill.	Idem.
The same an other waye.	Idem.
An other way with purpurine.	Fol. 94.
To make a grounde to gylte vppon, with burnished Golde.	Idem.
To lay or settle gold with a syngle grounde.	Idem.
An other way to lay on golde.	Idem.
To make colours of all kinde of metalles.	Idem.
To lay golde on a blacke ground.	Idem.
To make letters of the colour of gold without gold.	Idem.
Howe to make syluer letters without syluer.	Idem.
To make greene letters.	fol 95.
To make white letters in a blacke felde.	Idem.
To make a grene colour soz to wzite and paynt with.	all,

The Table.

- all. Idem.
To trimme and dresse Asure. Idem.
To dresse oz trimme Cinabzum, soz to wypte oz painte with. Idem.
A ground to lay golde vpon any metall oz yron. Idem.
To gylte the edges of bookes. Folio. 96.
To keepe and preserue whites of Egges as longe as a man will without corruptyng, and without puttyng Arsenick to it. A secrete not muche knowen. Idem.
The maner howe to make the grounde oz foundation soz Indicum. Idem.
Another perfyte grounde soz the same thynge. Idem.
A goodlye waye howe to make golde and Syluer into poulder, a thynge easy to be done, and there will come of it an excellent colour. This is a very rare secrete, whych he hath not ben vled noz knowen vntyll this presente. Folio. 96.
To make a verye sayze Hermit, to bernyshe the sayed golde, and all other workemanshpy. Folio 97.
To bryap oz break gold oz siluer easely, after the comen maner that the best workmasters do vse. Folio. 98.
To make a lycour, that maketh a golden colour with out golde. Idem.
Another lycoure of the colour of Golde, soz to wypte, and to gylte yron, wode, glasse, bone, and other lyke thynge. Folio. 98.
Another goodly lycour, to make a golden colour with little cost, and is a thynge easy to be done. Folio. 99.
To make yncke, oz a colour to wypte with, in a verye good perfection. Idem.
A good waye and maner howe to make yncke soz to cary aboute a man in a dyse poulder, whych (whan he wyll wypte wyth) he muste temper wyth a lytle wyne, water, oz Wynager, oz wyth some other lycoure, and than he maye incontynent put it in experience. Wyth the sayed poulder all other yncke may be amended, be it neuer so euyl. Idem.
To make a greates deale of yncke quychelye, and wyth lytle coste. Folio. 100.

The Table.

To make **P**inters yncke.

Idem.

To make yncke so whyte, that althoughe a man wypte with it vpon white paper, it may easely and perfittly be redde. A very goodly thyng.

Idem.

To make a poulder to take of blottes of yncke, fallen vpon the paper, or elles the letters and wyptynge from the paper: whiche is a rare secrete, but yet profitable.

Folio. 101.

To make a kynde of **Vernyshe**, but muche sayerer, and better than that whiche **Scryueners** do vse, and is of lesse cosse, and styueth not as other **Vernyshe** doeth.

Idem.

To make yncke to rule paper for to wypte by, whereof the wyptynge beyng dyde, the lynes maye be taken oute, that it shall seme ye haue wyptten wythoute lynes.

Folio. 102.

The Syxte Booke.

A sublime quicksyluer, that is to saye, to make common sublyme, that **Goldesmythes**, **Alchemystes**, and gentylwomen do vse, and that men vse in many thynges concernynge **Phisicke**.

Folio. 102.

To make **Cinabrium**, and thereof to make loaves of a hundred or two hundred poundes, as greate as a man lyffe: as those are that come oute of **Almayne**, whiche secrete hath not befoze this tyme ben knowe of any in **Italye**.

Folio. 105.

To fyne and renewe **Bozar**.

Folio. 107.

A good and easie way to make **Aqua fortis**, better than any other.

Folio. 110.

The true and parfyte practyse to caste medalles, and all other workemanship, as well in brasse, as in Golde, Syluer, Coppar, Leade, Tyn, as of Cristall, glasse, and marble.

Folio. 110.

The sytte earth to caste in a moule all maner of fusible matter.

Folio. 111.

The seconde earth or sande.

Idem.

The

The Table.

The thynde earthe oꝝ sande.	Idem.
The fourthe earthe oꝝ sande.	Idem.
The fyfthe earthe oꝝ sande moſte perſite.	Idem.
The ſyſte earthe.	Fol. 112.
A goodly waye and maner howe to make all theſe earthes very fine and ſmall, & almoſt impalpable.	Idem.
To make a water called magiſtra, wherewith the ſayde earthes to make mouldes, is tempered, and moyſted agayne at euery caſtyng oꝝ ſoundyng.	Idem.
To make Lutum ſapientia very perſite.	fol. 113.
Certayne thynges, whiche be that wyl take in hande any ſoundyng oꝝ caſtyng of mettalles, muſt alwaies haue ready, and in order.	fol. 114.
The maner oꝝ order that a man oughte to keepe, whan he wylle caſte oꝝ ſounde medalles, oꝝ anye other thynges.	Folio. 115.
To make a whiſte, to blaunche oꝝ make whiſte medalles, oꝝ other thynges newly molten, and alſo foꝝ to renew medalles of old ſyluer.	Fol. 116.
To gylte yꝝon with water.	folio. 117.
The lyke an other waie.	Idem.
To gylte yꝝon with golde ſoyl, and water, oꝝ els with gold myxt with quicke ſiluer, as goldſmiths ar wont to gylte ſyluer.	Idem.
To dye oꝝ colour into the colour of braſſe, oꝝ alſo to gylte ſyluer, whych ſhe weth the better, and continueth longer.	Idem.
A water oꝝ colour to laye vnder Diamondes as welle true as counterſayte, that is to ſaye, made of whyte Saphires.	Fo 118.
To counterſayte a Diamonde, with a whyte Saphyre.	Idem.
To ingroſſe thynne Balettes to ſette in rynges.	Idem.
To make rubyes of two pieres, and Emeraundes, as they make them at Mylan.	Fo 119.
To make a paſte oꝝ dowe foꝝ pꝛecious ſtones, as Emeraundes, rubies, ſaphirs, and ſuche lyke, whiche bee but of one pꝛece welle coloured withia and withoute.	Idem.

The Table.

To make Emerauldes, and other stones; or Jewels.
Fol. 120.

To calcine or bourn Christalle, and the Calcidoynes
stone, to putte in the sayde myxtion of precious stones.
Idem.

A water to harden the sayde stones.
Idem.

To calcine fyne syluer.
Idem.

The seconde maner of calcinyng syluer.
Fol. 121.

the thyrde maner of calcinyng syluer.
Fol. 122.

to calcine calchum quickly and out of hande.
Idem.

An excellent and very easy waye to gylte yron, copper,
and syluer, to make it seeme lyke masse gold.
Fol. 123.

A persyte maner and waye to gylte, and to make the
quycke syluer to banyshe awaye frome the thyng
gylted.
Idem.

Here endeth the table of this pre-
sente Booke.

IMPRINTED AT LON-

DON BY HENRY SVT-

ton, dwelling in Pater noster

rowe, at the signe

of the blacke

Moryan.

Anno a virginco partu.

1559.

714

1559

155